This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 08244117 5

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

(Carnes)
BMB

Digitized by Google

Hugh Welch

South Boston Mass

Presented July the

7th eighteen hundred

and sixty five

Steal not this Book

for fear of shame

for underneath is the

owners name

Hugh Welch

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE FROM BOSTON

TO THE

WEST COAST OF AFRICA:

WITH A FULL DESCRIPTION OF THE

MANNER OF TRADING WITH THE NATIVES ON THE COAST.

By J. A. CARNES.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY JOHN P. JEWETT & CO.

CLEVELAND, OHIO:
JEWETT, PROCTOR & WORTHINGTON.
1852.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
158780
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
1899

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1852, by
JOHN P. JEWETT & COMPANY,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the District of Massachusetts.

CONCORD, N. H.:
TRIPP AND OSGOOD, PRINTERS.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

In presenting this volume to the public, I deem it necessary to state that some years since, and subsequently to two voyages to the "West Coast of Africa," I was induced, by the request of several friends, to give a brief account from personal observation of our intercourse with the sable natives of that great quarter of the globe. For this purpose I prepared several numbers for the press entitled "Recollections of Africa." These having been favorably received, as they were issued through the columns of a Boston newspaper, led me to write out in detail the minutiæ of a traffic with the numerous and various tribes of Africans, extending through an extent of country, along the shore, of nearly fifteen hundred miles.

Digitized by Google

If the reader of these pages should be as much interested in the descriptions given of these dark denizens of Africa, as the writer was in almost daily and hourly proximity with them, he has received ample reward for his labor. However, the volume, such as it is, is offered to a generous and discriminating public, who alone are to decide upon its merits.

The Author,

J. A. CARNES.

Boston, Mass., 1852.

Digitized by Google

VOYAGE TO AFRICA.

CHAPTER I.

In the autumn of the year 18— we sailed from Boston, in a fine craft of between one and two hundred tons burthen, expressly fitted out and furnished with a cargo adapted for a trading voyage on the West Coast of Africa. About noon, on a beautiful day in the month of September, we were gliding down the harbor, with every sail set to catch the light westerly breeze which scarcely filled our canvas, and was just enough to gently ruffle the smooth margin of the water into tiny wavelets, giving animation to the scene as they playfully danced upon its placid bosom, their little silvery crests brightly sparkling in the rays of the unobscured meridian sun. Although our progress through the yielding element was slow, as regarded the impulse given to our vessel by the breath of the wind, still we found in a very short time, by the rapidly receding objects, that if our craft was not swiftly fanned along by her partially expanded wings, a strong current, with a full tide upon the ebb, swept us onward at a rate of several knots per hour. In a very short period of time, how dif-

Digitized by Google

erent an appearance did the metropolis of New-England present to the view! The lofty spires of her numerous churches, with their beautiful gilt vanes, which almost dazzle the eye with their brilliancy when beheld near, soon faded upon the sight and could not be identified from each other in the distance. The tall masts of the shipping at the wharves, the extensive warehouses, the most conspicuous public buildings, blended in one common mass (as it were) of misshapen ruins, where no regularity or order was to be discerned. After we had passed the beautiful islands which adorn our harbor, and gliding by the "light," entered the broad waste of waters of "Massachusetts bay," even here, at this distance, *one* object alone still seemed distinctly visible to the naked eye, rising majestically above the surrounding edifices of the city. This was the "dome" of our "State House." How like a beacon does it appear, towering high above all other structures in its architectural grandeur! Who, that ever approached Boston, either by land or by water, has not had his attention first arrested by this finely proportioned dome? Borne onward by the gentle breeze, this *last* object on which I gazed as if I never should behold it again, at length faded away and sunk below the horizon. As we were now upon the deeper waters of the bay, as we receded from the light, an entirely different motion was felt on board from that experienced within the harbor: the lengthened swells, in their undulations causing our vessel to rise and fall, as they slowly rolled along and broke upon the shore. Gentle reader, whoever you are, I would ask you if ever, during thy pilgrimage through life, thou hast endured but for a short time the nausea of sea-sickness! If thou hast not, then thou art not the one to sympathize with another

Digitized by Google

in a similar case; for that person who never endured the peculiar and indescribable sensations of this "*maladie de mer*," as the Frenchman calls it, cannot possibly imagine anything like the reality. How glad was I when the sickening nausea left me, and I was once more able to stand upon the deck. With anxious gaze I looked around to every part of the horizon. The broad bay before us faintly glowed with the last rays of the declining sun, and as he disappeared from the view, a light breeze from the west began to crisp the smooth surface of the swelling sea, and filling our sails made our craft, obedient to its impulse, "walk the water like a thing of life." As the breeze freshened, and the shades of evening were gradually spreading around us, the land could be but very indistinctly seen in the distance. But here, in various directions, ahead, or on the starboard or larboard quarter, or abeam, could be seen the white canvas of a coaster, as she stretched across the bay almost in the eye of the wind, bound to Boston; and the full rigged merchantman, with every stitch of canvas set, ploughing through the yielding flood, destined for a voyage, like ourselves, to foreign climes. Still, how could we tell, or those on board the craft leaving their native land dimly seen in the distance, if either of us should ever behold it again. Night's sable curtain soon concealed the receding shore from our view. The increasing wind, now swiftly bore us through the crested waves, which were dashed into snowy foam before the bows of our vessel, as she was urged onward by the keel-compelling gale. In the midst of the darkness, how like the brilliancy of the diamond did the various "lights," at different points along the shore, shine out in all their radiance as a guide to the returning or outward bound mariner.

Digitized by Google

The evening and the night of the day of our departure were most delightful. Not a cloud obscured the surface of the heavens, and every twinkling star appeared like a gem set in its azure crown. I could have paced the deck till the dawn of another day, gazing upon the sportive billows and listening to the music of their murmurings. But the drowsy god began to weigh my eyelids down long ere the noon of night, and as I still felt rather weak from the effects of sea-sickness, I went below, threw myself into my berth, and was soon unconscious whether I was upon land or sea. Before the sun had risen above the eastern horizon, I sought the deck to look around with that eager curiosity so natural to one who had never before been upon the open sea. The ruddy orb of day soon kindled the east with his fires, and ushered in a glorious morning. The wind having changed during the night to S.S.W., blew fresh and bland, and our vessel bounded onward through the heaving surges in all the beauty and majesty of a craft under a press of canvas. The land of the cape, which we had passed during the night, could be perceived but very faintly in the distance, and in a short time not a trace of it remained to be seen. The broad Atlantic lay stretched out before us like a vast desert, in its trackless, fathomless abyss of waters. We were now launched upon its deep and treacherous bosom, exposed to all the storms and tempests that might be encountered in traversing the thousands of miles of an ocean that never slumbers nor sleeps, and is always in motion, before we should arrive within sight of the shores of Africa!

When more than a week had passed from the time of our departure, still we had been favored by fair winds, although rather light, so as to be able to hold our course,

Digitized by Google

a sail, occasionally seen in the distance, would, for the moment of its discovery, destroy in some degree, the monotony that reigned around. When we have been long upon the ocean, seeing nothing day after day and week after week, (as sometimes happens,) but the heavens and the trackless waste of waters around as far as the vision can extend, where all seems dreary and desolate, and a feeling of loneliness, depression of spirits or *ennui* takes possession of the mind, then there is a pleasure which those only have experienced who have "wandered o'er the sea," to hear the joyful sound of "sail ho!" from the watchful mariner, as he paces the deck fore and aft, his keen and experienced eye ever and anon glancing to every quarter of the horizon on a voyage of discovery; now anxiously scanning the heavens, where a few dark, heavy clouds are slowly rising from the utmost verge of the horizon, threatening a sudden squall or tempest, or watching the distant vessel just hove in sight. The sky was clear, and our daily observation having been taken, (as is usual at sea when the sun is unobscured,) we found ourselves several hundred miles from home. Thus far we had experienced no rough or stormy weather. No sail had been reefed, and but once or twice had a light sail been taken in or furled. A calm at sea is a perfect monotony. Cast your eyes in whatever direction you will, nothing meets the view but the heavens above, and below the glassy, unfathomable and boundless ocean, in which, as in a mirror, the vessel with her sails, spars and rigging, are perfectly delineated. The largest ship that the handiwork of man ever built, appears no more than a mere speck upon its undulating and illimitable surface, as doth a little twinkling star in the midst of the great firmament. For the perfect smoothness of the

Digitized by Google

water, at such a time, seems to give to the eye a much more extended field of vision, than when its waves are thrown into commotion by the breath of the gentle gale, or lashed into fury by the storm. From horizon to horizon, the mighty circumference appears vast enough to contain all the navies that ever floated upon the liquid deep. Who would not say, in the words of Byron:

> "Roll on, thou deep and dark blue ocean — roll!
> Ten thousand fleets sweep over thee in vain;
> Man marks the earth with ruin — his control
> Stops with the shore; — upon the watery plain
> The wrecks are all thy deed, nor doth remain
> A shadow of man's ravage, save his own,
> When, for a moment, like a drop of rain,
> He sinks into thy depths with bubbling groan,
> Without a grave, unknell'd, uncoffin'd, and unknown."

During the continuance of the calm, the azure of the sky seemed to be reflected in the water, it was so clear, transparent, and "deeply, beautifully blue." It seemed as if you could look down into its unfathomable abyss, thousands and thousands of fathoms, and see the Nereides themseves sporting in their coral grottos. We were somewhat amused as well as instructed, by an experiment which was tried, in consequence of a conversation that took place between the captain and mate, with regard to the pressure of water in the ocean at certain depths. The former stated to the latter, that a bottle perfectly empty, well corked and sealed, on being immersed such a distance beneath the surface, would, after remaining a few minutes, be filled with the briny fluid. The mate, however, was incredulous, and unwilling to believe that such a thing would be effected, till repeated experiments convinced him. For this purpose, a thick, heavy junk bottle was obtained, and a good cork drove into the neck flush with the mouth. This was en-

Digitized by Google

tirely covered over with sealing-wax, and a double thickness of tarred canvas placed immediately over this, so that it seemed absolutely impossible for any fluid to enter the bottle. Our deep sea-lead was then sunk sixty fathoms, with the bottle attached to it. After remaining about three minutes at this depth, it was drawn up, and found to be nearly filled with water, the cork and appendages being undisturbed, although a hissing noise issued from the mouth and neck, as of fixed air, in its endeavors to escape, which seemed to prove that the water must have forced itself through the cork and its various coverings, and not through the bottle itself. The experiment was repeated with another bottle, hermetically sealed as before, and sunk to a still greater depth. In about five minutes it was drawn up, and found to be entirely filled with water, and the cork forced into the bottle. Although these two experiments were sufficient to convince all who witnessed them, even the incredulous mate himself, of the wonderful pressure of the ocean many fathoms beneath its surface, still the captain seemed determined not to leave the shadow of a doubt upon the minds of any one on board, if ocular demonstration could effect it. So, for the third and last experiment, a thin, whitish glass bottle was obtained, sealed in the same manner as the others, and immersed nearly one hundred fathoms.* After being suffered to remain about ten minutes, the line was drawn up as before, and to the astonishment of all, (save the captain, who had frequently witnessed the same effect produced, in former voyages,) nothing was attached to the lead and line but a small portion of the neck of the bottle. This seemed to be irresistible and

*It is said that even cork, although so light and buoyant, when sunk to the depth of one hundred and fifty fathoms, cannot arise to the surface on account of the pressure of the water above.

Digitized by Google

conclusive evidence of the immense power exerted by the fluid element at certain depths.

During the afternoon the calm still continued, and not even a speck or a "cat's paw" was to be seen over the whole surface of the glassy flood, in any direction, as far as the vision could extend. Not even a fleecy vapor obscured the sky, and it was dull and monotonous in gazing upon nothing but the smooth, unruffled and heaving billows. Hook and line were frequently thrown overboard, to tempt some of the inhabitants, that, perchance, might be straggling near us in the watery waste; but the bait remained upon the hook without being disturbed; and not even a solitary wanderer of the finny species did we perceive during the whole day. We should have been gratified if "Old Father Neptune," or even his dear consort, "Amphitrite," had deigned to visit us, to destroy, but for for a moment, the monotony that reigned around. As the sun sank beneath the western waters, as viewed from the deck, I went aloft and got another glimpse of his bright face before he entirely disappeared. It was like ascending a hill to behold the glorious orb after he had "set" to the inhabitant of the vale below. While seated upon the main top-mast cross-trees, I looked abroad from my elevated position to every part of the visible horizon, some time after Sol had slipped on his night-cap, to endeavor to discover some object before I gained the deck. I thought if I could perceive a distant sail, it would be gratifying if it were only for the pleasure of crying out "sail ho!" A faint rosy tint from the last rays of the setting sun, yet lingered in the western sky, spreading abroad sufficient light to every part of the horizon to enable one to see any object within a reasonable distance, if raised a little above the level

Digitized by Google

of the sea, when, leaving my station, I began slowly to descend, ratlin by ratlin, towards the deck. Having advanced a few steps, with my eyes fixed in a southerly direction, I thought I perceived a white speck, or something that had the appearance of a sail, although a great way off. The words "sail ho!" were nearly at my tongue's end, but lest I should be mistaken, I kept my position, and gazing steadily at the object, soon had the satisfaction of discovering that it was a poor, weary bird, apparently of the land species, slowly approaching us. Fearing my position in the shrouds might prevent his alighting upon the spars or rigging, I quickly dropped below, and standing near the companion-way, saw the bird, after a few circular flights around the vessel, finally make his perch upon the very cross-trees which had been my seat but a few minutes previous. This solitary wanderer of the feathered tribe, the only living thing we had beheld for some time, save on board our own craft was not long suffered to repose from his flight of several hundred miles, for the shades of evening had scarcely fallen upon us ere he was our prize. The mate, going aloft carefully, without making the least noise, caught the bird by the legs while resting in conscious security on his roost, and brought him to the deck, although not without considerable difficulty, as the feathered stranger, which proved to be of the hawk species, in endeavoring to liberate himself, scratched the back of the mate's hand pretty severely, to the no little amusement of all on board, the day having been so tediously monotonous, that any event, however trifling, served in some measure to divert us. We subsequently made a fricassee of the captive bird, but we found it to be less tender and palatable than we expected, and not easily masticated.

Digitized by Google

Some two or three hours after sunset, a light breeze sprung up, and our craft began once more to cut the water at her bows into beads of silvery foam, and the rippling waves seemed like music to the ear, compared with the stillness of the calm unruffled sea. The wind, gradually increasing as the night advanced, soon filled our snowy canvas, and by the time I left the deck and went below, we were walking through the billows of the blue Atlantic at the rate of six or seven knots. After a few hours uninterrupted repose, I stood again upon the deck in the early morning, just as the sun was beginning to show his ruddy face above the utmost verge of the eastern horizon. With what pleasure did I gaze upon the crested waves as they playfully gambolled before the whole-sail breeze, and brightly sparkled in the beams of the rising orb of day. How different an appearance did the surface of the ocean present now, contrasted with its mirrored bosom of the previous afternoon, when, in the clear, smooth and transparent deep, each object was reflected as in a glass. How sublime was the sight! Here and there to windward could be seen the sea-bird, whose bold and fearless wing, ever and anon dipped in the briny flood, as he skimmed the tops of the crested white-caps in search of his prey, or uttering a scream, which came sharp and shrill upon the wings of the wind, as he dived into the snowy surges, and for a moment disappearing, rose upon the buoyant air with his finny prize secured in his beak. At a short distance from us, schools of flying-fish frequently appeared, and darting along like a flock of birds a few yards above the playful billows, after a short flight of a few hundred feet, dropped into their native element again. A few of these singular fish had dropped on board our vessel, during the

Digitized by Google

night, which we cooked and found them very palatable. A brief account of this peculiar fish may not be uninteresting, as it is thought by many, even at the present day, that it is impossible for a *fish* to *fly*. In fact, I do not wonder at the incredulity of those who never saw one of these little creatures. Neither is it at all surprising at the unbelief manifested by the old lady, (as the story goes,) whose son after returning home from a foreign voyage was asked what wonders he had seen. Having related to her that he had been so far south as to melt the cannon upon the deck; and that he had seen several of the wheels of Pharaoh's chariots taken up from the bottom of the Red sea, she seemed to express no astonishment, thinking it very probable. But, when he informed her that he had seen *fishes fly*, she immediately exclaimed, "Oh! my son, how can you be so wicked as to tell your poor mother such an untruth!" The flying-fish is generally from eight to ten inches in length, of a bluish color on the back, white belly, and is furnished with two long fins, (one on each side,) which answer the double purpose of assisting it to swim in its own element, or leaving this to mount the air, through which it glides along with the velocity of a bird, though but for a short distance. It is thought that it never, or very seldom, leaves the water to trust to its wings, unless hard pressed by the bonito or the dolphin, its most inveterate enemy. It would seem that this little, harmless thing had not a moment's respite, for in its own element it is almost constantly pursued by its merciless foe; and the moment it takes to the air for safety, the sea-bird seizes upon it, even here in its flight while endeavoring to escape from its natural enemies. I have often watched the dolphin when in full pursuit of

Digitized by Google

flying-fish, bounding from wave to wave in his endeavors to overtake them, when trusting to their wings for safety; and a more beautiful sight could not be imagined. I have sometimes seen a school of, perhaps, several hundreds in number, rise from the water at the same time, as they were pursued by the dolphin or bonito, and continuing their flight upon the wing above their merciless pursuers some few hundred feet, finally drop weary and exhausted into the mouths of their persevering and dreaded foes. A question might be asked with regard to this most singular of nature's productions. I say *singular*, for who would have supposed that a *fish*, (an inhabitant of the ocean, furnished with scales, fins and organs like the other numerous species that belong to the same element, and this one species only,) should be endowed with the power of leaving the water from which it originated, and in which every thing is found for its sustenance and support, and as its will or pleasure dictates, or its safety renders necessary, mounts the buoyant air through which it glides along, though in limited flights, like any of the feathered tribes which are so diametrically opposite in their natures. Why are the flights of the flying-fish so limited, as it is furnished with wings to bear it through the air? I think it may be satisfactorily answered by stating that the Creator has indeed given it wings but not *feathers*. They are of a different nature entirely. They have not the levity of the latter and consequently are not adapted to support the body, which is likewise unfurnished with feathers, any length of time in an element contrary to its nature. It has been observed that its flights are continued a much greater distance in moist, or wet rainy weather, than when the atmosphere is dry. Hence it may be inferred,

Digitized by Google

that moisture, by enabling the fish to expand its fins or wings in a larger diameter, is the cause of its continuing longer in the air. Finally, in whatever light we view this wonderful production of nature, we must look upon it as displaying the wisdom and power of Him who created all things that "live, move and have a being."

CHAPTER II.

THE beautiful breeze still continued to waft us along through the deep blue sea farther and farther from our homes; and our vessel, obedient to its impulse, bounded onward through the dancing waves like the fiery courser in the race towards the goal. How dazzlingly white was the foam she threw from her bows at every plunge into the heaving surges. The day was fine, the wind fresh and fair, and not a cloud to fleck the azure arch of heaven. On such a day who would not like to be upon the boundless ocean! How delightful is the scene the eye beholds, as it takes in the vast circumference of waters as far as the vision extends! Myriads upon myriads of crested billows raise their snowy heads above the surface of the blue expanse, and as they curl, and toss and dash against each other, the spray thrown aloft and around, sparkles in the rays of the sun like millions of glittering diamonds. At such a time as this, the sea is beautiful indeed. Yet, even in the storm, habit renders the sailor fearless of the tempest's wrath, and he can ever look upon the threatening, angry waves without any terror. It is now noon with

Digitized by Google

us, upon the illimitable waste of waters. See yonder group of jolly tars seated in a circle near the galley partaking of their mid-day meal. In their midst is a kid of salt junk and pork, and another of ship-bread. With these, and a tin pot of tea, coffee or chocolate, they seem to be as well satisfied, as the pampered epicure of the city, seated at his table surrounded with all the luxuries that wealth can purchase.

The sailor, after all, is not such an "unhappy-dog" as many imagine. And those who dwell on the shore, whom he has given the "sobriquet" of "land-lubbers," "Jack" would not exchange situations with. Seated around his kid of beef and bread with his messmates, and in the interval of eating and drinking, holding a junk of beef in one hand, and his jack-knife in the other, assuming a serio-comic face as he commences spinning one of his "long yarns" to his brother tars, who break out into a broad and hearty laugh when he arrives at the climax of his tale; at such moments, he appears to be the happiest being in the world. And, in fact, let any one observe him while engaged in his duty, or in those moments of relaxation as above described, and I think he will not hesitate to say that he is in reality as happy as the majority of mankind. His ship, is his habitation — his cradle, in which he is rocked to sleep by the billows of the ocean — his carriage, whose steeds are the winds that waft him o'er the trackless waste. 'Tis true his walks are limited, but then his promenade is smooth and even. He may walk miles during his watch, upon the level deck, and thus on board his sea-girt, isolated dwelling, be, as it were, still "at home."

During the afternoon the wind blew so fresh as to oblige

Digitized by Google

us to take in all our light canvas. Towards night, heavy, threatening clouds were seen rising from the southern horizon, and the wind veering round several points, kicked up just after night-fall, such an ugly sea, that it seemed, at times, when our craft dipped her head into the heaving surges, as they came rolling on towards us, that she would pitch every mast and spar out of her hull. Never do I recollect having seen a more beautiful sight than the ocean presented on this evening. It seemed as if the crested billows were transformed into torches of living fire. And as our vessel glided through the yielding flood, the foam dashed from her bows was like a brilliant phosphorescent display of a million glittering sparks; and to enhance the beauty of the scene, a large school of porpoises suddenly made their appearance, and darting across our bow in their playful moods, resembled (their rapid transit through the water, leaving such a bright constellation of gems behind,) so many comets with their long train sweeping through the azure of the sky. This singular appearance of the waters of the ocean is not uncommon at certain times, in various latitudes. Some navigators think it may be caused by electricity. Others attribute it to small animalculæ which cannot be perceived during the day, on account of the light, but shine forth in all their dazzling lustre only in the darkness. Whatever the cause may be that produces this grand effect upon the eye of the observer, to say the least, it is certainly worth beholding.

One or two hours after night had closed around us, the wind began to blow in sudden gusts from the S. E., and the portentous clouds we had perceived rising from that direction, spread themselves over the whole surface of the

Digitized by Google

heavens. Thick darkness now reigned over the vast profound, and the phosphorescent brilliancy of the ocean entirely disappeared. Occasionally, a vivid flash of lightning illuminated the dense clouds, for a second or two of time, and then passing away, added ten-fold to the gloominess of the scene. To windward, it looked so wild and threatening, that it was found necessary to reduce our sail to be ready to meet the storm. On a sudden, a flash of lightning, that for the moment blinded us with its brilliancy, lighted up the ocean and the sky, as if it were day, and almost at the same instant, a report as if the very clouds were rent asunder, burst upon the ear, with the deafening roar of a thousand pieces of ordnance simultaneously discharged. In a short time it seemed as if the elements were at war with each other in good earnest; for the lightning was incessant—flash followed flash—and the thunder answered in terrific peals that reverberated through the whole vaulted arch of heaven. For a moment the wind seemed to lull. But a faint streak of light to windward, as if an opening had been made in the dark mass of clouds to let out the pent-up fury of the storm, admonished us to take in and furl every inch of canvas. Hardly was this done, ere the wind burst upon us with such tremendous force as to throw our vessel nearly upon her beam-ends. Fortunately, however, she righted, and obeying her helm, we were able to keep her dead before the wind, under bare poles. The sea boiled and foamed, as if it were an immense cauldron in a state of ebullition, the waves were in such a peculiar state of commotion as they came in contact with each other. In the course of two or three hours it blew still harder, and being from the same point of the compass from which the gale commenc-

Digitized by Google

ed, caused a more even, and therefore a less dangerous sea. Though the surges rolled onward were more regular and did not expose us to the same peril as when crossing each other, and coming in angry collision by the sudden changes of the wind, they were, notwithstanding, mountainous enough to appal any one who had never been upon a tempestuous ocean.

Once or twice, as we scudded dead before the gale, a stupendous sea washed madly towards us in our wake, and rising higher and higher as it approached, seemed as if it would overwhelm us with its mighty avalanche. But fortunately, ere the threatening billow reached the stern of our vessel, it broke, and partly losing its force as its giant crest curled into foam, we were gradually lifted upon the summit, and receiving only the spray upon our decks, thus narrowly escaped being submerged beneath a deluge of waters. The lightning's lurid glare, at intervals, flashing from the bursting clouds and illuminating the snowy tops of the stormy waves, as they rolled in wild commotion along the deep; the thunder's deafening roar, mingling with the angry winds and waves, — all came upon the ear with one combined terrific sound, sufficient to intimidate any one unused to scenes like these. Though terrible, it was still sublime! How insignificant a thing is a vessel, at such a time as this, borne along before the breath of the gale with fearful velocity, without a rag of canvas set! Now, rising upon the very summit of a towering wave, and anon falling from this elevation into the deep vales of the heaving sea, with a mountain of waters on each side threatening, for the moment, as if they would meet above and forever submerge the devoted craft with all her crew. Not many hours were we compelled to

Digitized by Google

drive thus before the fury of the storm. The wind gradually changing to the west and decreasing in violence, enabled us to set a close-reefed foresail and hold our course in the direction we desired.

The morning dawned upon us with a clear sky, and too much wind to render it safe to shake out the reefs from our solitary sail. At each plunge our vessel made into the foaming sea, the snowy spray was thrown half as high as the mast heads, keeping a continual shower of the briny rain-drops falling upon deck. But to enliven the scene, numerous sea birds could be seen in every direction in search of their wonted prey. How admirably has the Creator fitted every thing that lives with the means for its support and comfort. How wonderful that a bird, with feathers for its covering, should find a resting place even upon the stormy ocean. But such is the case, for the sea-bird, it is presumed, seldom or never visits the shore, excepting for the purpose of laying its eggs. As soon as the shades of night fall upon the sea, these ever restless wanderers upon the wing during the day, relax their pinions and drop upon the bosom of the deep, whether it be agitated by the fury of the tempest, or gently undulating in the undisturbed repose and mirrored smoothness of the calm. Here, upon their "*liquid cradle*," they nestle and are rocked to repose till the first ray of morning admonishes them to renew the labors of another day.

It is generally known that all those birds on the land, whose food is grain, seeds, etc., are supplied with *gizzards*. But the sea-bird has no such organ as this. Having accidentally caught a few of them, one or two were opened and no such apparatus was to be seen. Here the hand of a Supreme Intelligence is obvious even to the atheist!

Digitized by Google

The food of the sea-bird is *fish*, and this being easily digested, no triturative process, or gizzard, is required; whereas those species which require grain, and other hard substances, for their nourishment, render one necessary for the grinding of the food, as in its whole state it is not affected by the gastric fluid, and could not go through the process of digestion unless broken up by an organ, apparatus, or something of a similar nature. All birds that frequent the water are web-footed, which enables them to swim in this element; and, by the expansion of their pedal appendages, they can at their pleasure rise from it, on account of the resistance of the water to their fan-like feet, which gradually sinking as the birds put them out in the act of rising, gives the requisite spring, and renders it perfectly easy for them to leave the water, and with a wave of their pinions to mount into the air. A bird without web-feet cannot possibly rise from the surface of the water. We ascertained, by repeated trials, that the sea-bird could not, as far as our experiments went, rise upon the wing from an unyielding substance. Two or three of them being placed upon the deck, we found that it was with the greatest difficulty they were able to stand at all. The exertion they made, in endeavoring to retain an upright position, was really laughable. The poor birds appeared entirely helpless. They would sometimes half raise their wings in order to rise from the deck; and then, suddenly dropping them, fall over on their side, by the motion of the vessel, like a person intoxicated. We pushed them along the deck to see if they could not be made to rise upon the wing, but all our efforts were unavailing. At length they were raised a few feet above the deck, and let loose from the hand. In an instant,

Digitized by Google

their pinions having full play, cleaved the buoyant air, and the birds were soon skimming over the ocean surges, doubtless rejoicing at their liberation from captivity, and mingling with their fellows, where they could be seen in every direction soaring upon untiring wings above the restless sea.

During the time we were trying the experiments with the birds, as above described, and while the wind still continued to blow pretty fresh, we passed a large spar with some of the rigging attached to it. From its size and general appearance, being about half a mile off, it was supposed to be the foremast or mainmast of a square-rigged vessel, which had been cut or carried away in the very gale we had ourselves experienced so recently without suffering any damage. Perhaps the vessel, to which this spar had belonged, had not been so fortunate as we were in buffeting with the waves amidst the fury of the storm. Perchance, each mast and spar had been sacrificed, in order to save the devoted ship. And still, for aught we knew, all this might have been in vain. The once noble craft, with all her gallant crew, may have been ingulphed by the merciless billows, and sunk deep in the unfathomable caverns of the ocean's bed.

By the middle of the afternoon of the day in question, the breeze had subsided so much as to enable us to carry all but our lightest sails, and the weather was delightful. At this time we fell in with a school of dolphins. But for more than an hour we were unsuccessful in catching one of them, they were so shy of hook and line. At length a few of them approaching pretty near, recourse was had to the grains, and we finally succeeded in capturing a beautiful one of about three feet in length.

Digitized by Google

Those who have seen the dolphin, in his dying agonies, can remember the ever-varying changes peculiar to this fish. One moment, the scales appear of a golden and purple hue. The next, all the prismatic colors may be viewed by the observer at the same instant, although in tints far surpassing in brilliancy the most lovely "iris" mortal eyes ever beheld. It is painful, however, to the keenly sensitive feelings to see even a "fish" in its dying moments. When I saw, for the first time, the beautiful dolphin pierced through and through by the prongs of the barbed steel, his whole body quivering in agony, and the crimson stream issuing from the wounds; the gasp, and convulsive throes, as he was extricated from the cruel instrument and lay upon the deck breathing his last; I could not forbear shuddering, and, as it were, sympathising with the unfortunate dolphin, so cruelly taken from his native element. But how soon do we become reconciled and familiar with scenes like these! Subsequently, when many of these fish, at different times, had been caught in the same manner, no effect whatever was produced in my feelings. How often have I partaken of a chowder made from these "rovers of the deep blue sea;" and I believe it is generally acknowledged that none of the finny tribe, found off soundings, will afford a better dish, even for the fastidious epicure himself, than this most magnificent inhabitant of the waters—the "iris-hued dolphin."

The wind having at length become so light and favorable, and the weather continuing delightful, all the sail we could carry was set upon our craft. And thus, for several days, our progress was uninterruptibly onwards towards our destination. Day after day, and night after night, still rolled on while we were yet upon the blue waters of

Digitized by Google

the Atlantic, but every hour drawing nearer to the shores of Africa, whither we were bound. Weeks had passed away into the gulf of oblivion, while we ploughed the unfathomable and trackless waste. We had experienced the monotony of a calm, unruffled sea, when its smooth surface presented a perfect mirror, in which every object was distinctly reflected. We had again seen it curled into tiny waves, playfully undulating and sparkling in the beams of a noonday sun; or dancing beautifully to the queen of night as she shed her silvery rays upon its minute ripples, agitated by the breath of the sportive winds. And we had beheld this same majestic ocean, when lashed into foam by the fury of the tempest, its billows rising like mountains towards the heavens, threatening to overwhelm every thing borne upon its angry bosom. The calm—the gentle breeze—the dreadful tempest—all these we had, by turns, experienced, and we were still floating on in safety towards a foreign shore, far, far away from our homes.

On a fine day, when sailing along with a fair and steady breeze, at the rate of about five or six knots an hour, we saw a large school of porpoises, nearly a mile to windward. When we first perceived them, they were steering directly from us, but in a few minutes they altered their course, (our vessel probably having attracted their attention,) and bore down towards us almost in as regular order as an infantry company, in sections of perhaps from four to eight or ten. The moment we perceived this, our harpoons were soon in requisition. In a very short time they were sporting across our bows in playful gambols, while the captain, with well-poised weapon, stood in a position to dart the fatal instrument into the midst of their phalanx,

Digitized by Google

as they successively rose to the surface of the water in order to breathe, (that is every few seconds) which is indispensable to this species of fish. Two or three of the crew stood ready to haul in upon the line attached to the harpoon, the moment the latter was thrown from the hands of the captain. An opportunity was soon offered to display the dexterity and aim of the harpooner. A porpoise of about eight feet in length rose to the surface, near the vessel. In an instant the glittering steel was transfixed in his body, and the crimson stream issuing from the wound, and mingling with the blue waters of the ocean, gave sufficient evidence of the effect of the weapon. But to our regret, we did not succeed in getting the captive on board, for the line attached to the harpoon parted as soon as the fish was raised a little above the waves, and the poor porpoise, released from the line, but with the harpoon deep in his body, drinking his very life-blood, was seen for several minutes, darting through the briny element, which he lashed into foam in the agonies of death, the handle of the fatal steel sometimes two or three feet above the level of the sea; and to enhance the novelty of the scene, the whole school of porpoises to which this one belonged, were in full pursuit of their wounded companion. We gazed at them in this singular chase, till they were lost in the distance, and saw them no more. Doubtless, the disabled fish, if not mortally wounded, was soon worried to death by his pursuers, for it has been often observed by those who have watched the motions of the porpoise, that if one of a school be injured in any manner, so as to prevent his following the rest, they all mercilessly fall upon him till he is destroyed.

We had another instance of this peculiar savageness of

Digitized by Google

the porpoise, a few days subsequently to the one above stated. A light breeze had sprung up, and we were going along at a very moderate rate, scarcely enough to cause our vessel to carry "a bone in her mouth," (in nautical phrase,) or, in other words, to press the water at her bows into beads of foam, as she glided through the element. At this time a small school of these fish made their appearance, and continued playing near us, but they were so shy that that they did not approach within striking distance of the harpooner, who stood ready, waiting for an opportunity to hurl the missile into some one of these rangers of the ocean. The breeze gradually dying away, while they still sported around us, and seeing no probability of doing anything with the harpoon, (the porpoise seldom approaching very near a vessel unless she is sailing pretty quick,) one of the muskets we had on board was loaded with two balls and as one of the porpoises rose above the surface, about fifteen or twenty feet from us, the whole contents of the musket was lodged in his body, and the fish for a few seconds turned upon his side, remained quivering upon the margin of the water, bleeding from his wounds, and then suddenly darted off with the velocity of the wind, for the distance of more than a mile, with the whole school in full chase after him. This poor, wounded porpoise, we had no doubt, was soon worried to death by his unmerciful fellows.

Nearly fifty days had elapsed since we sailed from home, and no land of a foreign shore in all that time was seen. Light winds and calms prevailed so much, that our progress was unusually retarded. About the last day of the seventh week from Boston, our latitude, by an observation taken, assured us that we were not far from land. The morning of the day in question, was ushered in by a fair,

Digitized by Google

but moderate breeze. But this finally died away, before the sun had reached his meridian, and left the ocean, as far as the eye could extend, as smooth as glass. But the surface, in almost every direction, presented a most singular spectacle, for vast numbers of a large, red locust were scattered about in various directions, in groups of three, four or a dozen, as they chanced to drop while on the wing, weary and fatigued with their long flight, into their watery grave. These locusts had probably been blown off in a sudden squall or tornado. We caught one or two of them, and found by measurement that they were nearly three inches long. If the locusts of Egypt, mentioned in "Sacred Writ," were as large as these we saw, an army of them must have been destructive indeed! The calm did not continue many hours, for by three, P. M., a light wind began to blow from the S. E. The clouds floating upon the horizon in that direction, gradually rising higher and higher from the ocean, discovered to our view the island of Palma, one of the Canaries, at the distance of fifty miles. Oh! how beautiful is the sight of terra firma, when we have been any length of time at sea. The cry of "land ho!" rings upon the listening ear, almost like the joyful sounds of "home, sweet home," when approaching our native shores.

At the close of this day, and the subsequent night, we continued tacking about, on account of adverse winds. Early in the morning, a more favorable breeze enabled us to lie our course; and by ten o'clock, A. M., we came up with the above-mentioned island. The sun, which had risen in unclouded majesty, rolled on through the blue ether to the zenith, unobscured by even a fleecy vapor to conceal the brightness of his glory. The deep cerulean of

Digitized by Google

the sky reflected in the ocean its own transparent beauty, while numbers of fish of different descriptions were continually leaping from the water in their playfulness, apparently joyful for such a lovely day.

Now, one of the most sublime sights ever beheld, stood in full prospect before us. This was the island of Teneriffe, with its celebrated "Peak." The mists which had hung around its base at early dawn, and the clouds that had veiled its summit from the view, were dispersed by the breath of the winds, or absorbed by the increasing heat of the solar rays, as the star of day gradually mounted towards his meridian throne. There stood, revealed in all its grandeur and sublimity, rearing its mighty head crowned with eternal snows, to an elevation of more than fifteen thousand feet into the azure vault of heaven, this far-famed "Peak of Teneriffe." Although we were many limes distant, its lofty cone-like summit appeared towering at such an immense height from the level of the sea, as if it were but a short hour or two's sail from us. And the shadow of this stupendous mountain, reaching as far as the eye can extend, reflects a deeper hue upon the ocean and the sky. The scene presented to the view after sunset of a clear day, baffles all description. The pencil of a Raphael or a Coreggio, could not, with their utmost skill, impart to the canvas the faintest image of the beauty, grandeur and sublimity of this "snow-crowned Peak." For, long after the sun has sunk below the horizon, its rays still linger upon its lofty top, tinging the glittering whiteness with a faint "coleur du rose," while the base of the mountain, and the whole island beneath, are enveloped in the dark shadows of evening. Those, only, who have seen it at such a time, can form any conception of the in-

Digitized by Google

describable grandeur of a scene like this. Let any one for a moment imagine a mountain rising from the ocean to such an elevation that thirty of the most lofty "Egyptian Pyramids," or seventy-five of the churches of Boston, with their tallest steeples placed one upon another, and he may have some idea of the astonishing height of this celebrated "Peak of Teneriffe."

CHAPTER III.

In the course of the following day, we arrived off a small town, on the west side of the island, called "Oratava." It has no harbor, and is therefore very unsafe for vessels, when the wind blows in from the sea, as they are continually exposed to the heavy swell of the waters of the Atlantic, which roll uninterruptedly to the very skirts of the town. We saw but two or three vessels, of any description, riding at anchor, and they were rolling to such a degree, on account of the under-tow, that their lower yards not unfrequently, were dipped in the water. The principal exports of this place is wine, but it must be very difficult to hoist it on board in pipes, as the vessel is not still for a moment, and cannot possibly be, in such an exposed situation. The few hours we remained here, we were in danger of being thrown upon the beach by the heavy under-tow. As we lay "off and on," waiting for the port-boat to come alongside, the wind died entirely away, and we found ourselves every moment approaching nearer to the shore.

Digitized by Google

Our cables were of no use in such an open roadstead as this, being altogether too short to hold where it was necessary to "pay out" such a length in order to be secure. Therefore, anchoring was altogether impracticable. However, at a signal made by us, the port-boat immediately put off. When she came alongside, the officer was asked if a cable could be obtained, as we were apprehensive of stranding upon the island if the calm continued much longer. He informed us that it was impossible to obtain one, as there was none to be purchased at any price, at Oratava. When our captain informed him of his fears, as regarded the situation of our vessel, the officer, casting his eyes towards the "Peak," immediately dispelled the captain's uneasiness, by observing that we should in a few moments have the wind from the shore, and then we might keep what distance we desired. The boat had scarcely left us before we perceived the indications of a breeze from the direction the officer mentioned. The clouds hanging around the base of the mountain began to move along towards the sea, and in a few minutes a sudden gust of wind bore them towards us from the fertile shore; and as the vapor condensed, and fell in copious showers, it seemed as if each drop of rain had been exhaled from some garden of flowers of delicious fragrance, the air was so redolent with perfume.

We soon left this place behind, as our sails were filled by the breeze, and gave the land a good berth, lest a change of wind should endanger our safety, no harbor being sufficiently near where we could take shelter in case of a storm. Our intention was, to proceed next to Santa Cruz, on the opposite side of the island, for the purpose of taking in water and getting a supply of potatoes and onions,

Digitized by Google

which at this place are of an excellent quality. We arrived at this port the subsequent day, and anchored in a good, secure harbor. Our brief stay here did not afford us an opportunity of visiting the town, but its appearance from the roadstead, where we lay at anchor, was agreeable and imposing. Behind the town, the country rises gradually at first, into gently undulating hills clothed with verdure, and as the ascent continues inclining towards the S. W., finally terminates in the celebrated "Peak" so often mentioned, which, according to some travellers who have visited it, is nearly three miles perpendicular height from the ocean, and may be seen at the astonishing distance of one hundred and twenty miles, in a clear day. In fact, as we looked up to its "snow-crowned summit" from the deck of our vessel, while in the harbor of Santa Cruz, the "Peak" stretching far away into the blue ether, seemed as if it were a half dozen miles from the level of the sea to the top of its hoary head. And the view is truly sublime as the eye gradually wanders from the skirts of the town up the sides of the mountain, where for nearly two-thirds the distance, the luxuriant verdure clothes it as with a garment. Then, after wandering over groves of oranges and limes, bananas and plantains, and various other tropical fruits, the eye is fixed upon the dazzling sheen of ice and snow upon that "Peak," rising so high above the verdant landscape "at the mountain's base." Here, all the beauty of summer, and all the dreariness of winter, may be seen at a glance.

Travellers, who have ascended the highest elevation they could reach of this stupendous mountain, into a region of eternal snow, have found the cold so intense as to be almost insupportable, and they were compelled to arrest their

Digitized by Google

steps, and descend to where the air was milder. No person, I believe, has ever yet been able to reach "the very summit of the Peak." And perhaps such a feat as this may never be accomplished by any human being, so long as it remains towering thus in its lofty grandeur into the blue arch of heaven. The air and climate of this island is said to be very congenial to the health and constitutions of valetudinarians, many of whom, after remaining here a brief period of time, have returned home perfectly cured, particularly of phthisical complaints. In fact, it is said that every variety of climate or temperature may be found at this island, that the most fastidious could desire. "By residing at different heights, such a temperature may be procured as is best suited to the constitution. Persons may continue where the air is mild and salubrious, or they may ascend till the cold becomes intolerable. But no one can live comfortably within a mile of the perpendicular height of the Peak, after the month of August. The city of Laguna, about four miles distant from Santa Cruz, though much larger, it is said, is much inferior in appearance to the latter place. There are some good houses, but the disposition of the streets is very irregular. The island of Teneriffe is about fifty miles in length and twenty in breadth. Though its chief production is wine: oxen, sheep, goats, hogs and poultry may be procured; also, vegetables and fruits, in great variety and abundance. Among the former are pumpkins, potatoes and onions. Of the latter, not only oranges, lemons, etc., may be obtained, but even figs, pears, mulberries and musk-melons." We supplied ourselves with a good stock of potatoes and onions, and found them to be of excellent quality. Among the birds of this island, may be mentioned hawks, parrots, swallows,

Digitized by Google

partridges, blackbirds, and that beautiful little songster, the "canary," that so often has charmed us with his sweet warblings, though transported from his own native groves, fragrant with perfume, and immured in his wire prison by the cruel hands of man.

After obtaining a few casks of fresh water, which was brought to us in a boat from the shore, we got under weigh, just before night set in, and sailed out of the harbor of Santa Cruz with a light but favorable wind. This place, where we had made so short a stay, soon grew dim and obscure in the distance and in the approaching twilight. The "Peak," on which we had gazed with so much wonder and admiration, was now no longer to be seen, on account of the thick veil of vapors surrounding it, and entirely excluding the view for at least a mile below its summit. Our course was direct for the shores of Africa, whither we were bound. However, nearly a week elapsed, from the time of leaving the island of Teneriffe, before we anchored within sight of the continent. Although the distance is not far, light breezes and calms having prevailed to so great an extent, that we were more than twice as long on our passage as we otherwise should have been. It was a most delightful evening when we at length arrived and dropped our anchor near the shore, at the island of Goree, situated within a mile or so of Cape Verd, a promontory of Africa. The sky was without a cloud, and the lovely "queen of night" shone in all her peerless beauty. The tiny ripples moved into playfulness by the breath of the zephyrs, and sparkling in her silvery beams as they murmuringly broke upon the sandy beach, appeared to me, at the time, like a scene of enchantment.

Several vessels were lying at anchor near us, but no

Digitized by Google

sound was heard on board of any of them to disturb the stillness of the tranquil night. Everything that was necessary to insure our security and safety being arranged, the watch set, etc., we sought our berths, and for my own part, it was long ere sleep weighed down my eyelids; for the thoughts of awaking in the morning, and beholding the country of the Ethiopian, and the anticipation of seeing the African himself, in all his native simplicity and nudity, for several hours prevented my usual repose. What peculiar sensations we feel at such times. Sensations which no language can describe, and those only can appreciate them who have by experience been enabled to judge of their effects upon the mind. Eager curiosity called me at a very early hour upon the deck, and my youthful imagination was filled with ten thousand images of the wonders that I expected to behold in our intercourse and traffic with the natives of this coast. On looking around among the shipping, the first object that met my view, was the flag of my country, the star-spangled banner, floating upon the morning breeze, at the mast-head of one or two American vessels. How pleasing is the sight, when we are distant from home, in a foreign port, to see this national symbol of our country's glory proudly elevated at the topmost spar of one of our native ships. Several English vessels had also their colors hoisted, and these, with the two or three American, were the only craft in port.

On the highest part of the island, where the fortress is situated, the "British flag" was hoisted, and waved in sluggish folds as it was moved by the light breath of morning. From this the reader may infer that "Goree" belonged to "Great Britian." This little island, (or rather rock,) has, by turns, been in possession of the French and

Digitized by Google

English, and was always considered important as a military station, being a bulwark, (as it were,) to their settlements on this coast; consequently a garrison is usually located here, well furnished and rationed for any emergency in which their services may be required. Goree, though an island, is almost a solid rock, and inaccessible on all sides, with the exception of that facing the continent, which is the harbor, where good anchorage is found, and shipping may ride in perfect security from every wind, in smooth water, undisturbed by the surges of the Atlantic. On this side, there is a beautiful, sandy beach, somewhat in the form of a crescent, the extreme points of which are two reefs of rocks extending from the shore, and entirely excluding the sea, that in rough, boisterous weather, dashes into foam against these natural barriers, while within the water is smooth and tranquil as the peaceful lake.

This island is very small in comparison with almost any other that could be mentioned, being but a trifle more than three miles in circumference. The fort, which is situated on the highest summit, is sufficiently elevated to overlook and command every part where an enemy could approach. The town is situated at the foot of the fort, and extends along that side of the island fronting the continent, and consequently most of the houses, in a great degree, are sheltered from the winds of the ocean by the fort and rocks in its rear. The population of this island, at the time we visited it, probably did not exceed two thousand persons, including the garrison. The inhabitants were composed of Englishmen, who had settled for a time, for the purpose of traffic; Creoles who were permanent residents; and the residue, natives from the continent, who generally made Goree their place of abode, and supplied the people of the

Digitized by Google

town daily, not only with fish, which were abundant in the immediate vicinity, and of delicious flavor, but also with fruits, vegetables, etc., from the main land, which could be purchased at a very moderate price, none being raised upon the island on account of its sterility.

The morning after our arrival, I went on shore with the captain. We landed upon the beach without wetting the soles of our shoes, the smooth, still waters broke so gently upon the sparkling sands as we stept from the bows of the boat. Never shall I forget my feelings at that moment, when for the first time in my life, I stood upon a foreign shore, at the island of Goree on the coast of Africa. Every object around me riveted my attention, and excited my curiosity. Every thing I beheld was entirely new to me. A considerable number of canoes, that had been hauled upon the beach, at the close of the previous day, were ranged along the shore a short distance from the water, ready to put off at the pleasure of their respective owners.

While I was looking at the canoes, my attention was diverted by observing several native Africans, both men and boys, emerging from their huts, (which were but a short distance from the beach,) slowly advancing towards the place where I stood. The men were perfectly naked, with the single exception of a small piece of coarse, blue cotton cloth around their waists; while the boys were in a state of nature. One or two of the men were full six feet in height, but well proportioned and black as ebony. Their skin was smooth and glossy, as if they had been just immersed in water, the cause of which, as we subsequently learnt, is, that the natives along this coast are in the habit of rubbing themselves over with palm-oil, hence the shiny

Digitized by Google

appearance of their skin. They advanced with that easy and careless step of men who are conscious of enjoying their liberty. For, reader, they were not slaves, but freemen! They went out and came in as their will or pleasure dictated. They had no cruel task-masters, to scourge their naked bodies. They could endure the heat of the noonday sun, or recline in the shade of their own native broad-spreading plantain whenever they desired, (for the continent is but a short distance from the island,) or if fatigued, repose upon their mats in the huts constructed by their own hands.

When these Africans reached the canoes above mentioned, they threw in their nets and fishing tackle with which they were furnished for the day's excursion, and launching their fragile barks upon the smooth waters of the bay, they bounded into them as they pushed from the shore, and plying their paddles for a short distance, hoisted their homely sail, (each canoe being furnished with one manufactured by the natives themselves from the fibrous bark of a tree, and using it only when the wind is free, as the bottom of their boats being flat are not calculated to beat to windward,) which expanding to the breeze, soon wafted the little fleet some distance from the island. In a short time the beach was thronged with sable Ethiopians busily employed either in preparing for the fishing excursion of the day, or for the purpose of visiting the continent to gather fruit and vegetables to sell to the inhabitants of Goree. This was as regularly performed during our stay here, as the day came, or the sun rose and set. They were the market-men to supply the population with the daily necessaries of life. I will leave the dark native African for the present, and acquaint the

Digitized by Google

reader with the peculiarities of the Creoles of this island. As soon as I left the beach, I went with the captain, (who had been engaged, while I was observing the negroes, in conversation with one of the English residents, with whom he became acquainted on a former visit,) to the house of a Creole who had, by traffic with the natives of the coast and masters of vessels, accumulated considerable property. We were introduced into an airy room, with but very little furniture in it of any kind. There was no carpet, no splendid mirrors, no time-piece. There were a few common chairs, an ordinary looking-glass, and one or two indifferent tables, besides the one spread for the morning's repast. Two windows on each side of the room both in front and rear, reaching from the floor to the ceiling, being open, the light breeze from the ocean, as it passed through them at so early an hour of the day, before it became heated by the ardent rays of the sun, made us feel as cool and comfortable as could be desired.

We had been seated but a short time before the gentleman's lady made her appearance, accompanied by two others who were relatives. After a formal introduction to the ladies, the latter seated themselves at the breakfast table, and the captain and myself were also invited to be seated. After which the Creole gentleman sat down beside us. Coffee was poured out to us in cups of porcelain, and hot cakes and boiled fish were furnished us in plates of the same material. But the greatest novelty to me was the "coos-coos," a vegetable production, and a great favorite with the inhabitants. It was of the consistency of rice boiled rather dry, and tasting it we found it not at all unpalatable. But I never should become reconciled to their peculiar manner of helping themselves to it

Digitized by Google

from the dish. And perhaps, kind reader, when I have described to you the singular custom of the Creole ladies of Gorse with regard to this "coos-coos," you would not be more satisfied than I was myself. To my astonishment they introduced their fingers into the dish, and taking a small quantity between the fingers and thumb, carried it to their mouths, and thus each of them continued thrusting in their hands into the platter and repeating the action till they were satiated. O! custom, how singular art thou, in thy varied and peculiar forms and ceremonies among the different nations of the earth! The arms of these ladies were bare from the elbow downwards, with the exception of several ponderous, pure, virgin gold bracelets upon their wrists; each one of them, probably, not weighing less than two or three ounces and twisted in the form of cord of the solid metal. A profusion of rings of the same material also adorned their fingers. They had on a kind of loose dress, partly exposing the neck, but well adapted to the heat of the climate. But, O! what enormous turbans, more than a foot high, in the shape of a bee-hive and composed of muslin or cotton of various colors, red, yellow, and blue predominating, twisted or folded together and coiled upon the head somewhat in the manner of a ship's cable upon the deck!

These ladies, however, were very polite, pleasing in their manners, and agreeable in conversation, but much addicted to the habit of laughing at almost every sentence they uttered. It may have been for the purpose of displaying their beautiful teeth; almost all the Creole ladies we saw upon the island, generally having an excellent set, as white as ivory, which they took great pains to preserve, being fully convinced I presume that nothing adds more

Digitized by Google

to the appearance. The female sex of almost every nation on the globe, in fact, consider a fine, even set of teeth as a great ornament. And, certainly the American ladies—the ladies of our own country, whom nature has provided with such, (if it may be so called) "an embellishment to beauty," take very good care not to keep their mouths closed whenever an opportunity offers for them to display "teeth like orient pearl 'twixt ruby lips."

After our breakfast was over and the ladies had retired, a walk was proposed, by the gentlemanly host, to the captain, who assented and I accompanied them. On leaving the residence of our kind entertainer, we passed through two or three narrow streets, unpaved and without any sidewalks. On each side of the streets (or rather lanes) were houses of the English and Creoles built of wood, generally two stories high, with a piazza in some of them both in front and rear, and like the dwelling we had left, with windows on the second floor reaching to the ceiling and communicating with these sheltered places of resort, where the cool and invigorating breeze, as it blew in from the ocean, might be enjoyed in some of these piazzas that were so situated as to command a view of the sea. Almost contiguous to some of these houses, most of which had a very pretty appearance, were the rude negro huts, singularly contrasting with the airy, neat and cottage-like style of the former. These simple dwellings of the sable African were so nearly alike that scarcely any difference could be perceived, by the closest observer, excepting that some were circular and others nearly square. They were generally from eight to ten feet high in the centre, the walls or sides composed of a kind of reddish clay mixed with sand and pebbles, and the roof thatched with the

Digitized by Google

leaves of the cocoa or the palm, inclining sufficiently from the horizontal so as to throw off the rain, while an opening or aperture was left through the top to carry off the smoke. The entrance to these humble domicils was by a low door-way of not more than four feet high, consequently a person of ordinary stature would be obliged to stoop in order to obtain admittance.

Curiosity, so natural to youth, induced me to visit one or two of these African habitations, and the gratification received amply compensated me for it. I entered one where there was a man, a woman with a young infant at the breast, and two or three children from three to perhaps five or six years of age. The African and his dear consort had each a piece of coarse cloth, the manufacture of their country, around the waist, falling nearly to the knees, while the children of both sexes, or "piccaninnies," were entirely naked. The man, as I entered, was smoking his pipe seated upon a mat just within the door, the longest diameter of the hovel being about twelve feet. The floor, or rather the ground, (for there was no such thing as a plank,) was neatly covered over with mats of native fabric, made from the leaves of the palm, and were very smooth and even. There was no ascending into upper rooms; for there were no second stories, no chambers, no bed-rooms or dormitories; no parlors, sitting-rooms or kitchen. One room *only*, spread with mats upon the ground, comprised them all. I was welcomed very kindly in broken English by the simple African, and a seat was furnished me consisting of a block of wood with a mat thrown over it. A fire was burning in one corner of the dwelling, directly under the aperture or chimney through the roof of leaves, whence the smoke escaped;

Digitized by Google

and in a kind of earthen pot there was a quantity of rice boiling. The heat to me was almost insufferable, although the man, woman and children, seemed not to be incommoded by it in the least, notwithstanding the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer could not have risen less than one hundred degrees, it being upwards of ninety degrees in the shade without, in the coolest place to be found in the open air. I was startled several times from my seat by the lizards, which were very numerous, and frequently ran across my legs as they sought their holes or places of retreat in the mud walls of the hut. I afterwards saw thousands of them in every part of the island, and learning that they were perfectly harmless, soon became reconciled to their proximity. I was much pleased at seeing the children partake of a hearty meal of the rice that I saw boiling over the fire. A large half calabash was placed by the woman in the middle of the hut, and the rice taken from the steaming pot was emptied into the calabash. It was boiled so dry that the moisture was nearly evaporated, and the particles or grains of rice separated from each other. While the steam was rising from it, (adding in no small degree to the heat which was before this almost insufferable, causing the perspiration to fall from my face in large drops,) the mother took a small gourd and dipped it into a large calabash of palm oil, which stood in part of the hovel, and poured it over the rice till it became sufficiently cool. Upon this, the little ebonies immediately squatted round the vessel containing the nutritious food, and "set to," "sans ceremonie," by thrusting their hands into the midst at once, and grasping as much as they could, carried it to their mouths, and thus continued eating as fast as they could grasp a hand-

Digitized by Google

ful, at the same time slobbering themselves over with the palm oil, till every particle of the rice had disappeared. It was certainly a novel and interesting sight to see these little naked children of Africa thus employed.

As I was about taking leave of these kind and hospitable people, the man poured out some fresh palm-wine into a small calabash which he politely offered me. Being extremely thirsty from the profuse perspiration I had been subjected to from the intense heat, no urging was necessary to induce me to quaff the nectar so opportunely presented, and the little vessel that contained the agreeable and refreshing draught was soon emptied of its contents. Having received a kind invitation from the African host and his dear consort to call upon them again before leaving the island, I bid them farewell and departed from their humble dwelling. How many times since the day I entered that lowly hut of these simple people on the shores of Africa, have I thought that more real happiness seemed to be enjoyed in that little family than among many a similar group in our own enlightened and christian community.

On returning to the house of the Creole where I had left the captain transacting some business, one or two gentlemen had been added to the company. On entering the room, I was introduced as a relative and companion of the captain, or rather as his son, which doubtless caused them to notice me more than they otherwise would have done, considering my youth. After leaving this house, I accompanied the captain to the residence of another Creole gentleman, who lived in a very pleasant, airy situation, at the extreme limits of the town. In passing an angle of one of the streets or lanes we saw a lion in full chase after

Digitized by Google

a timid goat, which he did not succeed in overtaking, and quietly passed us like a harmless dog, and entered the yard of the very mansion to which we were directing our steps. We subsequently ascertained that it belonged to the lady of the house, who had purchased it a short time before, from one of the natives, who obtained it in the vicinity of the river Gambia, after destroying its parent, the lioness, who fiercely protected the young whelp to the last moment of her life. It was, to be sure, not much larger than a common sized terrier-dog, yet, notwithstanding, his claws were pretty long, and his teeth sufficiently large to have destroyed an animal of much greater dimensions than himself. However, this Creole lady had so perfectly domesticated him, as to play with this so much dreaded and formidable animal, as if it were a mere lap-dog, and allowed it to eat out of her hand without apprehending the least danger. He was suffered to run at large wherever he pleased, and even a kennel or small house was placed in the yard for his dormitory.

On first entering the dwelling of the lady, the owner of the lion, we saw only the lady herself and her little daughter, about five or six years of age, who was playing about the room. Her ladyship immediately recognized the captain, with whom she had become acquainted on a former visit of his to Goree. We were both received with the greatest politeness, and refreshments were placed before us, while an apology was offered for her husband's absence. He, however, in a short time came in and welcomed us in the most cordial manner that could be desired. He was very polite and gentlemanly, both in his deportment and conversation, and his lady was not less so, which made our time pass very pleasantly while in their company. Our

Digitized by Google

captain transacted a considerable business with this Creole while we remained at Goree, and found him to be in every respect honest and upright in his dealings. A kind invitation being tendered us by the gentleman to take dinner, the forenoon being far advanced, it was accepted, and we had the pleasure of enjoying the company of several other ladies and gentlemen besides our entertainer and his wife. Dinner was served up about three o'clock and in much better style than would have been anticipated at a small island like Goree, on the coast of Africa. We had French soup, fricasseed and baked fowls, fried eggs, fried plantains, sweet potatoes, yams, etc., besides wines of different kinds, and all the various fruits that could be obtained, which this country furnishes, such as oranges, pine-apples, bananas, guavas, etc., of delicious flavor, and so refreshing to the parched and thirsty lips of the traveller, and the inhabitant of this sultry clime. The peculiar appearance of the ladies who sat at the table with those enormous turbans, and ponderous bracelets of pure gold upon their arms and wrists, (like those I have before described,) constantly riveted my attention. There was nothing very singular in the costume of the gentlemen, they being generally habited in a loose, cool dress, similar to that worn by the Europeans in the West India islands. But these Creole gentlemen of Goree, carried no dirk, sword or pistol, for among these peaceable people they were altogether unnecessary.

After the dinner was over, the ladies retired from the apartment to enjoy a "siesta," or the pleasures of social intercourse among themselves. Almost immediately after they had departed, our host rising from the table, led the way to the piazza, whither we all followed him. Seats

Digitized by Google

were provided for all, in this cool retreat. It was so delightfully situated as to command a fine view of the Atlantic and the continent. Segars were furnished those who desired them, and that, I believe, consisted of almost every one present. However, even some of the gentlemen, while engaged in smoking and in conversation, actually fell back in their chairs fast asleep, the heat and the hearty repast from which they had just arisen, rendering it almost impossible to keep awake. In a short time a refreshing breeze setting in from the sea, as it fanned their cheeks, soon roused them from their slumbers, and the smoking and conversation was renewed in a more animated manner than before they had fallen into the arms of Morpheus.

As for myself, I was more attracted by the objects around me, and in the distance, than by the conversation of the company of gentlemen. And this is natural to inexperienced youth, when in a foreign country they behold things, on every side, that attract their wondering gaze, and which they never could have seen in their native land. In directing my view sea-ward, two or three vessels could be perceived, with canvas fully expanded, coming down gracefully and beautifully upon the wings of the wind towards the island. I never could behold, at any time, a fine vessel under all sail, ploughing through the waters of the deep, with perfect indifference. But I must confess that peculiar sensations affected me at this time, when, as I still remained gazing upon the nearest vessel, as she was wafted along by the breeze, the white foam sportively dashed from her bow in clearing her way through the yielding flood, and on approaching nearer, at length displayed the American flag. Home, with all its fond recollections, then rushed to my mind with almost overwhelming power,

Digitized by Google

and for the moment, in imagination, transported me to my native shores.

After gazing seaward till my eyes became weary, I directed my view to the land. There stood the continent of Africa, stretching away in the distance, as far as the vision could extend, till its verdant landscapes blended and mingled with the horizon. The country where a Mungo Park, and various others who have since followed him, have also perished in the search after a knowledge of the sources of those mighty rivers and unexplored regions which the foot of the white man, perhaps, may never be permitted to tread; but where the native of this sultry clime roams unconfined through the umbrageous and tangled forests, and as he threads their mazy and intricate labyrinths, rouses the lion from his lair, who, disturbed in his retreat, glares with eyes of living fire upon his disturber, while he gnashes his teeth and lashes his sides with his tail, making the woods echo with the thunder of his terrible voice. Here the African traverses the extensive and arid deserts of scorching sands, exposed to a vertical and burning sun, with no other covering than his own dark skin with which the God of nature has furnished him. Here, also, have caravans been overtaken in the midst of the sterile waste, and thousands of human beings, with the numerous camels laden with the riches of the east, have miserably perished by the pestiferous and suffocating breath of the simoon or sirocco, and beneath the hills of driving sand, that rolling onward, overwhelmed them, as do the waves of ocean, agitated by the tempest, engulph the noble ship that struggles in vain against their fury. Here, too, the mighty elephant, whose ponderous tread makes the ground tremble as he walks, and in whose power trees are prostrated

Digitized by Google

as if they were saplings, roams in all his native wildness through the intricacies of the forest, or through the jungles or the plains, where he may graze upon such food as his nature required, without the labor or aid of man. The fierce tiger; the sleek and beautifully spotted, yet ferocious leopard; and various other beasts as savage as they, also prowl free and unrestrained in the dense thickets where the foot of man hath never trod, perhaps, since creation's dawn.

But alas! that our own species, the white man—the civilized man—should visit these shores and act with more savage ferocity than the wild beasts themselves that inhabit them! Is not the horrid traffic in human flesh, in fact, far worse than any thing that can be named? Why should the poor negro, when reclining in the shade of his own native trees, from the heat of a noon-day sun, suspecting no danger near to frighten or alarm—why should he be entrapped by the cruel slave-dealer? Why should he be dragged from his umbrageous retreat, his own dear home, manacled and deprived of his freedom, and often of the society of his wife and children, more dear to him than life itself, to be transported with hundreds of his companions in misery, in the suffocating hold of a slave ship, (shut out from the pure, unconstrained breezes of heaven, that were wont to fan his cheeks,) across a tempestuous sea, to other lands, which he never saw, there to labor and sweat beneath the whip of, perhaps, a cruel task-master? Is it because he has a skin of a darker shade than others, that he should be treated thus? O, poor, degraded African, I could weep for thee, and have wept when I have seen thy well-formed limbs restrained by the detestable irons placed upon them, by men who called themselves civilized!

Digitized by Google

Thank God! we saw no slavery at Goree. All the negroes we saw on the island appeared to be at perfect liberty to do as they pleased. And a more happy, contented and harmless people than these blacks were, I never saw in any place at which we stopped along the whole coast.

The last rays of the setting sun were still lingering upon the verdant summits of the tallest trees of the continent, as I withdrew my gaze from that direction. The American vessel that I had observed coming towards the island, had, ere this time, arrived and anchored in the harbor. The other vessels which we had also perceived in the offing, were now sufficiently near for us to recognize the British flag and satisfy us to what nation they belonged. They were, however, yet too far distant to be able to gain the port before night-fall, as the grateful and refreshing breeze that for several hours had expanded their sails, and wafted them onwards, was now reduced to the lightest zephyr which the gently undulating sea shook from the partially expanded canvas, as the vessels rose and fell upon its heaving bosom; and by the time the sun had sunk below the horizon, the light zephyrs themselves had ceased to sport with the lessening waves, and left the surface of the element as far as the sight could extend, as smooth as a sea of glass.

Having remained, with the rest of the company, our companions at dinner, in the cool retreat of the piazza, till the supper hour had arrived, we all had a polite invitation from our kind host, to again receive a seat at his hospitable board. Each and every one of the party consented, without any apparent hesitation. And as we were about taking our seats at the table, we had two

Digitized by Google

more added to our number than we had at dinner. These were, I think, an English resident, and the captain of the American vessel just arrived, the latter being doubly welcomed by our captain for having brought news from our native home. The ladies wore the same dress as at dinner. The supper was served up in excellent style, and black servants waited at the table, who were hired, I believe, for the occasion, there being no slaves upon the island. Our kind host and his lady did everything in their power to please their guests. Nothing was wanting to gratify the most fastidious taste, or the palate of the daintiest epicure. Tea and coffee were poured from vessels of fine porcelain, into cups of the same material, while massive forks of pure silver, and spoons of the same, were supplied to each individual of the company. In fact, wherever we saw a Creole on this coast, who had amassed a little wealth, we observed that he always took great pride in making a display of silver, either in forks, spoons, or plate still more valuable. We had served up several viands, such as chickens, baked and fricasseed; pork, cooked in two or three different ways, but very rich and palatable, and several other dishes containing dainties that I knew nothing about, diffused their grateful odor around the board. The favorite dish of "coos-coos" was not omitted, to which, as usual, the ladies did ample justice.

About nine o'clock, the supper being over, our polite host rose from the table, and all present followed his movements. Some took their leave, and retired. Those who remained, sought the cool retreat of the piazza, to enjoy the beauties of the evening, the pleasures of conversation, and the favorite pipe or cigar; the Creoles,

Digitized by Google

generally, being very fond of smoking. Some of the ladies having joined the group, seemed to enjoy the pipe as well as the gentlemen, and puffed the smoke with equally as good a grace from their amber-mouthed "meerschaums." The presence of the Creole ladies doubtless restrained the other sex from falling into the arms of the sleepy god, (as they had done after the dinner hour,) had they been ever so much inclined to do so. In fact, their conversation was so animated, their mirth, sallies of wit and bursts of laughter so frequent, that it would have been almost impossible for any one to have even dozed for a single moment. Never was there a more lovely evening. The moon, nearly at the full, had been about two hours risen, and was wading through the blue arch of heaven, without the smallest fleecy cloud to veil her peerless beauty. The ocean still remained tranquil and smooth as a mirror, with not a ripple upon its surface to disturb its repose. But the whole liquid plain, as far as the eye could extend, illumined by the queen of night, appeared like one vast sea of molten silver. I presume a more agreeable evening than was passed by this little "coterié" of ladies and gentlemen, beneath this piazza at the island of Goree, could not have been enjoyed in any country.

When the hour arrived to render it necessary for the company to separate, they seemed to linger as if loth to part, probably supposing they all should never meet again, as on this occasion, during their lives. And I am sure all of that little band never did assemble together again, for when we left, and bid our gentlemanly host "farewell," it was the last time while we remained upon the island, that an opportunity was afforded to accept of

Digitized by Google

his hospitality. Thus it is in all countries and places upon the globe. A few or many may meet for an evening's entertainment; but alas! death, or perhaps sickness, or distance, often renders it impossible for all of their number to see and converse with each other again, on a like occasion.

During the few days we remained at Goree, I do not recollect having seen a single negro, of either sex, carry a burden of any weight or bulk, except upon their heads. For this purpose, a kind of cushion was always placed upon the crown; and I have observed many of these people carrying a large half calabash, that contained a number of gallons of water, filled to the very brim, thus elevated without spilling a drop of the liquid, their motions were so even and steady.

Our traffic upon this little island did not amount to any thing of very great importance, as the business was principally monopolized by the English, who traded with the natives of the continent to advantage. However, we received from the few Creoles, with whom we transacted our affairs, some gold, both in dust and bullion; a quantity of silver, hides, beeswax, a little camwood and ebony; also a few scrivellas of ivory; for which we gave, in return, tobacco, pipes, muskets, powder, and trinkets of different kinds, and a small quantity of rum and American gin, in bottles. These are the principal articles of trade along the coast.

We were often amused, when standing on the beach that skirts the town, about the hour of sunset, to see the negroes paddling their canoes, endeavoring to reach the shore before the others, who had the same emulation with themselves. The prows of perhaps a dozen, or fifteen,

Digitized by Google

or twenty, would sometimes strike the beach almost simultaneously; and their cargoes were soon discharged upon the sparkling sands. These generally consisted of fruits and vegetables from the continent, such as oranges, cocoa nut, bananas and plantains, yams, rice, etc., besides pigs, goats, poultry, and fish of various kinds, and of delicious flavor. The fish were caught in the immediate vicinity of the island either by the hook or seine. The lines and nets of these people are manufactured by themselves from the fibrous bark of a tree peculiar to the country, and are very strong and neatly made. After their cargoes were landed, the canoes were hauled upon the beach, out of the reach of the surf, for the night. The labors of the day being ended, at the setting of the sun, these Africans would assemble at the sound of a gong, (a piece of wood hollowed out, and part of a hide drawn tight over it, to resemble a drum,) form in procession, and march in regular order along the beach, apparently thankful for the blessings they received. After which, as the evening set in, they would retire to their respective homes. We were informed that this was their daily custom, and was considered as a "religious" rite. How simple, yet how appropriate a ceremony like this, among a people whom many, who call themselves christians, of our own race, look upon as beneath the brute, and seem to justify their actions, even when selling them into bondage and perpetual slavery. That man, whoever he may be, could he behold these simple, innocent and happy people, at such moments as I have described, must have a heart harder than adamant, if he could place the detested gyves of slavery upon the free and pliant limbs of such as these.

Digitized by Google

Before our departure, we took a more minute and particular survey of the island than we had hitherto done. Some of the houses we saw, principally owned and occupied by Creoles, were neat, airy, and I had almost said, elegant. They, at least, were generally so constructed as to render them tolerably cool and comfortable, considering the heat of the climate. They were built of wood, after the manner of building in the West India Islands, and many other places, having, as I have before observed, a piazza in front, and some of them both in front and rear, which gives them a very pretty appearance. These piazzas are a cool and agreeable retreat in the after part of the day, or about the hour of sunset, being a fashionable resort for the Creoles, especially the ladies, who, dressed in their best apparel, may be seen enjoying the pleasures of a "siesta," or social conversation, with their families and friends.

The impression that a group of these brunettes made upon my mind, will not be very soon eradicated. Reader, imagine for a moment a half dozen or more of these ladies assembled together, in loose, thin dresses, arms bare to the elbows, and half that distance from the wrist adorned with pure, solid, twisted gold rings, or bracelets, enormous turbans upon their heads, of various colors, in the shape of a bee-hive, and nearly of the same elevation, and you will have some idea of what I saw! The beautiful buildings of the Creoles singularly contrasted with the diminutive huts of the negroes, with their clay or mud walls, and thatched roofs. However, the latter seemed as happy and contented as the former, notwithstanding the disparity in the appearance of their habitations. Some of the blacks we saw employed in weaving a kind of cloth from a fibrous

Digitized by Google

bark, peculiar to the country. They were seated in the open air while engaged at their looms, and although their progress in weaving was slow, the cloth they manufactured looked very pretty, being exceedingly strong and of various colors. These colors, we were informed, they extracted themselves from vegetable substances. Many of the negroes we observed, had their "loins girded about" with this same kind of fabric.

We visited the fort, which is situated on the highest summit of the island. I should suppose, from its location and means to annoy an enemy, that it might be sufficiently strong to protect the town from any force that would be likely to assault the place. The garrison was small when we visited it, but could be, doubtless, increased at any emergency. A short time before we left, a tremendous squall or tornado suddenly burst upon the island in thunder, lightning, wind and rain. The reverberated peals of thunder were almost deafening; the flashes of lightning so vivid and incessant as to enable one to read the finest print, while the rain came down, not in drops, but in one continued sheet of water, like a flood. Fortunately, however, for the shipping in the harbor, the wind was not so powerful as is usual in these tornadoes, otherwise they must all have been driven ashore upon the island, the squall blowing direct from the continent. Not a single vessel in port received the least damage. No injury was done upon the island, excepting the flag-staff upon the fort. This was shivered by the lightning to such a degree, that on the following day, the proud banner of England was not seen to wave its many folds over this one little fortress of her power, on Afric's coast.

The hospitality we had received at Goree, made us re-

Digitized by Google

gret that the hour of departure was drawing near. The unaffected politeness and urbanity of most of those with whom we came in contact, in the way of business or otherwise, almost led us to desire that our stay might be prolonged for months. However, all things must have an end, at one period or another, and part we must, be it ever so much against our will or inclination. All our business transactions being at length accomplished with these hospitable, pleasant, and so far as we were concerned, *honest* people, some of whom attended us to the boat which was waiting on the beach, by the captain's orders, we bid them farewell! went on board our vessel just before the setting of the sun, and spreading all our canvas, alow and aloft, to the beautiful breeze, which was fair and just enough to fill our sails in rounded volumes, soon left the little island of Goree to sink in the distance.

CHAPTER IV.

Our intention was now to proceed directly to the De Los Isles, a group of islands situated between Goree and Sierra Leone, as we had been informed that an English gentleman, by the name of Lee, had domiciliated at one of them on account of the advantages of traffic which the location afforded, being directly in the way of vessels bound to the leeward coast; offering, also, an excellent harbor, with good anchorage, and where shipping could be careened

Digitized by Google

to repair damages, and obtain a plentiful supply of water, fruits, vegetables, etc.

We were becalmed nearly twenty-four hours between the two places, although at our departure from Goree a fine breeze filled our sails, and continued till nearly ten o'clock at night, to waft us onward. About the middle of the forenoon of the following day, when the surface of the water was like a mirror, and the heat intense, something was observed floating upon the margin of the glassy flood, nearly half a mile distant from the vessel. Being too far off to make out what it was by the naked eye, or by the assistance of a good glass, our boat was put in requisition, to endeavor to ascertain what the object might be. There was a considerable speculation upon the subject among those on board, one observing it was a bale of goods, another that it was a cask of wine, rum or brandy, while the captain seemed to think it looked more like a large sea-turtle, he having seen such things before along the coast. However, we were not long in doubt as to the tangible evidence of the thing, and the ocular demonstration of it: for the boat, with three of the crew, one to skull so as to make the least possible noise, and the other two to seize the object, if it were a turtle as the captain suggested, soon reached the floating object, and fortune favoring the men, they instantly secured the prize, and in a very short time it was upon our decks, and to the no little merriment of all on board our craft, it proved to be a large sea-turtle, (fast asleep upon the mirrored sea, as the sailors said who secured the prize, for they maintained "he didn't open his eyes when they first seized him,") weighing nearly two hundred pounds! We had a soup made of a part of it, but whether it was cooked properly or not I don't know;

Digitized by Google

none seemed to relish it, and the whole mass that was left of this turtle, was thrown into its native element again.

The third day after leaving Goree, we arrived at the De Los Isles, and anchored near the shore, in a fine, secure harbor. In the course of the afternoon, I went in the boat with the captain, and we landed upon a beautiful, sandy beach, from which the residence of Mr. Lee, (the gentleman above mentioned,) was but a short distance. We proceeded directly to the house, which was situated on the summit of a gently rising hill, commanding a full view of the harbor and islands in the vicinity. During our stay here of ten or twelve days, most of the time was passed at the habitation of Mr. Lee; and a more polite, agreeable, and well-bred gentleman, could not be found in any country. The building was constructed similar to those at Goree. From the piazza in front, was an unobstructed view of the ocean, the entrance to the harbor, the beach and landing; so that not a vessel could enter the port without being seen first, several miles in the offing. In fact, the house was situated so near the water, that even a boat's keel, as it struck the shore, could be distinctly heard in the stillness of the night, grating upon the sand.

In the rear of the mansion, and extending some distance beyond, were orange, lemon and cocoa trees, in all their luxuriance and beauty, in different stages of growth, the spontaneous productions of this fruitful climate. A few orange trees grew in such close promixity, that a person extending his arm from the piazza, could, at his pleasure, gather the delicious fruit, perfectly ripe, and just ready to drop from the tree. Here and there could be seen the banana and the broad-spreading plantain, with their rich fruit, also pendant from the stem in full and glowing clus-

Digitized by Google

ters, ripe and inviting to the taste, while others with the fruit in its incipient state, beautifully contrasted with that which had already reached maturity. Goats and kids were bounding from rock to rock, in the immediate vicinity, or reclining in the shade of the umbrageous trees to rest from their gambols. At a distance could be heard the chattering of monkeys, as they bounded from limb to limb, in the tangled woods, impervious to the rays of a burning sun, sporting in all their native wildness. And at intervals, numerous parrots and paroquets, with all their varied and beautiful plumage, could be observed in their flight to different parts of the island. The first ostrich I ever saw, was at this place. It was a female, and had been purchased by Mr. Lee of the natives, when it was quite grown up. This gentleman had so perfectly domesticated it, that she would eat out of your hand without the least fear. It was uncommonly large, as may be judged from an experiment by which it was ascertained that this ostrich could reach its head and eat out of an object twelve feet high. In order to gratify some gentlemen present, Mr. Lee held his hat over the piazza, at the elevation mentioned, and this enormous African bird I saw take a banana or plantain from the inside, with the greatest ease. Her eggs were frequently found buried in the sands of the beach, out of the reach of the surf, in different parts of the island. They were of great dimensions, and we often partook of them, at our meals at Mr. Lee's, fried in the same manner as other eggs, and thought them equally as palatable.

We were frequently amused by the singular pranks this ostrich would perform. In this, their native climate, they appear entirely different from what we see them when imported into our own country, and exhibited, as they fre-

Digitized by Google

quently are, in menageries, etc. At such times, they seem to have lost all their natural vigor, and their motions are constrained and mechanical. It is, apparently, even irksome for them to raise their wings, and when they walk, each step is taken with a kind of measured tread, as if afraid to put one foot before the other. Not thus, however, do we see this stupendous bird under its own burning sun of the tropics. It was often really laughable to observe this one belonging to Mr. Lee, suddenly start, as if she were mad or something in full chase after her, run along the beach that skirts the island, with the velocity of the wind, her long neck stretched in nearly a horizontal position, and wings in constant motion, to assist her flight, though not sufficient to raise the body from the ground, and then instantly stop, as if nailed to the place. At another time she might be seen strutting along in front of the house, with a gait as slow and proud as the peacock, the long, loose feathers of her wings nearly reaching the ground. The shady covert was not the place congenial to her taste. The bright and glaring sunshine, when Sol poured down his fiercest rays, was her delight. At such moments I have seen this ostrich walk slowly along in the burning sun, regardless of the heat, and pick up any hard substance that came in its way, such as small stones, pieces of iron, or anything of a similar nature, and swallow them without any apparent effort. Sometimes it would give chase to a goat that happened to be browsing near, and then if an anchorite would not hold both his sides with laughter at the scene which followed, I am very much mistaken. In fact, the goats and kids belonging to Mr. Lee, kept out of the way of madam ostrich as much as possible, for her hard bill and powerful feet, they had found by experience, were not very gentle play-fellows.

Digitized by Google

It is mentioned in the Bible that this wonderful bird is so swift of foot that the fleetest horse could not overtake her. For it says nearly in these words: "When she lifteth her wings in the desert, she scorneth the horse and his rider, yea, she outstrippeth the wind. She layeth her eggs in the sand, and her young are brought forth," etc. What we saw of this singular production of nature, seemed to verify, in every particular, the words of the sacred writings in relation to it.

A few days after our arrival at the island, an American brig from Boston came into the harbor, and anchored not very far from where we lay. This and an English vessel, from Liverpool, were the only shipping in port during our stay at this place. Consequently what little trade there was, we had the advantage of it, having arrived before either of them, the English craft happening to come in only a few hours before we sailed. Our captain was well acquainted with the commander of the American brig, and they daily met at the house of Mr. Lee, which made the time pass very agreeably in each other's company, as both captains chanced to be natives of the same place, sailed from the same port, and accidentally met thus so far from home, in a foreign clime. Still, notwithstanding the many pleasant hours whiled away together, the eagerness evinced by the captain of the brig to gain an advantage in a business transaction over our captain, hastened our departure from De Los Isles rather sooner than was intended. Although our traffic with Mr. Lee did not amount to much, the little we did was profitable. We obtained some ivory, hides, bees-wax, ebony, palm oil, and a small quanty of gold dust. For provisions, we took on board a few goats and fowls, and got a supply of fruits and vegetables,

Digitized by Google

besides filling our casks with excellent water, which in a climate like Africa, is at times a luxury more to be prized than the gold of its rivers or of its mountains.

I have stated above that the captain of the brig endeavored to obtain an advantage over us in trade. It was thus: our captain stated to Mr. Lee, one day, in the course of conversation, that he intended to leave the port at such a time, if he could get every thing arranged. "Well," said this gentleman, "you will just be in time at Sierra Leone, where you intend stopping, to obtain a fine lot of camwood that I have been informed such a person has for sale at that place, and I think you could not do better than purchase the whole of it, which, I presume, you can have no difficulty in doing, as my informant stated there was no vessel at Sierra Leone when he left." The captain of the brig happening also to hear of this opportunity, as well as ourselves, thought by keeping the information to himself, and appearing indifferent about it, that he might possibly get the start of us, and arrive at Sierra Leone first.

With this purpose in view, the night preceding the day he knew we intended to sail, he kept on board his vessel, knowing at the same time that our captain was on shore at the house of Mr. Lee. About midnight, when every thing in the harbor and on the land was hushed into silence, the brig's anchor was weighed, sails hoisted and sheeted home, and she had considerable head-way on her with a light breeze from the shore, before our watch on deck perceived the vessel actually sailing out of the port, the crew had been so quiet in their movements while getting under way. Fortunately, however, for us, our mate, who was on board our craft at the time this manœuvre took place, happened to come on deck at the right mo-

Digitized by Google

ment. He knew all about the camwood, and seeing the brig under full sail at such an hour of the night, when it was supposed she could not leave the De Los Isles for several days, led him to suspect the object the captain had in view. As soon as this conviction flashed upon his mind, he was determined to frustrate the plans of the unsuspecting commander of the brig, if it was our captain's wish, of which he was pretty well assured. So, acting upon this, the boat was instantly despatched for the shore, to inform the captain of what was transpiring in the harbor. Being surprised at the information he received, he immediately hastened on board and had our craft under way before the brig had got more than four or five miles the start of us.

As our sails were hoisted and partially filled by the gentle breeze blowing directly from these lovely islands, the perfume wafted upon their gelid wings in the stillness of the night, seemed as if each zephyr was pregnant with "Sabean odors; from the spicy shores of Araby the blest." But, farewell! lovely isles! Farewell! Mr. Lee, with whom so many happy hours have been passed at thy hospitable mansion. The chase! The chase! is now the absorbing object of our thoughts. We knew not but the brig had the advantage of us in her sailing qualities, for some hours after our departure. If she out-sailed us, the object for which we followed her would certainly prove fruitless on our part. For the first hour or two we were in some suspense as it appeared that the distance was increased so much that we could scarcely see the brig. At first we supposed it might be owing to our having the wind lighter being so much nearer the islands, while the latter being some miles farther off had a stiffer breeze, and

Digitized by Google

therefore, gained upon us as above stated. However, for a little while this was only conjecture, although every one on board was more or less excited, as no sailor can bear the idea of another vessel out-sailing their own, especially under such circumstances as gave rise to this singular chase.

As we receded farther from the shore, we began to feel the influence of the breeze in a greater degree, and under all the canvas that could be spread upon our craft she began to "walk" pretty fast. But, just as daylight was dawning in the eastern horizon, the fine breeze which was wafting us along so finely a short time before, suddenly grew fainter, and at length died entirely away leaving our sails lazily flapping to the mast in a perfect calm. At this time, the brig could be distinctly seen, although at the distance of at least six miles, with every stitch of canvas that could be stretched on her bellying to the wind and going off free at the rate of five knots, while we were lying sluggishly upon the water like a hulk without even a breath of air sufficient to move a dog vane. It was certainly rather aggravating, to see the brig scudding off at such a rate, when we could not start an inch. However, we all knew this state of things must soon terminate, for she must experience the calm as well as ourselves. This was not long in taking place, for while our captain was looking at the brig through his glass, the wind all at once deserted her and she was in the same predicament as we were, as regarded the calm. Not so, to our regret, was it concerning our relative situations. Our commander was extremely anxious to reach Sierra Leone first, and in this respect every one of the crew seemed to have the same anxiety. The quaint remarks elicited from the jolly

Digitized by Google

sons of Neptune at different times during the chase, would, doubtless, cause any person to smile who had never heard the peculiar language and expressions of seamen. "Shiver my timbers!" says one, "I'd sooner give up my allowance of grog for a week than have that lubberly brig with her 'long togs on' beat us." Another, giving a hitch to his trowsers, and at the same time ejecting a pretty liberal stream of the "liquid dye" from his mouth, remarks to one of his brother tars, "What! You don't think that hulk is a going to beat us, do you?" "Why, if I thought such a thing as that," (pointing to the brig,) "could give such a fine little craft as ours a 'tow-line,' blast my eyes! if I wouldn't jump overboard and be food for sharks."

Whilst the calm continued, it was evident that neither the brig nor ourselves could make any progress towards our intended port. Our apprehensions were that the former being farther seaward, would not only receive the first breath of the ocean breeze, but would also continue to keep it for some time before it reached us, thereby giving her a still greater advantage by increasing the distance between the respective vessels. As the sea-breeze sometimes sets in as early as nine or ten o'clock, A. M., though frequently at a much later hour along the west coast, every one on board was on the look-out for the first indications of a breath of air from any direction; all seemed so much absorbed in the same object. About eight o'clock, A. M., we felt a very light wind from the land nearly from the same point whence it had blowed during the night. It was so faint, however, as scarcely to fan us along more than at the rate of about two knots per hour. Still, if we could be favored with a breeze, no matter how

Digitized by Google

light, we gained some advantage every moment while it lasted as we lessened the distance between the brig and us, she being too far from the shore to feel its effects.

As we continued to glide along under such encouraging circumstances, the space between the two vessels was decreased nearly one half before the wind died entirely away. We were now not more than three or four miles from each other when it was again perfectly calm, and the brig had not received a breath of the breeze which had so much benefitted us. The distance from the De Los Isles to Sierra Leone being not far from sixty miles, a very few hours with a fair wind, even if light, would carry us there. But, it was extremely perplexing to be kept in suspense by these frequent calms. All at once, while the surface of the water presented a perfect mirror as far as the eye could extend from the deck, one of the hands who chanced to be aloft, suddenly cried out, "a breeze! a breeze!" And no sound of the sweetest music falling upon the ear could have created a more pleasing sensation throughout our vessel than these animating exclamations. On looking sea-ward in the direction designated by the sailor, a dark line was observed far in the offing, upon the water, the sure indications of a wind from that quarter. Now, all was bustle on board our craft, seeing that every thing was arranged in a suitable manner that not a breath of the expected and welcome visiter should be lost upon us, if it possible to make every rag of canvas draw that was spread to receive it. Our captain was well aware that a "stern chase" often proved a long one under such circumstances as these in which we were placed. He also knew the brig would feel the ocean breeze first, on account of her being several miles farther from the shore than our-

Digitized by Google

selves. However, we were not kept long in suspense upon that point. For in a short time we saw the brig's sails filled alow and aloft and she was walking off from us at the rate of five or six knots while we lay as still as if at anchor. All on board our craft were so impatient to have the breeze reach us that they could scarcely attend to their duty. And in fact it did seem as if it never would overtake us, it lingered so long at sea, as if it had an aversion for the shore. There was the brig scudding along finely under all sail with a beautiful breeze, while we were not fanned by the wing of the lightest zephyr. But any one who has observed the action of the winds in Boston bay, during the summer months, either from Nahant or any other elevated situation, may frequently see a vessel several miles out coming along briskly with the wind from the east, while another, near the shore, will remain becalmed some times for one or two hours before she feels it in the least. Thus it was with us at this time, for while we did not move perceptibly through the water, the brig was increasing the distance between us very rapidly.

One or two of our crew began to be discouraged at our bad luck thus far, and could not refrain from making some of their odd remarks, which none but a sailor can utter, such as, "Bill! that fellow is either the 'Flying Dutchman,' or the devil!" meaning the brig. "Old Neptune has sold him the wind and gives him a shove along with his trident!" "Blast that craft! I'd like to douse her 'top hamper' before she gets out of sight." "Jack! you'd better give your week's allowance of grog, for I'm bothered if we shan't be beat by that lubberly hulk!" "Bob! It's time you jumped overboard to give the sharks a meal, if they can make one out of such a poor, lean car-

Digitized by Google

case." This person to whom he referred being rather thin in flesh at the time. These, and similar expressions, it is well known, are often used by sailors of every nation. The dry, quaint and peculiar manner in which they are often "bolted out," as it were, by the true son of Neptune; the grimaces and strange gestures that frequently accompany them, cannot but cause a smile on the countenance of the most sedate listener, and in some measure serves to destroy the often tedious monotony found on ship-board.

At length, when our patience was about exhausted, at the brig's having so far the start of us, the breeze filled our sails and our craft began in good earnest to throw the spray from her bows. Every yard of canvas was closely watched by the crew to see that none was useless. In fact nothing was omitted on our part to endeavor to overtake the brig if there was the least possibility of accomplishing it by any exertions in our power. As the welcome breeze freshened, onward we glided with accelerated speed, and we were not long in discovering that the "lubberly hulk," as one of our seamen termed the brig, was no swifter on the wing than our own craft. After we had continued on our course for an hour or thereabouts, it was evident enough to all on board that we were gaining rapidly, and in a little more than two "glasses," or hours, we overhauled the brig. When abreast and passing her it was with difficulty that the crew could be restrained from giving three cheers, they were so gratified at our success in out-sailing her. Our captain hailed the commander by name as we glided by, but he did not make his appearance on deck, probably being exceedingly mortified at the stealthy manner he had got under way from the

Digitized by Google

islands, and the prospect of his losing the valuable object that urged him to these secret or rather clandestine movements. Seeing the chief mate near the companion-way, our captain wished him a pleasant passage, and these were the only words that passed between the officers or crew of either vessel. Although one of our men muttered out, not loud enough however to be heard on board the brig, "Blast his old mug! he knew better than to show his ugly face on deck, after playing us such a cursed scurvy trick!"

The wind fortunately favoring us, we had the satisfaction of arriving at Sierra Leone full two hours in advance of the brig, giving our captain ample time to see the owner of the camwood, and secure the purchase before she anchored in the river. The wood proved to be as fine a lot as ever was purchased. There was about forty tons gross weight, and it was considered as a valuable acquisition to our cargo. Subsequently, the captain of the brig offered a large advance for a part of it, but our captain would not dispose of a single stick. While in port the two captains often met together on shore in a friendly manner, and occasionally, our commander reminded the captain of the brig, of the "tricks of trade," and of his getting under way so quietly at night when he thought no one observed or understood the object he had in view. For some time after the event, our crew enjoyed the sport of relating the above incidents of "the chase" and the cause, to many a brother tar whom they chanced to fall in with while trading down the coast. The few days we remained at Sierra Leone, there were several English vessels arrived in port, besides one or two American. It being generally considered a very sickly place, to the whites, very few European or American captains

Digitized by Google

desire to stay any longer than is really necessary for the transaction of their business.

"This colony was planted by the British in 1791 for the purpose of cultivating the productions suited to the climate, and opening a trade with the interior. The first settlers were about five hundred in number, principally blacks, who were increased in 1792 by twelve hundred free negroes from Nova Scotia. They suffered severely from sickness, and in 1794 the settlement was destroyed by the French, but was afterwards reëstablished, and in 1809 contained fifteen hundred persons, since which it has been very flourishing, and is now the most important English colony in Africa, except that at the Cape of Good Hope. The population in 1820 was more than twelve hundred and consisted principally of Africans rescued from the holds of slave-ships, and who, when introduced into the colony, were at the lowest point of mental and moral depression. They now exhibit a very gratifying proof of the susceptibility of the African character for improvement and civilization. From savages and gross idolaters, many of them have been converted into enterprising traders, skilful mechanics, and industrious farmers, supporting themselves and their families in comfort, and performing respectably all the duties of citizens. They present the singular spectacle of a community of black men living in freedom, enjoying the benefits of the British constitution, regularly attending public worship, and gradually improving, by means of schools and other institutions, in knowledge and civilization." The above extract from an article in relation to Sierra Leone published not far from the time we visited it, I should suppose from our own observations concerning the place, must have been

Digitized by Google

pretty correct. We had ocular demonstrations sufficient to convince us that the condition of the blacks "rescued from the holds of slave-ships," was indeed ameliorated.

One day while we were at Sierra Leone, an English cruiser brought in a beautiful American-built brig, the officers and crew mostly Spaniards, which she had captured with three hundred and fifty slaves on board! If I ever had a sensation of horror, it was when I stepped upon the deck of this vessel and saw the wretched condition of these unoffending Africans. Three hundred and fifty human beings, (not beasts,) incarcerated in the hold of a brig of two hundred tons!

> "Shut from the common air,
> And common use of their own limbs."

It is too horrid to think of—to witness it was to me almost heart-rending. When we first went on board, the stench that proceeded from every part of the vessel was almost insufferable. The first objects that meet our sight, were several squalid, emaciated beings, some of them females, who were tottering along the deck for the benefit of exercise, that they might recover their strength, after having been confined in the ship's hold for a number of weeks, without once inhaling the pure breath of heaven! O! ye traffickers in human flesh! How can you behold such sights as these without renouncing the iniquitous business! Have ye no affections! Could you behold your wives and little ones dragged from your arms and carried into captivity, to sweat and groan under the scourge of a cruel task-master? Yet this you do to the poor African. Does he not love his wife and children? Does he not like to gaze upon his native woods, and recline beneath their umbrageous canopy? Is not the orange, the banana and

Digitized by Google

plantain as delicious to him as to you? Are not those streams in which

"The full formed maids
Of Afric lave their jetty limbs,"

as refreshing to them as are your streams that cool your fevered brow? Blush! blush then for shame, ye inhuman monsters who traffic in human flesh!

There are schools established at Sierra Leone for the education of the children born of these blacks recovered from slavery. We visited one superintended by an English gentleman by the name of Turner. There was something rather novel and peculiar in the method of instruction, which I have never seen in any other place. The scholars, who were all young, were arranged in front of forms or shallow boxes filled with a light colored sand. The letter A being given out by the master, the pupils immediately commenced forming it with the fore finger on the smooth surface of the sand. And so with all the other letters of the alphabet. It was a pleasing sight to see these little black children, with cheerful, smiling countenances, thus happily employed. We also saw some pretty good specimens of penmanship, executed by boys of an older growth. A few had acquired the English language sufficiently to read "easy lessons" with tolerable distinctness and accuracy; and in arithmetic, add and substract in a much better manner than many would believe, unless they actually witnessed it themselves.

The appearance of the town is not very imposing. Its location, too, renders it extremely unhealthy to Europeans. The government-house, court-house, and a few others occupied by Englishmen, (who come out here to accumulate wealth by traffic, with the intention of returning home

Digitized by Google

again to England, but alas! how few ever re-visit their native shores,) were the principal houses worthy of being mentioned. The rest were the thatched huts of the negroes. There was a market, held here in the morning, at which were exposed for sale fish, fowls, pigs, fruits and vegetables, in abundance. English money is the currency of the colony. Every thing in the market appeared to be cheap enough. A fowl could be bought for about three pence, a large bunch of bananas for a penny, and all other things in the same proportion. I saw no white person, while we remained at Sierra Leone, acting in the capacity of market men or women. We always purchased, what we wanted on board, of blacks only, who generally kept at their stalls or booths for the disposal of their produce till about ten o'clock in the forenoon.

Their manner and custom of washing clothes here, was to me a novelty. Every pleasant day could be seen a considerable number of the colored washerwomen standing, half leg deep in the waters of a rivulet which came pure and transparent from the mountains, and meandered through a part of the town, till it was lost in the turbid stream of the river. Each of them, furnished with a calabash full of clothes, (generally belonging to the white population,) placed near them so as to be within reach, they would take a garment whatever it might be, fine linen shirts or any thing of wearing apparel, no matter how delicate in fabric, immerse it in the water, and when saturated place it on a smooth stone or rock, and commence beating it with a billet of wood used for this purpose, after which it was again plunged in the water till the garment was perfectly clean. Although by this process the articles were made nice and white, washing and

Digitized by Google

beating them in this way a few times actually injured them more than by wearing them for months.

Our business at this place was of trifling importance, (save the purchase of the camwood,) as it is confined to the English residents, who generally monopolise the lucrative trade. Just before sailing from here, one fine afternoon, we had the boat manned, and proceeded down the river to a retired place, where we landed on a beautiful sandy beach. The first object that attracted our attention, when we stept on shore, was the carcase of an enormous shark that lay bleaching in the sun. Perhaps many a human form had been mangled and devoured by this once dreaded monster. As we ascended the beach, directly in front was a thick forest, through the tangled shrubbery of which the foot of the white man had never, probably, forced its way. There stood, in all their grandeur and majesty, stupendous and lofty trees, which, perhaps, for centuries had endured the heat of a nearly vertical sun, and braved the fury of the dreadful tornado. On our right was a beautiful cataract of clear transparent water, tumbling from a precipice, and forming a graceful curve, sought the golden sands of the beach, through which the living stream slowly meandered, till it was finally lost in the waters of the river and ocean. We stood beneath this cataract for some minutes and suffered its pellucid and cooling waters to fall upon our heads and glide over us till we were indeed refreshed. Then nearly filling our boat with limes, which we found on the borders of the forest in abundance, we went on board our vessel, much gratified with our excursion.

Before taking leave of Sierra Leone, I will relate an event that took place on board an English hermaphrodite

Digitized by Google

brig that lay near us. An acquaintance had been formed while here, between our captain and the commander of the brig; also, with the chief officer, or first mate. The latter appeared to be an uncommonly fine man. I wish it was in my power to say as much of the former. Frequent invitations were given, by the English captain, to our commander, to take breakfast or dine on board the brig, which were generally accepted, and as often reciprocated. I was almost always included in these invitations, and, therefore, had a fine opportunity of observing the different dispositions of the two men; I mean the master and chief officer of the brig. The former was one of those kind of persons that take umbrage at any particular attention shown to another in his presence. He was of such a peculiar temperament, that apparently without the least provocation, he would fly into so violent a passion that you might as well attempt to curb the billows of the ocean, when agitated by a tempest, as to pacify him. He would some times take a glass too much, and then the hungry tiger was not more savage and fierce than this man. When in these moods he was entirely unfit to transact any kind of business, therefore the mate would attend to the principal traffic, being next in command. The mate was of a gentle, even, conciliating disposition, pleasant and agreeable in his manners and conversation, attentive to business, in fact, in every thing quite the reverse of his superior officer. When the captain was *himself* the mate would frequently take it upon him to remonstrate with the former, as to his conduct, and the effect it must necessarily have upon the voyage to the detriment of the owners. But for these acts of kindness he only received abuse.

We were one day witnesses to his violent temper, while

Digitized by Google

on board transacting some business. Our captain was purchasing some trinkets, such as necklaces, pewter medallions with the head of the Duke of Wellington stamped on them, and several other articles we had not ourselves, but which are almost indispensable in trafficking with some tribes of the natives along the coast. The second mate was in the hold arranging a part of the cargo, and putting things in order for future trade. The captain called to him, but received no answer; and without repeating the call immediately jumped down the main-hatchway, with oaths and imprecations I shall not mention, and commenced beating and kicking him till he was covered with blood and bruises, the mate not daring to resent it. After this I always looked upon this man with the greatest aversion, and would shun him as I would a rattlesnake. I never saw him after we left Sierra Leone. Why I have been so particular in describing the character of this man is that the reader may be prepared for a tragedy enacted by this inhuman monster, of which we were informed some time after it occurred, while trading some degrees to leeward of Sierra Leone. Had there been no jealousy existing between the captain and his first officer—had they been upon an amicable footing, we should have had no reason to believe that the deed seemed in some measure almost premeditated. The captain was apprehensive that the mate would inform the owners of his conduct, or rather it appeared so to us, if we might judge from what we had seen ourselves; or a demon had possessed him and urged him on to commit a deed, the very thought of which is enough to make the blood curdle in the veins, and "the hair to stand on end like quills upon the fretful porcupine."

The facts related to us were substantially these: One

Digitized by Google

afternoon an altercation took place between two of the crew who were on deck, and hard words were exchanged, on both sides, without actually coming to blows. The mate, who was in the hold at the time, on hearing the dispute immediately hastened on deck to quell the disturbance. At this critical moment the captain issued from the cabin with a drawn cutlass and rushing towards the group with a fierce and threatening attitude exclaimed, "What, a mutiny, ha!" at the same time making a pass at the mate with his sword, which the latter avoided by springing into the rigging, the two sailors at the same time jumping down the hatchway to escape the fury of their commander. However, before the innocent mate could get out of his reach, a second stroke from the cutlass nearly severed the right hand from the wrist while holding on to the shrouds and caused him to let go his hold and he fell overboard, grasping the main chains with the other and begging piteously for his life. But this was not to be granted, for the fiend with a single blow severed the other hand from its grasp. In this situation the wretched man floated for a moment upon the surface of the water, with the bleeding and mangled arms extended, and crying in this horrible state for help, but before any succor could reach him he sunk to rise no more. It was supposed that the unfortunate man was instantly devoured by sharks, as one of the crew who happened to be aloft at the time of the awful occurrence, and witnessed it without being able to afford any aid, saw several of these dreadful monsters near the vessel after the mate had disappeared. We were informed that this captain was put in irons by the crew and delivered up to the authorities at Sierra Leone. Whatever became of him afterwards, we never learnt.

Digitized by Google

Never was I more rejoiced than when orders were given to weigh anchor and leave Sierra Leone. Although none of our crew had suffered from sickness, while we remained at this place, it being unusually healthy, and the rainy season, when the epidemic or rather the African fever prevails, not having yet set in; still, a number of the white population had been consigned to their mother earth during our brief stay; and we were informed that a body of British soldiers amounting to about twenty men had been sent by the Governor, a short time before, up one of the rivers in the vicinity to settle some difficulty with one of the native kings, only ten of whom or one half their number returned back to Sierra Leone, after a short absence of not more than seven or eight days. This fatal fever, so prevalent in the country, had cut them down in the prime of their vigor and manhood.

It was a fine morning when we set sail. Not a cloud was visible over the land; but a few light, fleecy clouds were slowly emerging from the ocean, indicating a breeze in that direction. Our vessel glided down the river by the force of the current, which runs here at the rate of four or five knots per hour, and the town was soon lost to our view by a projection of the land. In a short time we were once more riding upon the waters of the Atlantic, which contrasted with the thick turbid waters of the river we had left, made the former appear still more refreshing and transparent. We received the first breath of the cooling and gentle breeze as it came in from the ocean. As it freshened, each and every sail was expanded in gracefully rounded volumes, and our craft, seemingly alive to its influence, after being confined to her anchor in one spot for several days, glided onward through the rippling

Digitized by Google

waves as gently and steadily as the light zephyr bears along the beautiful Nautilus with his tiny purple sail upon the surface of the glassy deep ere it has been ruffled by its passing breath. The mountains of the Sierra Leone, or the "Lion mountains," from which the settlement takes its name, as the breeze freshened soon began to grow less distinct in the distance, and we were, perhaps, beholding them for the last time. Although I did not leave the place with regret, still when I saw those mountains, on which I had gazed daily during our stay, gradually receding from our view, a sensation akin to homesickness seemed for the moment to possess me. Perhaps it was occasioned by those associations naturally formed in the mind on visiting any strange place in a foreign land. Every thing we see is new to us, and is therefore more strongly impressed on the mind than when we view those things that are familiar in our own country. I had visited the slave ship, and seen the poor slave, after being re-captured, here restored to freedom once again! I had also seen the schools, where the children of the parents rescued from thraldom, were receiving christian instruction from the lips of those of my own complexion and race. Associations like these always cause a peculiar feeling in the mind when leaving behind, perhaps, forever the objects that gave them birth.

Our traffic, thus far, had been principally, and I may say almost wholly, confined to civilized beings. We were now going to trade with the unsophisticated, uncivilized natives themselves along the coast as far as the equator, (beyond which, or south of that line is the great resort of the slave-ships for the traffic in human beings,) occasionally touching at a settlement where the English or other

Digitized by Google

whites were located for the purpose of filling our water casks, etc., as it was not very common to venture ashore at any of the native villages. We had a variously assorted cargo, calculated for the different tribes from Cape Sierra Leone to the Bight of Benin. According to the information we had received the advantages for trade were good and we intended to improve them to the fullest extent. The reader may not be aware that the slave coast is distinct and separate from the trading coast. Slaves at the present day, or at the time in question, were generally obtained south of the equator. North of that line has usually been considered the trading coast.

Although slaves, during the present century, have been seldom obtained on what is called the windward or trading coast, still, instances have occurred where the natives have been entrapped while trafficking on board vessels, when they thought themselves in perfect security. Going off fearlessly and in considerable numbers from the shore, in their canoes, when a vessel appears near their towns along the coast, they venture on board suspecting no danger near, and take with them their little cargoes for the purpose of trafficking with the white man. Sometimes a considerable quantity of ivory, some gold dust, palm oil, etc., constitute the articles of trade of these simple and innocent people. Not many years before we visited this coast, we were informed, that a schooner, of not much more than one hundred tons, anchored near one of the towns along the shore, apparently for the purpose of trading with the inhabitants. The vessel being disguised as a trader and the natives suspecting nothing, went on board, taking with them all the valuable commodities they could gather, in order to exchange them for others of a different kind with

Digitized by Google

the white man, such as trinkets, baftas, etc., for their wives and little ones, whom they had left on shore in the expectation of returning to them and displaying to their wondering eyes the wealth purchased of the Spaniard; for, reader, the vessel was a Spanish slaver in disguise! At such a moment as this, when these helpless, unoffending people thought no danger near, some thirty men, who were concealed beneath the hatches, suddenly made their appearance, armed with pistols and cutlasses and captured almost every African that was on board, amounting to sixty or seventy. A few only escaped, in the confusion of the moment, by leaping overboard and swimming to the shore. What must have been the feelings of the poor captives when they saw the vessel put to sea, while, with manacles upon their limbs, they knew they were deprived of freedom and in dread suspense as to their fate! With the madness of despair they must have beheld the land of their birth receding from their sight! The beautiful sandy beach, where they had so often launched the light canoe, and with their fishing apparatus ready prepared sought the scaly inhabitants of the waters! Their cottages sheltered from the noon-day sun by the overspreading branches of the cocoa or the palm, in whose sacred retirement they had spent so many happy hours with the partners of their joys and their sorrows, with their sportive and pratling children around them—and, oh! agony insupportable, to leave them thus without a last embrace—a last farewell! To have those well-formed limbs, that were wont to be as free as the chattering monkey, who leapt from bough to bough in his native forests, now constrained by the cruel irons, placed upon them by the white man, and cross a trackless ocean to other lands, unknown to him before,

Digitized by Google

there to toil and sweat for civilised barbarians! What pen could possibly describe the horror of the wife of any one of the captives as she beheld the vessel set sail and convey her husband forever from her sight! Would she not wander distracted through the groves of bananas and plantains, and even make the forest resound with her groans? Then standing upon the pebbly beach, with her little children around her, fix her gaze upon those mighty waters that bore her husband and their father from their sight; and with a loud voice and uplifted hands, which she teaches her children to imitate, entreat the "Fetish" or "Great Spirit" to send destruction upon the white man!

How long such atrocious acts as these will be committed, upon these unoffending people, I know not. That they have been and still are perpetrated, is a disgrace upon civilized man. Demons, only, could commit such infernal deeds as the one above described.

A few days after leaving Sierra Leone we had every thing arranged to make a trade, (as the natives term it,) and having arrived opposite a small village, the huts of which were distinctly seen from our vessel, as we were not more than a mile distant from the shore, a gun was fired, (a custom often practiced on this coast,) for the natives to come off with their articles of traffic—but not an inhabitant could be seen or a single canoe in any direction. Another and another was fired with the same success, for not a human being or living object of any kind could be perceived, near the village or upon the beach. We immediately concluded that there had been a slave-ship at this place which frightened the natives and made them fly into the thickness of the impenetrable forests. The village was small, as seen from our decks, but its location was

Digitized by Google

delightful, apparently not more than two or three hundred feet from a beautiful white sandy beach which the waters gently kissed, as in their playful gambols they broke into mimic waves of snowy foam upon the smooth and even shore. It was situated in the midst of cocoa and palm trees, some of which ascending to the height of fifty or sixty feet without a branch, then sent forth their broad and shadowy arms and sheltered each habitation from the heat of a vertical noon-day sun. It seemed as if happiness, or contentment at least, might have dwelt in this apparently beautiful place.

As we had no hopes of trading opposite this deserted village, we continued on our way down the coast, under easy sail, and at day-break the following morning perceived, a few miles from us, a town that appeared pretty thickly settled, if the number of its huts was any criterion of the population. When we had approached sufficiently near to discover it distinctly with the naked eye, we fired a gun, and almost immediately after the discharge several canoes were seen to put off from the beach.

Having arrived opposite the town, we anchored within three quarters of a mile of the shore, glad of having some prospect of a trade with the natives. Our anchor had hardly reached the bottom before the surface of the water betwixt us and the shore was dotted with canoes in every direction. In a few moments we were nearly surrounded with them, and the native Africans came on board in great numbers as fearlessly and as confidingly as children rushing into their mother's arms. Among their number were several "Kroomen," or Interpreters, who as soon as they stept upon the deck, presented to our captain their "books," (as they call them) or letters of recommenda-

Digitized by Google

tion which they had received from masters of vessels, in which was specified their qualifications for trading, their good conduct, etc. These men are necessary and absolutely indispensable, on some parts of the coast, as they are generally acquainted with the English language so as to be understood, and therefore valuable as "traders," as through them communications can be easily made and interpreted to the other natives, whereas without these useful people the traffic must be carried on by signs, a much more difficult and tedious business for all concerned. After perusing their "books," or credentials of character, our captain engaged two or three of these kroomen to assist us in our traffic with their sable brethren along these shores. As soon as every thing on board was arranged for the transaction of business, a brisk trade was immediately opened with the simple Africans, who already thronged our decks. When I say "*simple*" this will not equally apply to all of them, as I shall subsequently prove. The canoes alongside at this time had not many articles of any great value to us, excepting a pretty plentiful supply of palm-oil. This was brought on board in calabashes containing from two to five gallons. In the course of a very few hours we purchased a considerable quantity of this useful, aromatic and beautiful oil. In the meantime, fruits of various kinds, yams and sweet potatoes, besides pigs, goats, etc., were trafficked for with these harmless people, at very moderate rates, to our entire satisfaction. It is, however, to be regretted that alcoholic liquors were ever introduced amongst these unsophisticated people, as many of them have such an inordinate desire for "strong drink" that it is almost impossible, at some places, to commence a trade without at first presenting the principal persons, or

Digitized by Google

chiefs, with a "dash" or glass of rum. At least, thus we found it to be along these then benighted shores.

The first day of our traffic with these Africans having nearly passed without any great remuneration for the labor and fatigue to which we had all more or less been subjected, we were apprehensive that it would be useless to attempt any farther trade, unless articles of more value than we had yet seen should be offered for our inspection. Our kroomen, however, informed us that we should probably have more advantageous trade before sun-set, and the result proved that they knew more about the manner of transacting business at this place than ourselves; for, at rather a late hour in the afternoon, several canoes came alongside with some beautiful ivory.

CHAPTER V.

These canoes were differently constructed from most of those we had seen surrounding our vessel during the greater part of the day. They had flat bottoms and seemed more calculated for burden than speed. Whereas the majority of those we had before observed, were very light, fragile, and by their model apparently designed for swiftness. These were called the "kroo-canoe." They are built somewhat in the form of a crescent, both ends being exactly alike, and are hewn or chiselled out of the solid trunk of a tree, the wood of which very much resembles

Digitized by Google

camwood and is nearly as hard. They are not more than an eighth of an inch in thickness, consequently very light and buoyant. Their length is from ten to twelve feet, and the breadth in the widest part does not exceed two feet, the bottom being perfectly rounded and without any keel. They are of such a "ticklish" construction that it is extremely difficult for any one but a native to balance them, as the least inclination of the body on either side, immediately turns them bottom upwards, as two or three of our crew experienced who attempted to manage them. They are propelled by paddles, very neat and ingeniously made, which they dip in the water perpendicularly while on their knees in the canoe, their bodies being kept in a perfectly erect position. In this manner I have often seen two skilful kroomen force one of these light canoes through the smooth waters along these shores at the velocity of fifteen miles an hour! Although as I observed above they are not calculated to carry any great burdens, yet, we sometimes saw them when in cases of necessity seven or eight of the natives have gone on shore in one of them from our vessel, that the edge or gunnel of the canoe was not more than half an inch from the surface of the water, when the least deviation of the body of any of its inmates on either side would have instantly filled or upset it.

We were much amused at their manner of fishing in these light canoes, which were every moment darting by and around us with great velocity, in every direction. A hook and line were thrown out from one end, and to the hook a piece of vegetable substance was attached; the canoe was then propelled through the water with great swiftness, generally by two of the natives, sometimes with only one, and the fish darting at the bait as it was rapidly drawn

Digitized by Google

through the element, were in this way easily caught. I have seen a great number caught by these Africans, in the course of a few hours, and as they were taken from the water, glistening in the sunbeams with their scales of gold and silver, it had more the appearance of a scene of enchantment than a reality.

When the flat-bottomed canoes previously mentioned came alongside, we found some of them contained a few scrivellas of ivory, and others a quantity of camwood and ebony. These little cargoes, however, were soon purchased by our captain, as he was desirous to obtain all he could of these valuable articles of merchandise. Still, thus far our day's work had not been so satisfactory as was desired. But some of the natives who came off in these canoes had signified to our kroomen that the king would make us a visit before night, and bring in his large canoe some fine elephant's teeth, "to make a trade." And sure enough, we at length observed a canoe of very large dimensions putting off from the shore. This was his ebony majesty's "Royal Yacht." When it had approached within a quarter of a mile of us, our attention was riveted by the wild notes, of a kind of slow and dirge-like chant, that fell upon our listening ears from his majesty's canoe-men. I cannot possibly give the reader a distinct idea of the effect that this wild music had upon me at the time, as uttered by these unsophisticated sons of Africa. The scene is before me now, as if it were but yesterday, though many years have passed since the event occurred.

I can see the large canoe, manned by upwards of twenty tall, well-formed negroes, chanting a solemn air, to which they kept perfect time with their paddles, and at a certain sound, (that came booming upon the wings of the wind,

Digitized by Google

and with a kind of mournful cadence fell upon the listening ear,) each paddle would strike the water simultaneously. His majesty, seated in the stern, or one end of the "royal barge," was distinguished from his subjects by a kind of turban of many colors upon his head, a piece of blue cotton cloth thrown over his shoulders, in the form of a mantle, and the same fabric around his waist—his canoemen having but the latter.

When this royal personage came on board, we fired a salute of a few guns, as a mark of respect to him; at which he appeared highly gratified. He signified to us that he had brought with him a considerable quantity of ivory, and should like to "make a trade," if we could agree. For this purpose he ordered all that was in the canoe to be placed upon our deck that we might examine it. There were several large teeth, and some smaller ones, called "scrivellas," in all about a ton, which was a considerable object for us, if we could purchase it to advantage. However, we soon perceived we had a pretty shrewd one to deal with. This African monarch stood in the centre of the deck, surrounded by the kroomen, who are generally very shrewd in making a bargain, and several of his subjects who accompanied him, and seemed to act as courtiers, as he often directed his conversation to these persons, to know their minds with regard to the worth of a small or large tooth of ivory. Offers were made him through our kroomen for several teeth, and the articles intended for the purchase were displayed upon the deck opposite to the ivory, so that both parties might have a fair view of them; but his sable majesty was so obstinate that we could not come to any terms. Our kroomen signified to the captain that if he wished to make a trade, he must make the king

Digitized by Google

a present, and give each of his men a "dash," or glass of rum.

As we saw no other means to come to an understanding with his majesty, this was immediately complied with. The present selected for his "serene highness," consisted of a red uniform coat, trimmed with gold lace a little tarnished, a uniform cap, (both of which had belonged to a member of some Boston infantry company,) an old shirt, pants and vest, belonging to our captain, and a pair of shoes. These articles of apparel were presented to the king, and his attendants soon had their royal master decked out in this semi-military attire. If ever there was a ludicrous sight, on the surface of this terrestrial globe, it was in the person of this African monarch, as he paced fore and aft the deck, with slow and measured strides, while his courtiers and all the natives on board, stood in amazement, gazing at him in his strange attire. As his majesty walked back and forth, he would occasionally cast a look of recognition upon some of his subjects, when his eyes for a moment chanced to wander from beholding his own person decorated in such unwonted habiliments. After this royal personage had, in some measure, become reconciled to his dress, we again attempted a trade.

A grand "palaver," (as they term it,) was held by the king and his attendants, and our kroomen, in which our captain would occasionally join; and what with the native tongue of the king and his train, the broken English of the kroomen or interpreters, and the English of the captain, mingling together in one confused "hubbub;" the ludicrous appearance of his ebony majesty, dressed in "*such* regimentals" as graced his person; and in fact the "tout ensemble" rendered it a scene of the most singular

Digitized by Google

kind ever beheld. But, to crown the whole, at sunset we had the mortification of seeing the ivory taken from the deck, put into the royal canoe, and his majesty and suite embark for the shore, without our having been able to effect a trade after so many hours' exertion. Still we were not discouraged by this freak of the African monarch.

At early dawn we awoke from our slumbers, somewhat refreshed from the fatigues of a day spent in useless "palaver," the confused and mingled sounds of which were still ringing in our ears. The cook had orders to prepare the morning's repast, and have it ready ere the star of day had illumined the eastern sky with his resplendent beams. The natives along the shores of this coast are very early risers, particularly at those places where vessels touch for the purpose of trade. It seems to be a prevailing habit with them to be up betimes and stirring; "for," (say they,) "we have employment; we will not allow the sun to rise before us; we prepare our nets and fishing tackle and launch our canoes upon yonder waters, beseeching our "Fetish" to send us good luck." This Fetish I have mentioned, is the "god" that most of these heathen people worship. As far as we saw, it was not a hideous monster like those before which the Chinese prostrate themselves, fall upon their faces and adore. Nor like that celebrated idol, beneath the wheels of whose car the poor, deluded, superstitious, but devoted Hindoo throws himself, and while they are rolling over him, crushing his mangled limbs, dies, praising his heathen deity! Neither is it a mighty river like the Ganges, in which an immersion is sufficient to translate the object of it into certain paradise. But, reader, the "god" which these simple Africans worshipped is carried about their persons. It is not of large

Digitized by Google

dimensions, nor of ponderous weight. It is transported with them wherever they go, without being any incumbrance whatever.

If an African seeks the tangled forests to rouse the lion from his lair, and the horrid monster, disturbed in his retreat, erects his long and flowing mane, lashes his sides with his tail, and with open mouth shows his dreadful teeth, while his sparkling eyes flash fire, and the woods and mountains tremble with the thunder of his roarings—in this extreme peril, he does not shrink with fear, for his "Fetish" is with him, and he thinks no harm can befall him. If he embarks in his light canoe upon the buoyant waters, and gliding along the shore with the swiftness of the arrow in its flight, with his hook and his line appended to his fragile bark to tempt the scaly inhabitants from their retreats, and drag them into the face of day; everywhere his Fetish accompanies him, and he thinks he cannot but be fortunate. If, perchance, he is driven from the land by the violence of the tornado, against whose furious blast he could not struggle, and finds himself surrounded by numerous sharks, looking, as they swim along the surface of the water, like "demons of the vasty deep," (as they in reality are,) when the least inclination of his body on either side would precipitate him into the midst of their horrid jaws; yet, even here, where the civilized man would tremble with affright, the poor, simple and unsophisticated African thinks no harm can befall him, for his god,—his "Fetish,"—is with him and protects him.

This African "god," which is worshipped as above described, is nothing more nor less than a kind of cushion, about the size of a hen's egg, covered with small shells, and suspended from the neck by a string, directly in front, fall-

Digitized by Google

ing a little below the chest. Some of the natives, we observed, wore no Fetish at all; why, we were not informed. Others had them of different materials, but the greatest number we saw had them as above mentioned. How often have I seen these native Africans, (when the thunder was muttering in the distant woods, and the forked lightnings were darting across the half-formed arch of the incipient tornado, threatening destruction to everything within its influence,) grasp their Fetish with both hands, and looking steadfastly upon it, utter some incoherent words, seemingly a prayer to their idol. Then, the vivid lightnings might flash across the vaulted arch of heaven in all their terrific grandeur — the thunder might send back its reverberating peals from mountain and forest, and cause the very earth to tremble with the elemental strife — the destructive whirlwind might burst forth from the rent clouds in all its terror, while the rain falls in an avalanche of waters — still, if he have his Fetish about him, he seems to think himself secure from every danger.

Before we had finished our breakfast, one of the crew on deck reported a great number of small canoes putting off from the shore. We swallowed our coffee as quickly as possible, and almost choked ourselves in going through the process of mastication and deglutition of the solids, as we well knew from former experience, that if we did not embrace the present opportunity, it would be impossible for us to have another meal during the day, while the natives were on board. However, before we had time to rise from the table, several canoes were alongside, (although the sun had not risen above the horizon,) and the uncovered heads of two or three of these simple sons of Africa were thrust down the companion-way, and seeing us so comfortably

Digitized by Google

"set to work," exclaimed almost in one voice, "Captain eat! white man eat! why not blackee man eat, too!" The suddenness of the exclamation, which caused us immediately to look up—the broken English in which it was uttered, added to the appearance of their white eye-balls, and teeth like polished ivory, so strangely contrasting with the ebony darkness of their complexion, and the black, curly wool of their heads, rendered it impossible for almost every one who witnessed the scene to refrain from indulging in a hearty laugh.

On reaching the deck, we saw the surface of the water betwixt us and the shore literally covered with canoes coming toward the vessel, and a more novel sight could not be imagined. Some with one, others with two or three natives. One would glide along leisurely, seemingly unconcerned at those who passed him in their canoes to reach the vessel first. Another, as soon as he saw a canoe ahead of him, immediately exerted himself to the utmost to distance the other, when, with the same object in view, and the same emulation, the contest would begin for victory. Their sinewy arms exerted to the fullest extent in plying their paddles, as they kneeled in the centre of the canoes, —their bodies erect to preserve the balance, (for the least deviation from a perpendicular line would be sure to upset them,) the light canoe gliding along with the swiftness of the dolphin, when in pursuit of the flying-fish, scarcely touching the surface of the water, the element being so slightly agitated by the transit of the fragile barque across its bosom, that had it not been for the foam left in its wake, on each side, like strings of silver beads, it could not be perceived that any object had passed over its placid, mirrored margin.

Digitized by Google

The shout of these simple people when the victory was won—the mingling of the canoes alongside—the laugh, and (to us,) unintelligible jargon of their words in their conversation with each other of the occupants, rendered it a scene of intense and peculiar interest. We saw two canoes coming off, racing "regatta-like," as I have described, when, by too great an inclination of the body on one side, the occupant of the first lost his equilibrium, and the canoe was upset, with its cargo consisting of fowls, yams, cocoa-nuts, oranges, bananas, plantains, etc., which were all floating upon the surface of the water for a few minutes, and were then restored to their former place in the canoe, with its occupant as before. It is almost incredible how expert these people are, in replacing themselves in their canoes, with their little cargoes, when they unfortunately meet with an overturn. Their manner of doing it is as follows: The canoe being filled with water, they take hold of one end, (both ends being exactly alike,) with both hands while "treading water," (as our boys term it,) and suddenly jerking the canoe towards them, the bulk of the water is forced out of the opposite end, and in a manner peculiar to themselves, they manage to get into them again. It is dangerous, however, for them to upset on some parts of this coast, where sharks are numerous, as the lives of many poor, unfortunate negroes have been sacrificed to the horrid death of being devoured by these voracious monsters.

In less than an hour from the time the first canoe came alongside our vessel, we had, perhaps, more than sixty surrounding us, some with fruits and vegetables, others with fowls, palm-oil, etc. The majority were furnished with palm-oil in considerable quantities. A few of them had

Digitized by Google

one or two small elephant's teeth, or scrivellas. The canoes containing these, should they upset, would lose their precious cargo, as it is well known that ivory will not float, but sink like a stone. We soon engaged in a spirited trade with these people.

Our casks were ready in the hold to receive the palm-oil, which was brought off in gourds or calabashes of different sizes and shapes. We had a kid or tub on deck, with a hole in the bottom, to which a hose was attached, that led into a cask below. In a few hours we had purchased enough of this valuable oil to fill several casks. As it was poured from the calabash into the kid, when we first received it, the color of a bright, sparkling red, and at the same time emitting a delightful fragrance, nothing could look more beautiful. Our men were kept constantly employed, either in measuring out the oil, or giving in return such articles as the natives desired for the goods purchased of them. Some wanting blue baftas, (a coarse kind of India cotton often used by these Africans along the sea-coast for "tappers" around their loins,) others, muskets, powder, tobacco, rum, pipes, trinkets, etc.

We generally kept a pretty sharp look-out, when so many natives were on board, and both officers and men had side arms about their persons, and other arms at hand, if their use was required. Still, while trafficking with these inoffensive people, we had no apprehensions of personal violence, as we had scarcely ever seen them with any kind of weapon about them. It is true, we had heard of instances where the crews of vessels trading along this coast had been risen upon, overpowered by numbers, and cut off, to a man, by native Africans. But these occurrences were rare, and the knowledge of such facts seemed to have no

Digitized by Google

effect in prejudicing our captain against these people, as he had always found them kind when treated kindly. And this was from an experience of two or three voyages to this coast, in almost constant intercourse with the inhabitants. Various articles were given in exchange for the few scrivellas we obtained, for which they asked an exorbitant price, and therefore were not so profitable to us as the palm-oil, which was purchased at a very reasonable rate.

We were now waiting for the king to come off, as we had bought the cargoes of all the canoes alongside. In a short time, we heard the joyful sound of "the king! the king!" and on looking towards the shore we beheld the canoe of his sable highness, approaching in the same manner as the day before, with the exception that there were now several small canoes floating in the wake of "his majesty's royal gondola." As it drew near, the "wild notes" of the canoe-men, (though in a different strain from the previous day,) were wafted towards us upon the wings of the light zephyrs direct from the shore, and fell in "cadence sweet" upon the listening ear. His majesty was standing erect in the after part of the canoe, with his uniform complete, for he had now a large ostrich feather in his cap, of pure white, which bending over gracefully in front, and contrasting with his cap, red coat and ebony complexion, made it appear of a still more brilliant whiteness. His kingship was at least six feet and upwards, in height, straight as a poplar, and well proportioned. His canoe-men were all nearly as high in stature as himself, but only one or two of them could compare with his majesty as regarded the symmetry of form.

As the royal barge came alongside our vessel, the small canoes that were surrounding us, immediately separated,

Digitized by Google

and opened a free passage for the king to come on board. Our captain ordered a salute of two guns to be fired as soon as his highness stept upon the deck, and a great deal of ceremony and formality was used to please him and his courtiers, (three or four of whom accompanied their royal master,) and not without effect, as orders were given by his majesty to have all the ivory in the royal canoe brought on board, which now amounted to considerable more in weight and the number of teeth than on the previous day, and we at length succeeded in making a trade, the particulars of which the reader will be informed in the next chapter.

CHAPTER VI.

All the ivory, amounting to about a ton and a half or two tons, was paraded upon the deck in as conspicuous a manner as possible. The large teeth, some of them weighing nearly one hundred and fifty pounds, were arranged by themselves. The smaller ones, or scrivellas, were likewise arranged in separate parcels, according to their different sizes. When the whole quantity was thus displayed to the satisfaction of the king, a grand consultation or "palaver" was held by his majesty and suite as to the price that should be asked for a large or small tooth. The shrewdness evinced by this son of Africa really surprised

158780

Digitized by Google

us. In order to commence a trade, he selected one of the smallest scrivellas, for which he demanded an exorbitant price, justly concluding that if he succeeded in disposing of *this* at a great price, the larger ones being still more valuable, he might obtain a sum in proportion for them.

While the articles were being selected which we intended to give for this tooth of ivory, his royal highness strode the deck "in regimentals dressed," his white ostrich plume waving gracefully at every step, and his red coat being about a foot too short in the skirts, consequently, falling but a little below the middle of the back; the pantaloons as tight as a drum-head upon him, and scarcely reaching the calf of the leg, which was stockingless and of an ebony blackness, singularly contrasted with his red coat and light colored pants. The "tout ensemble" of this African king, the reader may suppose, was the "sublime of the ridiculous." Everything being finally arranged, a considerable display was made by us of the goods upon the deck, in order to make them appear to the best advantage—I mean the commodities we had selected for the purpose of purchasing a small tooth or scrivella. Although the articles selected were of considerable bulk, their value to us was a mere trifle, consisting as they did of a few yards of blue India cotton, a variety of trinkets, such as glass beads of different sizes and colors, a few pewter medallions, a small quantity of powder, and two or three junk bottles of New-England rum.

All these articles being pretty conspicuously arranged upon the deck, opposite the tooth of ivory for which we were negociating, (as is the custom on this coast,) made a tolerable show when contrasted with the "solitary scrivella" belonging to his African majesty. However, no sooner

Digitized by Google

did his sable kingship glance his eyes upon the goods thus displayed, than apparent satisfaction was manifested in his countenance. For, turning to his courtiers, who stood near, he addressed a few words to them in a brief palaver, and then immediately assented to dispose of the single tooth in question, for the trifling articles which had captivated his sight. As soon as the bargain was closed, "a dash," or glass of rum, was presented to the heathen monarch and each of his suit, as such was the custom at the time, (and it is exceedingly to be regretted that christian people should ever have introduced such a pernicious practice as this in their traffic with the natives along these shores,) and as soon as these "quaffings" were over, the goods on our side of the deck were removed to the opposite, and placed with the ivory belonging to the king, and the tooth we had purchased was deposited by his royal highness' own sable hands in the very spot our merchandise had occupied before the transfer from one side of the deck to the other. This first tooth we so easily succeeded in bargaining for, weighed about fifteen pounds. A trade now having commenced, we found no great difficulty in purchasing some of the other teeth. It is true, we had to use some art in the arrangement and display of the goods upon the deck, in order to render their appearance as imposing as possible to the eyes of these native Africans, for we found in our intercourse with these peculiar people, that our success in trafficking with them to advantage depended in a great measure, more in the skilful arrangement of our goods to show as large a space covered by the various articles, paraded along the deck, than to any other exertions we could make. In the course of a few hours, and before sunset, we had the extreme pleasure and satis-

Digitized by Google

faction of being in possession of the whole quantity of his majesty's ivory, amounting to nearly two tons of as handsome looking teeth as any one would wish to behold. On our part, we had made "an excellent trade," that was very gratifying to us, after a two days' tedious "palavar," and the first day's mortification of seeing this African king order the ivory into his canoe, after it was placed upon our deck, and depart for the shore dressed in "regimentals" at our expense.

During the time we were trafficking for the ivory, there were a number of canoes alongside with the palm-oil in considerable quantities, which was purchased at almost any price, to our entire satisfaction, and the natives themselves seemed pleased with their trade, for they received the articles we offered them for the oil, without any hesitation whatever. It being the second day we had traded with them, they seemed to have become somewhat acquainted, and therefore placed a great deal of confidence in us.

We were amused during the day when one of the natives came off in a canoe with his wife, and brought on board three or four beautiful ducks called the Muscovy. He asked such an exorbitant price for them, however, that our captain almost gave up the idea of purchasing them, although he was willing to pay very liberally, for these ducks are considered a great luxury. Rum, powder, India cotton, beads, medals, and trinkets of various kinds, were offered in succession, but none of these seemed to be coveted by the man or his wife, who, all the time her husband remained on board, stood beside him on the deck. At length our captain happened to hit upon something that "took" with this African's wife. This article was one of several red shawls, of small size, and pretty tasty border, (the

Digitized by Google

cost of which was a mere trifle.) As soon as the eyes of her ladyship glanced upon it, we knew we should make a trade, for she immediately clapped her hands, apparently in an extasy of joy, and signified to her dear partner that she should like such an elegant article. The terms were soon agreed upon by her sable consort, and the first-rate, beautiful Muscovies were transferred into our hands, and the shawl into her African ladyship's. She seemed so much delighted with it, that she several times placed it upon her ebony shoulders, then took it off and examined it again and again, as she walked back and forth the deck, to the great joy of her husband, who seemed to gaze upon her with admiration. Doubtless, when they went ashore, their little ones looked in wonder at their mother, thus strangely attired! Our "doctor," (the "sobriquet" given to our cook, who could not be excelled in serving up a fricassee, a la Francaise,) as soon as the natives had retired, was not long in dissecting one of these feathered gobblers, and we sat down, in a short time, to as fine a "fricassee" as was ever masticated by the most fastidious epicure.

I have previously mentioned the propensity of some of the natives with whom we had trafficked, for pilfering. We had often missed several small articles, but as they were of trifling value, scarcely any notice was taken of it. Sometimes a string of beads, or a medal, would disappear, which we thought it not worth while to make any inquiry about, and even if we did, there was but little chance of our finding them, as they were undoubtedly passed into some of the numerous canoes alongside that were continually departing for the shore, and in all probability before an investigation could be made, the baubles were already serving as decorations to the wives or children of the pilferers, the

Digitized by Google

rapidity of their canoes rendering it an easy task for them to gain the beach in a very few minutes. However, the day before we intended to sail from the village, matters began to assume rather too serious an aspect, on account of the losses we sustained. We were obliged to be more on the alert than usual. I should judge, at the least calculation, a hundred canoes surrounded us, some of them with yams, cocoas, bananas, etc., the latter in beautiful rich clusters, fresh from the tree, perfectly ripe, yellow as gold, and delicious to the taste. Others brought off fowls, and sometimes a few monkeys of different kinds, with now and then a paroquet. Of the former, some of the crew purchased three or four of as singular looking animals of their species, as any one ever saw. Description would be almost useless in giving the reader a faint idea of this motley group of quadrupeds. We also purchased one or two paroquets, of beautiful shape and plumage. Their tail feathers were more than a foot in length, and of the most brilliant hues the eye ever beheld.

We thought all the palm-oil of the natives of "King's Village" was exhausted, but during our stay they had made considerable quantities, and more than twenty canoes were furnished with one, two or three calabashes of it, which was now alongside. While we were trading with them for the oil, and receiving it into our casks, our deck was blocked up with fruits, vegetables, calabashes and monkeys, the latter making such a confounded chattering that we could scarcely hear ourselves speak, and our men were all busily engaged in dealing out the several articles required for the purchase of the oil, vegetables, etc., when one of the natives, taking advantage of the confusion, had contrived to steal a whole piece of blue baftas, or India

Digitized by Google

cotton, place it in his canoe, and was making off with it, when one of our crew happened to discover him in the very act, and immediately told our captain, who instantly ordered the native back with his booty. The canoe had by this time began to move through the water with considerable velocity, as the thief in endeavoring to escape, dexterously plied his paddle with strong and vigorous arms, and before our captain ordered him back a second time, the canoe had attained a distance of some two hundred feet from the vessel, and the thief would undoubtedly have escaped, if measures of intimidation had not immediately been resorted to, in order to prevent it. We always kept a large blunderbuss ready loaded with ball, when trading with these people, that could be used at a moment's warning. It worked upon a pivot like a swivel, and was generally discharged by fixing it in the deck-rail, on either side of the vessel. So at this time our commander, perceiving that the thief did not seem inclined to return by peremptory orders and signs, he immediately pointed the dreadful blunderbuss in the direction of the canoe, but a little elevated, that the balls might pass over the head of its occupant, and discharged the contents into the water some distance beyond him; the report, and the splashing of the water by the balls, frightening the poor fellow to such a degree that he could scarcely retain his equilibrium, while he instantly returned on board with the piece of cloth, all the time trembling like an aspen leaf, and to all appearance ashamed of his conduct. The punishment inflicted by our captain upon the culprit, was only to order him ashore in his canoe, in presence of his brother natives, and forbidding him to come on board the vessel again. He departed, apparently chagrined enough for what he had done.

Digitized by Google

I merely mention this one instance of detection in theft, that the reader may be enabled to judge, in some measure, of the character of these people, or a portion of them, who seem desirous of appropriating to themselves whatever they can lay their hands on. However, there were many with whom we trafficked, who did not appear at all inclined to pilfer, and whom I verily believe, (if we could judge from their actions,) looked upon stealing with aversion. Among all uncivilized people, in every portion of our globe—from the inhabitants of the bleak northern regions to the beautiful islands of the Pacific—from the wretched natives of New-Zealand to the sable African—pilfering appears to be a natural propensity.

We found many of the natives here, as well as at other places along this coast, addicted to a habit of rubbing their bodies with palm-oil, which made their skin appear quite smooth and glossy, so that you could almost see your face reflected, as in a mirror. The effluvia, however, emitted from the bodies of some of those who were allowed to enter the cabin for the purpose of traffic, was not very agreeable to the fastidious olfactories of us Americans, the mercury in Fahrenheit's ranging from one hundred degrees and upwards, in the shade. However, habit soon reconciled us to such trifles as these, and we ceased to find fault with such little annoyances in the pursuit of wealth. Before sunset all the natives went on shore, with the exception of two or three kroomen, whom we intended to retain "to make trade" for us, as they answered our purpose exceedingly well, and seemed perfectly willing to accompany us farther down the coast.

Ere ebon night had spread her mantle over land and

Digitized by Google

ocean, not a single canoe was alongside, or to be seen upon the water, in any direction. Only several dark specks could be distinctly seen upon the white, sandy beach in the distance, which were canoes hauled up out of the reach of the surf. All was hushed in silence. Through the dim twilight now spreading around us, not a single form of man or beast was visible along the shore. They had, doubtless, retired to their slumbers; and as sleep began to weigh heavy upon our eye-lids, we soon sought the repose we so much needed, after the trials, fatigues and cares of the day.

The following morning, before the star of day had chased the night beyond the western horizon, and kindled his dazzling fires in the orient sky, our crew had orders to get under way and proceed down the coast, for the purpose of trading at other towns and villages, and with other and different tribes of the natives along these fertile but uncivilized shores. All hands were on deck in a moment, and obeyed orders with alacrity. Our sails were loosened, and waved in sluggish folds as from the spars and yards they hung, ere they were hoisted and "sheeted home," to catch the expiring breath of the light zephyrs, wafted towards us from the land, bearing upon their wings the perfume of the orange and the lemon, and a thousand exquisite odors from the various fruits and flowers in all the wildness of their native woods. We found some difficulty in disengaging the anchor from the bottom, and consequently were detained longer than we expected. Our desire was to leave here before the natives were up and stirring, because we knew they would come off with fruits and vegetables, which we had already in abundance, (having purchased all their palm-oil, and every thing else of any value,) and we

Digitized by Google

should therefore find considerable difficulty in getting under way with a deck full of native Africans.

How many times since we were on this coast have I thought of the frequent opportunities that offered themselves to us, when more than a hundred of these people were on board—how easy it would have been, (were we base enough to commit such an atrocious deed,) to entrap them in their unsuspecting simplicity, and bear them across the ocean to the West India Islands, and there dispose of them to the planter, to be degraded slaves! And our reward for such an act, gold! gold! And yet such deeds have been done by men who call themselves christians—men who have walked among their fellows with as proud a step as the best of their countrymen or co-citizens, thinking they had scarcely committed a crime in perpetrating such a foul deed as this! Had the demon entered into the mind of our captain, a deed like that I have described might have been done. A hundred of these blacks would probably have sold, in the West India Islands, for thirty or forty thousand dollars, and I think the net proceeds of our cargo, after several months' traffic on this coast, did not amount to anything like the smallest amount of the above sums. Thus by entrapping a number of these inoffensive people, we might have, perhaps, made more than by trading two or three voyages along these shores; but with a stain of a deeper dye upon our souls than the ebon complexions of the Africans themselves. What will not some men do for sordid pelf!

> "For gold, his sword the hireling ruffian draws;
> For gold, the hireling judge distorts the laws."

Man will brave the dangers of the ice-girt regions of the northern latitudes, and defy the powers of frost. He will

Digitized by Google

traverse oceans of almost unbounded extent, regardless of the storm and tempests that cross his path upon the deep-blue, trackless waste of waters, and encounter the savage of the Pacific, in his own "sea-girt isle," if opposed in his progress to the attainment of the object of his wishes. He will visit the most sickly climates, and see his companions falling around him like blades of grass before the mower's scythe. He will traverse mountain and valley, hill and dale, prairie and desert, lake and river, ocean and sea. There is no barrier but death that can oppose him in his course. Place a thousand daggers before him; yawning chasms, frightful precipices, fire and water, and beyond a heap of shining gold; he will attempt to go through them all, reckless of the danger, and will run to certain destruction with his eyes intently fixed upon the glittering trash!

Our anchor we finally succeeded in raising to the bows, and our sails were immediately hoisted and soon filled by the "careening wind," which at this moment began to freshen as the sun in all his peerless majesty, gradually emerged from the horizon, and seemed to kindle the ocean into a sea of moving, liquid fire, as the tiny billows sported in his bright and dazzling rays. We had scarcely received sufficient impetus from the breeze to force us through the buoyant waters with any degree of velocity, when rather a novel incident, for a few moments, detained us. We saw a single, solitary canoe coming from the shore, with two natives in it, who seemed to be plying their paddles with all their dexterity and strength, in order to overtake us before we had gained too great a distance from the shore. As they approached, the breeze began to freshen, and our craft "to walk pretty fast," when we perceived one of the natives in the canoe occasionally hold up his paddle, as if

Digitized by Google

he were desirous for us to check our speed, that they might sooner come on board, although we knew that the light canoe could have easily overtaken us, even at the greatest velocity our craft could possibly be urged through the yielding flood.

Our curiosity was so much excited by the appearance of these men, (as through the glass we perceived they were different from any of the natives we had before seen,) and the apparent urgency evinced by them to come on board, that our "timoneer" was ordered to put the helm a-lee, and "shiver the sails," that we might have our curiosity gratified in beholding these strange-looking beings face to face. In a very few minutes they were alongside, and on our decks. If I should attempt to describe these singular specimens of the human race, I certainly should fall far short of the reality. Those only, who have seen the "African bushmen," (for such they were called,) can have any conception of these people, who now stood in our presence, in all their wild and native simplicity. I do not exaggerate in the least, when I say that their hair or wool, seemed to be very coarse, and stood out from the head perpendicularly, "like quills upon the fretful porcupine." They were in stature about five feet, three or four inches in height, rather corpulent, and no symmetry in the proportion of body, joint or limb. Their eyes were large, and of a "pinkish hue," giving to the "tout ensemble" of the "genus homo," (if such they might be called,) rather a "unique" appearance, according to our standard of the race. Each of them had a "Fetish" suspended from the neck, of a conical shape, but differing in materials from any we had before seen, thus far, among the natives of this coast. Around the waist they wore a

Digitized by Google

"tapper" of cloth of their own manufacture, made from the fibrous bark of a tree peculiar to the country.

Our kroomen seemed to recognize these "peculiar people," although it was with some difficulty they conversed with them, as these "bushmen" came from the interior, and belonged to another tribe who were on friendly terms with the natives of King's Village. After these people had been on board a short time, sufficient to look around them and satisfy themselves of our friendly intentions, they each produced from a corner or fold of their "tapper," a small piece of gold, of the pure, solid, unadulterated metal, both pieces weighing about seven drachms. These we purchased, giving in return some coarse blue India cotton, "or baftas," (as it is often called by traders on this coast,) a little rum, a few strings of beads, medals, etc., with which they seemed perfectly satisfied. Although the trade was *small*, as regarded the *amount* in the transaction with these unsophisticated Africans, still (to us) the *profit* was "cent per cent.," and more than cent per cent. again, invested in two little lumps of pure, unalloyed, yellow, virgin gold. Gathering up the articles they had purchased of us with the precious metal from the mines of their mountains, these strange specimens of the negro race got into their canoe and left us for the shore, while we "filled away," and soon left our recent visitors, King's Village and its inhabitants, far in the distance.

About noon the wind died entirely away, and left us in a perfect calm. The heat was so intense, that we could not, for a moment, remain exposed to the rays of a vertical sun, which, unobscured by a single cloud, darted his burning fires directly upon our heads. However, on this coast an awning is generally spread over the deck, not only

Digitized by Google

on account of the solar heat, but also to guard against the dews at night, which during the "dry season," are almost equal to a heavy shower of rain, and the crews of most vessels trading along these shores, prefer sleeping on deck, instead of breathing the almost stifled atmosphere below. From some cause or other, we had, at this time, only a small piece of canvas spread just over the companion-way. In the shade of this the captain and myself were sheltered, although, even beneath this screen, the heat was almost insufferable. The men had left off work, and each one sought the best place he could find, out of the sun's influence. One or two having rigged up a temporary awning over the forecastle, had "coiled themselves up," and were soon sending forth first-rate music from their nasal organs. Notwithstanding the chattering of monkeys, the bäaing of goats, the cackling of hens, the screaming of parrots, and the confused jargon of several kroomen, whom we had retained to traffic for us — amidst all this confused and disturbing noise, these seamen slept as soundly at broad noon-day, as at the midnight hour.

The kroomen above-mentioned were standing in the gangway, near the main-shrouds, jabbering together, regardless of the intense rays of the sun, darting directly upon their uncovered heads, (which no white man could endure for a moment, upon this coast, without being "sun struck,") when on a sudden we heard a splashing in the water, and on looking towards the place where the kroomen had stood, the whole group had disappeared. Looking over the side, to our astonishment we beheld them in the water, supporting a large sea-turtle above the surface in such a manner as to prevent his biting, and preclude the possibility of escape by diving under the water, as

Digitized by Google

they held him fast by the flippers, till all the seamen on board, who were soon aroused by the turmoil from their slumbers, lent a hand to get the turtle on deck. For a little while it was rare sport, and served very well to destroy the monotony of the meridian hour. After keeping the turtle for a few days, we cooked a part of it, but it was so strong and unpalatable that we threw the rest into its native element again, for the fish to feast upon.

About three o'clock, P. M., a refreshing sea-breeze set in, and we continued on our course, arriving, just before sunset, off a small village governed by "King Petre," as the natives termed him. Before night spread her curtain around us, we anchored near the shore, in five or six fathoms of water. We intended to wait till morning at this place, to fill our water-casks, and then proceed farther on, as we were informed by our kroomen that the trade here would not amount to much. As soon as the day dawned, we set about filling our water-casks. We obtained it from a clear, running stream, a short distance from the beach, without interruption or difficulty. During the time required for this purpose, that is, conveying the empty casks ashore, filling them, and towing them off to our vessel—we saw but one or two of the inhabitants. After the water was received on board, and preparations were made for our departure, a solitary canoe came alongside, with two of the natives, bringing with them only a single goat and a few yams. These we bought at a very moderate price, which was all the trade we had at this little town; and this very spot has now become a part of the settlement of Liberia.

This place appeared to us so different from King's Village, our last place of traffic, where all was life, bustle

Digitized by Google

and confusion, having around the vessel, frequently, fifty or sixty canoes, while here there was only a solitary canoe, with two natives, a bäaing goat, and a few yams, that we thought the best appellation that could be given to it was "the deserted village."

We observed that the shore here was considerably more elevated than on some parts of the coast. Even from the beach the land seemed to be broken into gently undulating hills, gradually ascending in height towards the interior, which gave to it a very pretty appearance. It seemed, from the location, that it might be quite a healthy place.

After the two natives left us in their solitary canoe, we immediately got under way and proceeded onward. We saw a Dutch sloop-of-war standing on the same course with ourselves. She was probably bound down the coast to Elmina castle, a settlement belonging to the Dutch. The wind was very light during a greater part of the day, and the weather exceedingly sultry. A kind of languor seemed to possess us, to such a degree that it was almost impossible for any one to move about without great effort. This feeling is peculiar to this coast, in this state of the atmosphere, which, to say the least, is too frequent for the comfort of the Europeans, Americans, or the inhabitants of any other climate. At such times the thirst is excited astonishingly, on account of the copious perspiration that oozes in drops from every pore. A draught of cool water is then indeed a treasure.

The state of the atmosphere and appearances around us indicated a tornado. We had experienced several before, but they were so light in comparison with this, that I did not think it worth while to give a description of them. The reader is, doubtless, aware that in the West India

Digitized by Google

Islands they are frequently visited by tempests, which are often very destructive, sometimes prostrating extensive fields of cane, uprooting the largest trees, which are driven before the furious wind as if they were feathers, and even raising the habitations of men from their very foundations and dashing them to pieces, while the wrecks are carried away by the flood which immediately follows. These are called "hurricanes."

"On the coast of Africa, in nearly corresponding latitudes, these tempests are still more frequent, and are denominated "tornadoes." They are not, generally, so severe as in the West Indies, but the rain falls in such torrents that it appears like one vast sheet of water. However, their duration is not of long continuance, and a calm immediately succeeds, while the air is purified and loses that sultry quality which makes respiration difficult and so much affects the system."

About the middle of the afternoon of the day in question, the clouds directly over the land began to assume a singular appearance. They were formed into fantastic shapes, which might be likened to ships, houses, trees and a thousand other things that might be mentioned. In the course of half an hour or thereabouts, these clouds with all their peculiar forms and appearances coalesced, and formed one dense, black mass, in the shape of an arch or crescent, the extreme points resting upon the land. Vivid lightnings were seen darting across this arch like fiery serpents, while the thunder, reverberating through the lofty woods, seemed like a thousand pieces of ordnance discharged at the same moment. This arch gradually grew darker and still more dark, increasing in dimensions till it spanned the heavens from one part of the horizon to its opposite.

Digitized by Google

Orders were given by our captain to furl every inch of canvas, which was immediately done, and we stood ready to receive the threatening tornado. The breeze that had been blowing in lightly from the ocean subsided into a perfect calm. The lightnings now flashed across the mighty arch in such quick succession that it appeared like one continued sheet of liquid fire, while the thunder seemed to increase in power as it was echoed from the mountains and the forests. Never, before, do I recollect beholding so grand a sight!

Our kroomen instinctively grasped their "Fetish," and continually repeated at every report of the thunder, "Palaver in the bush!" "Grand palaver in the bush!" which pronounced in their simple way, caused us to smile, notwithstanding the threatening and awful appearance of the heavens. We soon began to feel a slight breath of wind, the precursor of the coming tempest, directly from the land; and in a few moments we heard a low murmuring sound, like the breaking of the waves on a distant shore. This continued but a moment, when the dreadful storm, in all its concentrated fury, burst upon us at once with flood and fire, and such a tremendous gust of wind that we were obliged to scud before it under bare poles. Every part of the heavens seemed to be living fire, the flashes of the lightning were so quick and vivid. The "war of elements" was so terrible and loud that our commander's voice could scarcely be heard through a speaking-trumpet. The thunder was almost deafening. Our decks were immediately flooded with the deluge of rain, our scuppers being insufficient to discharge the heavy torrents which fell in one continued sheet, as if the whole contents of the dense clouds were poured upon us at the same moment.

Digitized by Google

We continued moving before the raging wind directly from the land, and although our vessel was under "bare poles" she seemed to move onward as fast as she usually did in a fine breeze with all sail set. The kroomen appeared frightened at the violence of this tempest, and as they grasped their "Fetish" muttered some strange words, in their own tongue, doubtless a prayer to their own heathen deity.

In the course of half an hour after the fury of the storm burst upon us, the wind abated, the rain ceased; and in fifteen minutes more a calm succeeded. We experienced the whole force of this tremendous tornado, fortunately, without receiving the least injury to the vessel or the crew. Poets may give enthusiastic descriptions of an Italian sunset, and the clouds in their fantastic shapes, the most gorgeous hues imagination can devise; but never do I wish to behold a more glorious and sublime appearance than was presented to us, as the sun in his decline reflected upon the clouds, after this tornado on the African coast.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

EARLY in the evening a light breeze sprung up from the land, as is usual on the western coast, and we immediately stood in for the shore close-hauled to the wind, having been driven off several miles by the violence of the tornado. When we had approached, as was supposed, within about three miles of the land, we continued on our course, under easy sail, occasionally "throwing the lead" to ascertain by the depth of water the safety of our navigation; and when it was thought we were nearly opposite a village called by the natives "Grand Bassam," at which place it was presumed we might find a little trade, most of our sails were taken in lest we should pass it during the darkness. As soon as day dawned upon us, however, we perceived that we had passed beyond the above mentioned village, some two or three miles.

On this discovery our course was altered and we stood back for it, and soon anchored opposite the town. It was but a short time before numerous canoes surrounded us, and the natives came on board in such numbers that several times our crew were obliged to have recourse to their weapons, in order to intimidate them and prevent any more from coming on our decks. Some of these Africans seemed to evince a disposition to be contrary, and did not at all appear disposed to relish the prohibition; so much so that in several instances our men were compelled to place the points of their swords at their naked breasts and

Digitized by Google

threaten to run them through if they attempted to advance a single step over the vessel's side.

It was several hours before we could have an opportunity of furling the sails and get things in ship-shape, or arranged in any kind of order. All our arms and ammunition were placed near the companion-way, so that we could have recourse to them at a moment's warning. However, such an occasion as the use of deadly weapons by us, we sincerely hoped would not take place on this coast, as we had no desire to spill a drop of their blood, or deprive a single one of these uncivilized, though generally harmless beings, of life, unless our own was in imminent danger. At many places along this coast, the natives seldom carry any weapon about them, and if they do, it is commonly nothing more than an ordinary jack-knife, purchased of the European and American traders. But, at this place we observed that some of these people, who were alongside in their canoes, and also on board, were furnished with a kind of long Spanish knife thrust into a part of their tapper or waist cloths. This caused us to be more on our guard, and keep a sharper look-out than we otherwise should have done. We had heard of vessels being assailed by the natives on this coast and every man on board murdered. We knew not but such might be our lot, although we saw no demonstrations of hostility on the part of these people: *curiosity* seeming to be their predominating principle. Still, being upon our guard as we were, at this place, I think it would have been a difficult matter for these people to have overpowered us and taken possession of our vessel, without great loss on their part, as they were unfurnished with fire-arms.

We did not purchase a single article of these Africans,

Digitized by Google

till we had every thing on board arranged to our satisfaction. We then commenced a trade for such articles as they had brought off, which, considering the number of canoes alongside, amounted to almost nothing at all. We purchased a small quantity of palm-oil, a few sticks of ebony wood, but not even a single scrivella of ivory. Fruits and vegetables were furnished us in abundance; of the former there were oranges, lemons, bananas, plantains and a few delicious guavas. Among the vegetable productions, yams, sweet potatoes, and a root called by the natives "cassada," which when dried and pounded so as to be reduced nearly to the consistence of Indian meal, is delicious in this state mixed with the gravy of a fricasseed chicken. For a leaf of tobacco and a pipe, we bought of these people two or three large pumpkins, which reminded us of our own Yankee land, at "thanksgiving time," when the tables groaned beneath their burdens of "pumpkin pies and puddings."

We also traded for fowls, birds of various kinds, fishing lines manufactured by themselves from the bark of a tree, a small quantity of bird, (or as these people call it,) "malagetta pepper," two or three little pigs, and a solitary she-goat. All these purchases, as I observed above, were to us of trifling value, and hardly worth the purchase, as the majority of the articles mentioned may easily be obtained all along the coast.

Western Africa is divided into three parts, to each of which names have been given corresponding in some degree with the productions obtained at the different places along these shores. The first is called the "Grain or Pepper coast," which commences just below Sierra Leone, and terminates not far from "Grand Bassam." Between

Digitized by Google

Sierra Leone and the latter place, although called the "Grain coast" on the maps, which might lead any one to suppose that nothing of any value but "grain" could be obtained, still, articles of much more consequence than grain or pepper may be purchased on this part of the coast to remunerate the European or American trader.

We had found, at some places, an abundance of palm-oil. At others, ivory, camwood, ebony, bees-wax, hides, and numerous other articles. Although ivory is frequently obtained to windward of Grand Bassam, it is not often found in any very large quantities. Our success in purchasing this valuable article of trade above the latter place had been greater than usually happens to most traders along these shores. Gold is likewise obtained of the natives on the "Grain or Pepper coast," but generally in very small quantities, and the natives, who know the value of it by their traffic with the whites, demand such an exorbitant price for the precious metal, that it is scarcely an object to purchase it. We had found some of these Africans, with whom we trafficked for small quantities of gold, so well acquainted with our weights that it would have been almost an impossibility to deceive them, had we been so disposed. So many "fathoms" of cloth were required for an "acky" of gold, a weight equivalent to about a pennyweight.

Just before our departure from Grand Bassam, some of the natives brought off a quantity of Malagatta, or bird pepper, in wicker baskets of their own manufacture. This pepper, when perfectly fresh, of a bright red and green color, really looks beautiful. I think it is stronger than the cayenne, which it very much resembles, when dried and pulverized. Notwithstanding this African pepper is

Digitized by Google

so hot, the parrots we had on board would eat it as our fowls feed upon grain, without the least apparent effect being produced upon them.

Having no farther traffic with the inhabitants of Grand Bassam, before night set in we got under way and proceeded onward with a light but favorable breeze. Our next destination was to try the traffic on the "Ivory Coast," and then continue on our way to the "Gold Coast," the terminus line at this time extending but a short distance beyond for trading vessels.

Elmina, a Dutch settlement, situated a little north or on this side of the equator, having a fort or castle to protect it near the beach, was considered when we visited this coast about the extreme limit of lawful trade along these shores. Beyond the line of the equator the horrid traffic in human flesh was carried on unblushingly in the face of day, by beings who called themselves christians!

At the present time, however, trading vessels traffic with the natives of the continent several degrees below or south of the equator. In consequence of the numerous cruisers of different nations constantly hovering near the coast, for the purpose of suppressing the slave-trade, by capturing every vessel they can find engaged in this abominable business, the African seeing himself protected thus by armed ships, from the clutches of the man-stealer, now, at many places, fearlessly ventures on board trading vessels with his articles of merchandise, where, formerly, he would not dare to go, for fear of being kidnapped and sold into bondage.

At many places the trade is carried on very differently from what it formerly was. The Europeans and Americans have small buildings erected on shore near the beach,

Digitized by Google

which they call factories, where articles are deposited suited to the trade, leaving one or two men to take charge of them while the vessel proceeds on to try the traffic at other places farther down or up, as the case may be, and then return to the factories to take on board whatever articles may have been purchased during her absence.

In the evening, a few hours after our departure from Grand Bassam, one of our best hands was taken sick with African fever, and notwithstanding every attention was paid him each moment of his sickness, the poor fellow lingered a few days and finally died off Cape Palmas. Mortification had taken place some time before his death. As soon as the breath had left the body interment or burial was necessary. After the unfortunate sailor began to mortify, as he laid in his berth in the steerage, the most insafferable stench from the decaying flesh, forced us from the cabin and we were obliged to take our meals on deck, as it was impossible to remain below. Convinced he could not recover, none on board could say from his heart, that he regretted to hear the words, "poor Mitchell is dead!"

In a climate like Africa decomposition is so rapid that the corpse must be hurried out of sight almost instantly. Therefore, in the early morning, before the sun had scarcely risen above the lofty trees of the continent but a few miles distant from us, the body of our once gallant seaman was taken from his berth, brought upon deck and sewed up in his own hammock for a winding-sheet. To this was attached two or three heavy sticks of camwood before consigning the lifeless remains to the deep. A plank was placed about midships of the vessel, one end of which projected over the side. On this, the inanimate form of as noble a tar as ever lived was laid, the feet

Digitized by Google

pointing to the watery element that was to be its place of sepulture. This done, all hands were called to the "burial of the dead!" Near the head of the corpse stood our captain with an open prayer-book, from which he read the services adapted to so solemn an occasion, while the little group of which our crew consisted were arranged around in a semi-circle with uncovered heads, mournful and attentive listeners to every word that fell from the captain's lips. When the words suited to the occasion were uttered,—"we now consign thy body to the deep,"—and the form of our once noble sailor gradually slid from the plank into the water, not one amongst those who witnessed the scene, (and some there were who had beheld death in almost every shape,) could refrain from brushing away the tears that glided in copious effusions adown their sunburnt cheeks. And as the body sunk in the briny flood, and disappeared from our sight, at this moment one simultaneous and sudden exclamation of horror burst from every bosom. The dorsal fin of an enormous shark was seen approaching the vessel, and when within a hundred feet, disappeared heading in the very direction where our unfortunate sailor had sunk. We had no doubt that the poor fellow's tomb was in the horrid maw of this voracious monster. It has been said that sharks have been known to follow vessels for a long while, where there has been sickness on board. Whether it be true or not I cannot say, as regards their keenness of scent in inducing them to follow ships; but this I know, before we launched the corpse of our seaman into the deep, not a solitary fish of this species had been perceived by any one on board for some time; therefore, it was with extreme surprise that we witnessed the appearance of such a monster on so solemn an occasion.

Digitized by Google

During nearly the whole day after our seaman had received the last sad rites of sepulture, a universal gloom seamed to pervade every one on board, and weighed them down like an incubus. Scarcely a word was spoken by any individual. Whatever was done was performed as it were mechanically, without having any particular object in view. Fortunately, during this, to us, gloomy day, it remained perfectly calm, and being several miles from land, not a canoe came off to us from the shore. Had our decks been crowded with natives, I do not think there was one on board who could have desired, under the circumstances, to enter into traffic with them.

Although a number of years have passed away since the preceding events transpired, and only one other besides myself, as far as I know, is now living, who were witnesses to the solemn transactions of that memorable day, still, for my own part, I can assert that were I to live a century, the scenes enacted as above described, would be almost as vivid upon the tablet of memory as when they first occurred; for in youth the impressions made upon the mind are lasting, while those circumstances which take place in a more advanced stage of life frequently pass away and are forgotten.

The few days that elapsed from the time of our departure from Grand Bassam to the death and burial of our unfortunate sailor, off Cape Palmas, were passed away with so little advantage to ourselves, as regarded trafficking with the natives, that it is scarcely worth mentioning. To have one of the best hands, and he an American, struck down with African fever suddenly and unexpectedly is enough to dispirit any small crew on board a trading vessel; for this fever is generally so fatal to Europeans

Digitized by Google

and Americans, that if a seaman be once prostrated with it, his brother tars think there is but little chance of recovery, and therefore almost always give him up as a dead man. While the poor fellow lingered in his berth, with the fatal disease preying upon him, not one on board felt like transacting business; and although we passed by several small towns, we only stopped for a few hours opposite one or two of them, where we trafficked for some small scrivellas and a little palm-oil.

The morning after the burial, a light breeze springing up from the ocean, we stood in under easy sail for the land. At breakfast, seated near the galley, where our crew usually took their meals, each countenance of the little band seemed to be pervaded with a sadness rather uncommon among sea-faring men. Scarcely a word passed between them during the repast. A beloved companion had been snatched from their circle, whose place they knew could not be filled. However, sailors it is well known, do not long give way to grief; and it is fortunate that such is the case,—for, were it usual on board a ship for the jolly sons of Neptune to give up to despondency, on melancholy occasions, as landsmen often do, how few of our vessels would be properly navigated.

At an early hour in the forenoon, having approached within less than a mile of the shore, we found ourselves off a small village called, "Piccaninny" or "Little Bassam." As we observed several canoes pushing from the beach, our anchor was dropped, our sails furled, and preparations made to try the trade at this place. In a few moments fifteen or twenty canoes were alongside. Some of these contained a small quantity of ivory, mostly in "scrivellas," but no large "elephants' teeth." Others,

Digitized by Google

had one, two or three calabashes each of fresh palm-oil, and the residue were supplied with fruits and vegetables. In a few hours we had purchased all of their little cargoes, and before night again set in, every native had left our decks and departed for the shore. Our traffic with these people was carried on in a remarkably quiet manner, and each native African seemed to be perfectly satisfied with the bargain he had made. Every individual of our crew engaged with more animation in trading with these peaceable and inoffensive people than would have been supposed, considering the sadness manifested in their countenances a few hours previous, when partaking of their morning's repast.

Darkness had scarcely closed around us, ere our anchor was weighed, sail set, and our craft was slowly gliding along with a light land-breeze still farther down towards the leeward coast. The wind having freshened during the night, in the early morning before Sol's ruddy orb had risen above the distant hills of the continent, we found ourselves abreast of a considerable town. Supposing we should find a pretty fair trade from the appearance of the place, we immediately anchored and made preparations accordingly. Before time was given us to arrange things on board to our satisfaction, more than fifty canoes were alongside. We rejoiced to perceive some very large ivory or elephants' teeth in some of these, ivory being at the time the most desirable article of merchandise we could obtain from these people. A tolerably brisk traffic soon commenced, after we became accustomed to the manner of transacting business with these people. All the ivory they had brought off was soon in our possession, beside many other articles of value to us. I regret to

Digitized by Google

say however, that scarcely any thing was purchased from these Africans without being paid for in many instances almost exclusively in "ardent spirits," their desire for the "subtle poison" rendering it absolutely necessary for us to deal it out to them in order to effect a trade; still, at that time it was not looked upon as such a heinous sin to deal in alcoholic liquors as it is at the present day. However, it is a melancholy consideration that ardent spirits were ever introduced, by civilized men, in their traffic with the natives of this coast.

If it be pernicious to the white man, who walks the earth more proudly than these unsophisticated people, and beholds them with contempt, because the God of the universe has given them a complexion different from his own, and has endowed him as many think with a superior intellect, must it not be equally, or, in fact, still more pernicious to the simple African, in whom the Creator has not so freely infused the light of reason? Among ourselves, how many families have been brought to beggary and want by the too frequent use of the destructive "fire-water!" And not only to beggary, but a miserable termination of existence and a premature grave. Slavery! slavery is bad enough, even when painted in its mildest forms by the interested slave-dealer, or cruel task-master, and, thank God, the accursed traffic is abolished by most civilized nations! But ye enlightened ones of the earth, do you consider that while your mandates have gone forth into all the world for the abolition of slavery, you are placing still heavier chains upon the poor African than the iron manacles of the slave-dealer, by permitting what may be in your power to prevent? I mean the traffic in spirituous liquors on this coast.

Digitized by Google

In my humble opinion there have been more lives destroyed, indirectly, perhaps, by the use of ardent spirits among these generally inoffensive people, on their own fertile shores, than by the loss of life "on the middle passage" after the poor wretches have been sold into slavery! It is a cause of perpetual discord amongst them, which has led and still leads to bloody and destructive wars amongst themselves, and the conquered party is sold into perpetual bondage. Europeans! Americans! Men of all nations on the face of the civilized world! Why will you still continue to offer the poisoned chalice to the lips of the poor, benighted African?

I have been informed, by a person who was on this coast a few years ago, that the desire of some of the natives for "rum" was so great that they would run the risk of their lives to obtain it. He stated to me that while he was on shore with a considerable quantity of liquor in kegs left in his charge for a short time, the rest of the crew having gone on board their vessel, anchored a short distance from the beach, that three of the blacks came up to him and taking up a keg of liquor each, made off with their booty, threatening the man with significant gestures to run him through if he resisted, two of their number being armed with long Spanish knives.

In our own country, particularly in the New-England States, many of the people's eyes are opened, and the light shines in one full blaze upon the retina! Go forward, ye philanthropists in the "temperance cause," and rescue millions yet unborn from the "drunkard's grave!" If you persevere in the holy cause, not only will our own country and Europe rejoice that a demon has ceased to reign, that has made so many "totter to their ruin," but

Digitized by Google

you will do more—you will, finally, by withholding the accursed poison from her shores, make benighted Africa clap her hands for joy!

Before we left this place, one of our kroomen desired to go on shore, as he had friends in the town. He was a good, faithful trader, and we parted from him with considerable regret. When he finally took leave of us, presents were made him by our commander, with which he appeared to be highly gratified. However, to compensate us for his loss, in some degree, two other kroomen from the village, presented their "books," or letters of recommendation to our captain, both of whom having very satisfactory credentials from masters of vessels in whose service they had been employed, they were immediately engaged on board, and we subsequently found, by their qualifications as traders and interpreters with their brethren along the coast, that we were fortunate in obtaining their assistance.

Towards night most of the natives departed for the shore. A few lingered behind till the sun had quenched his fires in the western waters, and when we signified to them that they must leave us, as we were going to get under way, they, by their looks, expressed regret; and as their canoes put off from the vessel's side, to proceed to the shore, they cast several "longing, lingering looks behind." In our passage thus far, we had passed many places at which we did not stop to make any trade, as we were informed there was nothing to purchase but fowls, fruits, vegetables, etc., which may be had, (as I have before stated,) on almost any part of the coast. A fowl may be obtained for a leaf of tobacco and a pipe, the usual price demanded for them at almost every place we

Digitized by Google

stopped, the natives generally being very fond of smoking. Fruits and vegetables may be had at any price you see fit to give, on account of their superabundance. I do not think the white traders on this coast, have conferred any benefit upon the sable Africans, by introducing "tobacco" amongst them. We found that many of these people were addicted to excessive smoking, as well as drinking, and these two evils, conjointly, are inevitably destructive to the strongest constitution. We saw instances of this in some of the natives, with bodies emaciated, cheeks sunken, eyes dull and destitute of brilliancy, tottering along the deck like living skeletons.

At the time we were on this coast, (as I previously stated,) neither our commander nor any one on board were aware of the consequences to these poor heathen, or scarcely, perhaps, even thought of the iniquity of dealing out to them these two articles, (I mean rum and tobacco,) which are so destructive to the human race. Among civilized men, an evil of this kind may be sooner remedied than amongst savage or semi-civilized beings. With the former, a sense of shame withholds them from indulging in any excess to which the majority of a people in a community have affixed their veto. With the latter, it is different. Like the brute, they have no sense of shame to withhold them, and they will not confine themselves within any reasonable limits—satiety, only, puts a barrier upon their indulgence. I hope the day will yet arrive when "rum and tobacco" will not be considered as an article of traffic on the African coast; for, with the majority of these people, "total abstinence" is, perhaps, the only remedy. And how shall they abstain from these evils, while the white man is continually, for the sake of their

Digitized by Google

gold, presenting them to their lips? In our community, "Temperance Societies," and "Anti-Tobacco Societies," are formed, to do away with the "ardent" and the "noxious weed," while thousands of gallons of the former, and as many hogsheads of the latter, are shipped from the United States of America, annually, to the shores of Africa, and there "retailed out" to the natives along the coast, while the white man is enriched, and the poor, simple Ethiopian is destroyed! This is a sad picture, yet I regret to say, to our shame, it is true.

After leaving "Piccaninny Bassam," the following morning, about eight o'clock, we arrived off Bassa, a small village, situated at the entrance of a river of the same name; near the beach which skirts the shore at this place, we saw a large tree, called by the natives "Bassa tree." What we call a large tree, would be a mere sapling compared with some of these African trees, the growth of centuries. A gentleman informed our captain that he had seen one, the circumference of which was more than seven hundred feet. This may seem incredible to the majority of readers, but I have no doubt of the truth, from what we had seen with our own eyes. That seen by the gentleman, as above stated, was probably one of those species so beautifully described by "Milton," in his "Paradise Lost:"

"Branching so broad and long,
That in the ground, the bended twigs take root, and daughters grow
About the mother tree, a pillared shade, high over-arched,
And echoing walks between. Where oft the Indian herdsman,
Shunning heat, shelters in cool, and tends his pasturing herds
At loop-holes, cut through thickest shade."

The situation of this little village or hamlet, was delightful. A meandering river passed by the thatched huts

Digitized by Google

or cottages of the inhabitants, in its passage to the shore. As we anchored within a short distance of the beach, the bright and sparkling sands, of a yellowish color, reflected through the rays of the sun upon the eye of the observer, had the appearance of an extended surface of shining gold, and seemed, literally, as in the beautiful lines of Bishop Heber, that here at least,

"Afric's sunny fountains,
Roll down her golden sands."

Near their little dwellings, we could distinctly perceive, from our decks, several groups of men, women and children, some reclining, others standing in the shade of the palm and cocoa trees, while several of the men were to be seen at the same time, upon the beach, in the act of pushing off their canoes. The waters of the Atlantic vied with the cerulean arch above, the sky unflecked by a single cloud, its serenity was reflected in the placid bosom of the ocean as in a mirror, and gently breaking in tiny waves upon the shore, seemed, as each little billow broke into foam-beads upon its smooth and even surface, like strings of snowy pearls, carelessly thrown upon a vast carpet of glittering, virgin gold.

As the eye wandered from the margin of the beach to the back-ground of the scene beyond the village, the view was extremely beautiful. Trees of every variety and growth, in all the luxuriance of this fertile climate, threw a cooling shade beneath their broad-spreading branches. Some in an early stage of their growth, others peering in towering pride above the rest, like giants looking down upon pigmies. It was a spot, I thought, could it be transported to the vicinity of Boston, where I should be happy to pass my life. At least such was the impression made

Digitized by Google

upon my youthful mind at the time. But this beautiful scene, this enchanting prospect, appeared to lose half its loveliness when we came in contact with its inhabitants.

As usual at most of the villages along this coast, a short time after we anchored, several canoes came alongside, in one of which was the "head man," who officiated in the capacity of king, chief or ruler, of the people of this small town on the sea shore. The first question he asked when he stept upon the deck of our vessel, was for "dash," or glass of rum, which we were obliged to give him, as well as several of the attendants who accompanied him, in order to "make trade." Many of these Africans who visited us at this place, I regret to say, appeared to be a miserable, degraded set of beings, and withal, very saucy and impudent. We presumed they had been, about this time, in almost daily intercourse with the crews of trading vessels, and had been abundantly supplied with intoxicating liquors, their desire for which had become so craving that they could not do without the "subtle poison." We purchased of them only a little palm-oil and a few small scrivellas, and hastened our departure as soon as possible, for we soon perceived that our traffic with such people would not amount to much.

When we signified to them to go ashore, as night was approaching, and we intended getting under way, it was with considerable difficulty that they could be persuaded to leave the vessel. To the very last moment they were on board, their cry was for dash! dash! dash! or in other words, rum! rum! rum! I assure the reader, that the appearance of this place by no means corresponded with its inhabitants, whose happiness had, undoubtedly, in a great degree, been destroyed by their intercourse with the

Digitized by Google

civilised, christian white man, who first introduced alcoholic liquors amongst these formerly sober, innocent, and generally harmless people.

At an early hour in the evening, before the shades of night had fallen around us, we made sail. The breeze that had been lightly blowing from the sea till just before sunset, had died away, and in its stead light airs from the land partially filling our canvas, impelled our craft so gently through the water, that were it not for the gentle murmurings at the bow, and the beads of silvery foam left in her wake on either side, our progress through the almost mirrored bosom of the yielding element would have been scarcely perceptible. Every thing above and around us was hushed into comparative silence now, when contrasted with the confusion, noise and bustle of a deck full of turbulent natives, a few hours before. Casting my eyes through the dim twilight towards the village we were leaving, not even a solitary light was visible amidst the clustering huts, scattered here and there near the beach. No living thing could be perceived of either man or beast, on or near the shore. A few canoes only, were to be seen in several spots, hauled up some distance from the water, upon the golden sands.

By the time night had fully set in, the light airs that gently fanned us along, finally deserted us, and the surface of the sea was as smooth and even as a mirror. Occasionally, a faint breath of air wafted towards us from the land, bearing upon its wings the most delicious and grateful perfume. A more serene and delightful evening could not be imagined. Not a cloud was visible to obscure a single stellar gem, that sparkled like glittering diamonds through the clear, transparent ether, from the vaulted

Digitized by Google

arch above. Each twinkling star, distinctly reflected in the bosom of the ocean, gave to it the appearance of another concave, with all its indescribable brightness and glory—and as the eye wandered from the heavens above to the waters beneath, it seemed that our vessel was literally suspended in mid air, between two heavens. It was an evening I shall ne'er forget, and as long as reason lasts, it will be often called distinctly to my remembrance. I was seated near the companion-way, on deck, at the side of the captain, who was my father, (but, alas! his mortal remains now repose on those very shores, then dimly seen in the distance.) Pointing to the diadem of night, studded with the handiwork of the Creator, "Dost thou behold (said he,) those minute and almost imperceptible stars, that glitter in yonder vaulted heavens? Each of those shining points which thou seest, is, doubtless, a sun, giving light and heat to worlds revolving around it, as our sun irradiates and warms the little globe on which we live. What thou beholdest with the naked eye, is but a very small part, and sinks into insignificance, in comparison to the innumerable resplendent gems which the telescope unfolds to the vision. Worlds beyond worlds; systems beyond systems, roll unconfined in their orbits, through the immensity of space, and each world peopled, undoubtedly, by a race of intelligent beings. If (said he,) this earth on which we dwell were destroyed and annihilated, although it appears so grand and of such large dimensions to us, it would no more be missed from the millions of orbs that revolve in the heavens, than would a single atom, or a grain of sand on the sea-shore. The telescope, it is true, assists the eye to discover countless myriads of those twinkling stars; but what are they to the millions upon

Digitized by Google

millions still beyond the reach of the telescope? No human computation could number them—no human intellect could comprehend them. The distance (said he,) to the nearest of those glittering points is so immense to our feeble intellect, that it would require almost unnumbered years to reach it, though urged on with the velocity of a cannon ball. You are well aware (he observed,) how long it has required us to reach this coast, a distance of only a few thousand miles. We have sailed over a trackless ocean, and buffeted the storm and the tempest, to reach the place where we now are. The distance has appeared to us great. But to reach the nearest of yonder luminous bodies, (were such a thing possible,) with the utmost velocity our vessel could be urged by the breath of heaven, we have no numbers by which the time could be computed!"

Such language as this, (or nearly of the same import,) addressed to me at such a time, in such a place, thousands of miles from home, and on the African coast, is indelibly imprinted on my mind. It unfolded to my youthful intellect what I had never even thought of in the same light before. It was, to me, the commencement of an enquiry into the stupendous works of the Creator's wisdom. Although it is not in the power of man fully to comprehend them, it is a satisfaction to be able to have but a faint conception of the handiwork of the Ruler of the Universe. Yet how frail a thing; how insignificant is man, when compared with Him who spake but the word, and millions of worlds rolled in regular orbits through the immensity of space!

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII.

DURING the night referred to in the last chapter, we made but little progress onward, there being scarcely wind enough to ruffle the smooth surface of the water, or half fill our sails. The current set us along at the rate of one or two knots per hour, and by day-break the following morning, we found ourselves abreast of a small, desolate looking place, called Timboo, where a few huts could be perceived, near a beach of whitish sand. It could not be called a town, village or hamlet, there were so few human habitations. I should not think the number of huts, as far as we could see, amounted to more than fifteen or twenty. At first sight our captain thought it not worth while to anchor. But, perceiving several of the natives stirring upon the beach, in the act of pushing off their canoes, he finally concluded to drop anchor and "try the trade" at this small place.

Our anchor had hardly touched the bottom, before a dozen or more canoes were alongside, and in a short time we presumed the greater portion of the population of the little settlement were on board our vessel. We were soon convinced that these people were not so destitute of articles of traffic as the appearance of the place indicated, for in the course of the day we succeeded in purchasing two or three large teeth of ivory, besides several smaller ones, or scrivellas. We also obtained some palm-oil, a few fowls of a larger size than usual, and a number of dozens of

Digitized by Google

good, fresh eggs. Oranges, bananas and plantains were brought off to us in abundance, which we purchased at almost any price we chose to give. In one of the canoes a native had brought alongside three or four beautiful Muscovy ducks, which our captain desired to buy of him. Many liberal offers were made, which he obstinately refused, as if he did not wish to part with them. Tobacco, rum, baftas, beads, medallions, and trinkets of various kinds were offered one after another, but still without success, no heed being taken to such as almost any other African along the coast, would have considered very generous offers. The ducks looked so tempting that the captain was determined to purchase them, if the thing were possible. As every offer had been thus far rejected, it puzzled our commander what next to show the owner of the Muscovies, that might happen to suit his fastidious taste; and what think you, reader, was the article that caused the obstinate African at length to yield up his so much coveted property, consisting of four beautiful, round bodied, full-breasted ducks of the species above-mentioned, after rejecting offers of more than ten times the value! I will tell you in a few words: simply a pretty, good-sized "*child's trumpet*," which the captain happening to think of, among the toys on board, had one brought to him from the cabin, and applying it to his mouth, blew one or two blasts, as loud and shrill as his breath would permit, close to the ear of the native African, which operating like magic upon the artless, unsuspecting negro, finally captivated him in a moment, to such a degree, that he seized the trumpet, turned it over and over as if he wished to find out whence the sounds issued, and applying it to his thick lips, succeeded in blowing it so as to send forth those

Digitized by Google

shrilly notes so discordant to the chastened ear of the white man, but to this simple native seemed, on the contrary, to make him frantic with joy.

This unsophisticated son of Africa pleased with a mere toy, the plaything of a child, went away satisfied, and resigned his right and title of the beautiful Muscovies to us. So it is the world over, where we often find men even among civilized and refined nations, who like this simple African, are

"Pleased with a rattle; tickled with a straw."

Among the natives we had on board during the day, a very few of them seemed to have any great desire for rum or tobacco. We presumed it was owing to the little intercourse they had had with trading vessels; the appearance and diminutiveness of their village not being sufficiently imposing to attract the attention of traders sailing down the coast. All those we trafficked with were remarkably civil, and appeared to be perfectly honest, for I think we did not miss a single article of any kind, or detect one of these people in the attempt to take any thing from us. If we could judge from what we saw in their conduct while trading with them, we should infer they were a happy people.

Our success in trafficking with the people of this little place so far exceeded our expectations that our captain thought it advisable, subsequently, to stop at almost every village on our way along the coast, however insignificant it might appear; the small number of vessels visiting them giving us a better opportunity of a profitable trade, in receiving such articles as they had been able to collect in their intercourse with their native brethren of the interior country.

Digitized by Google

In the afternoon when we had exhausted them of every thing worth receiving, we were amused by seeing several of these Africans fishing in their canoes betwixt us and the shore. Their manner of fishing was so similar to other places which I have before described, that I will not weary the reader with an account of it. Suffice it to say, that we were in a short time furnished with an abundance of delicious fish.

The canoes of these people were not so ingeniously constructed as many we had before seen. They were neither so light, nor so "ticklish" as the kroo-canoe. They appeared as if they were chiselled out with rough tools from a log of wood, and had flat bottoms. However, they paddled them along with considerable velocity. The great distance some of these people travel in their frail canoes is truly wonderful. Our kroomen informed us that instances have been known of one or two of the natives starting from Sierra Leone in one of the kroo-canoes, and traversing the coast along shore to the distance of hundreds of miles. In fact, we ourselves saw an instance of the kind while on the coast. A canoe arrived at Elmina while we were there, bringing letters safely secured in a tin box from a master of a vessel a great distance to windward.

We noticed that the natives of Timboo had the same superstitious notions as others with whom we had trafficked thus far along these shores. The majority of them, if not every individual who came upon our decks, had the all-powerful "Fetish" suspended from their necks. We frequently observed them, at different times during the day, hold this idol to their mouths, mutter something entirely unintelligible to us, and then spit upon it. We

Digitized by Google

presumed it was an invocation to their heathen deity to be propitious to them in their traffic, fishing, and daily avocations. We perceived also, that these Africans, like all the others with whom we had traded at the various places where we had stopped, seemed to have an idea of a Superior Intelligence, or a Being that was able to reward or punish them. I have frequently thought of the efforts that have been made, and are still making by christians in different parts of the world, to evangelize the heathen by sending missionaries amongst them to propagate the gospel of Jesus Christ. It appears to me that but little progress could be made on some parts of this coast, in converting the natives to christianity.

In my humble opinion, the white man in his desire for wealth, has almost irretrievably ruined thousands of these poor benighted people, by continually exciting their thirst for ardent spirits. Many of them by acquiring a taste for the deleterious thing, have indeed debased themselves lower in the scale of the creation than the brute—far, far beneath what they were before they came in contact with the white man—the civilized man—the christian! I have been credibly informed, that even at the present day, (notwithstanding the progress that has been made to enlighten a portion of benighted Africa, by the efforts of the Colonization Society and the settlement at Liberia,) the very identical vessel that has taken out the devoted and pious missionary to this colony, has, also, carried beneath her hatches that "subtle poison" so destructive to the poor African, and in fact to the whole human race—ardent spirit! Therefore is it reasonable to suppose that while these poor wretches are continually furnished with inebriating liquors, and muskets, powder, and balls, to

Digitized by Google

encourage them to destroy each other or make captives of their brethren to be sold to the white man for slaves—I say, is it reasonable to presume, under such circumstances as these, that any very great success should follow the efforts of the christian missionary in converting such a people from the worship of their idols or "Fetishes" to christianity?

At the close of the day, when all the natives had departed for the shore, we set sail with a light breeze still blowing in from the ocean, and soon left Timboo and its civil inhabitants behind us. We headed one or two points off the land so as to give it a pretty good berth during the night for fear of meeting with rocks or shoals. Sometimes, according to the appearance of the coast, we kept off a distance of several miles, whereas during the day we often approached within a few furlongs of the sandy beach, generally extending along the whole line of shore from Sierra Leone to the equator.

In sailing along the coast by day we could approach sufficiently near the land to see, distinctly from our decks, the little thatched huts of the inhabitants, clustered together in their diminutive towns or villages like so many beehives, the majority of the dwellings of these Africans being of a conical shape. If we thought, by the appearance of any place, there was the least chance of making any trade, our usual method was, on arriving abreast of it, to fire a gun, and if we saw a few canoes putting off, drop anchor and have every thing in readiness for traffic by the time the natives came alongside. Sometimes we remained but a few hours opposite some of these villages. At others, two or three days, depending altogether upon our success in obtaining such articles as we were in search

Digitized by Google

of. At some places their manner of trading was more tedious, often requiring a whole day to transact the same amount of business that we had transacted at other places in two or three hours.

The trade, also, differs very much along this coast, as the taste or fancy of the natives vary. At a few towns, we found "cowries," a sort of shell which passed for current money, the only medium by which we could traffic with a portion of the inhabitants. And they were as good judges of this singular currency as our brokers are of gold or silver coin. For instance, our captain having obtained a few hundred of these shells at Sierra Leone, for the purpose of using them at those places where they were in demand, offered several of them to a native in payment for a small scrivella of ivory. The African eyeing them closely and turning each one over separately in his hand, returned four or five of them back to the captain, and looking up into his face with that peculiar expression which none but an African could assume, said in broken English, "Capitan no cheetee me." "Me know cowrie too well!" Sure enough, on a close examination of these shells, that were returned, it was plainly perceived that they were not like those which were considered as genuine. A portion of the black enamel was deficient on one end of each of this singular coin, or article of currency among these people, and therefore was rejected by the shrewd African as spurious, or at least useless in the way of business.

Our captain, however, was innocent of the cheat if he had been imposed upon. The residue in his possession were passed off among other natives in return for their merchandise without any further difficulty. None were

Digitized by Google

rejected, although they looked very nearly like those which the cunning and shrewd African had returned as worthless.

We found that the principal articles of traffic, required by us in our intercourse with the people of this coast at the time we visited it, were muskets, powder, tobacco, rum, gin in case bottles, blue baftas or coarse India cotton, trinkets and toys of various kinds, pipes, etc., etc. Thus we continued, after leaving the place last mentioned, jogging along slowly by night, and generally stopping during the day to "try the trade" at whatever place offered the least inducement for this purpose. At one little town, perhaps, we would succeed in bartering with the natives for only a few gallons of palm-oil. At another we were fortunate enough to obtain a quantity of ivory, either in large teeth or scrivellas. The palm-oil was always brought off to us in calabashes containing from one to five gallons, which we generally purchased at very moderate prices. We often bought a full calabash of the largest size for a "fathom," or two yards of coarse blue cotton, in value about twenty-five cents to us; while the palm-oil, on arriving home, would net three times that amount per gallon. This article is easily obtained by the inhabitants of this fertile coast, the palm growing spontaneously almost throughout the whole extent of West Africa. Its fruit, the palm-nut, is about the size of a chestnut, and of nearly the same color, but of rather an oblong shape. When fully ripe it is taken from the tree and boiled a certain length of time, in a large vessel of water, till the oil rises upon the surface. It is then skimmed off and when cool is ready for sale.

One of the most singular properties of this tree, how-

Digitized by Google

ever, is the "sap," which on tapping the tree in almost any part, trunk or branches, nearly in the same way we do our maples, a milk-white, watery substance issues from it almost as freely as from a fountain. This is one of the most cooling and delicious drinks that any one could desire in a climate like Africa. The name given to this nectar, by the early traders on this coast was "palm-wine," a very suitable one for so agreeable a beverage; however, it has no intoxicating qualities, and a quart may be drank at a time without the least injurious effect. It is to be regretted that this palatable and innoxious drink could not be preserved, for in a few hours after running from the tree (which is generally tapped in the early morning,) it turns almost as sour as vinegar and is unfit to drink.

We passed a number of small towns, not thinking it an object to stop and "try the trade," as our kroomen informed us that all their articles of any value had been exhausted at these villages by two English vessels, which had bartered with the natives for a considerable amount of ivory.

One evening, just after sunset, as we were slowly sailing along with a moderate breeze from the sea that was perceptibly dying away, as usual on this coast at the close of the day, and something of a swell setting in from the ocean, (the wind having been pretty fresh during the afternoon,) we thought it advisable to haul our wind and brace up as sharp as possible lest the under-tow and swell should force us too near the shore, and endanger the safety of the vessel. However, notwithstanding all our precautions, having as we thought made all the observations necessary before night-fall, we were near being lost. Not having sufficiently calculated for the current that was driving us along at a rapid rate, and before we had time

Digitized by Google

to think of any danger being near, the cry of "breakers ahead! breakers ahead!" startled every one on board, and for a short time created a panic among our crew, being unprepared for so sudden and unexpected an alarm. Our captain, who was in the cabin at the time, instantly hastened on deck, ordered the "helm a-lee" bringing the vessel immediately to the wind and partially shivering the sails, while at the same time he threw over the lead as we swiftly glided by a large rock some two or three miles from the shore, over which the sea, as its surges heaved in from the ocean, dashed into snow-white foam, and we were so near that a ship biscuit could have been easily tossed from the hand on to its very centre. It was a moment of intense anxiety. Not a word was spoken till the threatened danger was passed. Our captain often afterwards observed that it was impossible for any one to have the faintest idea of his feelings, when drawing up the lead near that rock, and finding not more than six inches of water between the bottom and the keel of the vessel. And had she struck, the strong current and the sea, still agitated by the breeze that had been blowing fresh a short time previous, would in a short time have made a complete wreck of our craft, and perhaps have caused the destruction of every soul on board. We all had reason to be grateful for such a narrow, hair-breadth escape from shipwreck; and subsequently when standing off shore during the night, a sufficient distance was kept from land or rocks till day-light shew us our whereabouts.

During the night after we passed the (to us) almost fatal rock, we continued along, under easy sail, a considerable distance from the land, a light breeze fanning us through the smooth element at the rate of two or three

Digitized by Google

knots per hour. Early the following morning we stood in nearer the shore, and found by observation that we had entered the waters of the (so called) "Bottomless Pit," situated between Cape Palmas and Cape Three Points. It seems rather singular that the water at this place, within one or two miles of the shore, should be so deep that it has nearly the same color as the water in the middle of the Atlantic, appearing so "deeply, darkly, beautifully blue," contrasted with the greenish tinge of the same element seen on soundings or near the land.

The name of Bottomless Pit, for aught I know, may have been justly given to it, but I should have doubts of its being "fathomless," although we had not curiosity enough to ascertain the fact by sounding. That it is very deep cannot be denied; for shallow water never assumes such a cerulean hue. While we were sailing through it a beautiful dolphin sported around us, making it indeed appear as if we were off soundings in the midst of the ocean. We should have been highly gratified could we have succeeded in taking the noble stranger; but all our efforts were unavailing, as he would neither bite at the hook, nor did he approach near enough for us to dart the harpoon or grains into him. He seemed to be alone, a solitary wanderer, perhaps, from the deeper and more distant waters of his own Atlantic home, where he had strayed from his mate. Before noon, we had passed over this ocean in miniature, or Bottomless Pit, into soundings of a very few fathoms, and on looking round for the beautiful dolphin we could see nothing of him, he, doubtless, preferring to remain in deeper water, and therefore took leave of us. A short time after meridian we stood in towards the shore and anchored off Cape Lahou. We had scarcely dropped

Digitized by Google

anchor before several canoes were alongside; some with parrots and paroquets, the latter with long tail-feathers more than a foot in length, and of the most splendid colors that the eye could desire to behold. We were not long in purchasing from these people nearly all their little cargoes, at very moderate prices. In the course of the afternoon, two or three larger cargoes came off, bringing a considerable quantity of ivory, this part of the coast being properly called the "Tooth or Ivory Coast," as denoted on the maps. We purchased all they had, amounting to several large and beautiful teeth, at very reasonable prices, considering its value to us, paying them in various articles, such as powder, muskets, blue baftas, tobacco, pipes, a little rum, besides toys and trinkets of various kinds, with which they appeared to be perfectly satisfied.

With these people we did not have to go through such a long and tedious process of traffic or barter, as at many other places where we had stopped on the coast. The articles, it is true, that we had to offer them for their ivory, were paraded on deck as usual, opposite each tooth which we desired to purchase. Our kroomen, whom we had retained as traders and interpreters, signified to their brother Africans what our captain offered for such a particular tooth of ivory, and the trade was consummated, generally, without many "dashes" or a very protracted "palaver." We frequently had forty or fifty of these people on our decks at once. They were very civil, and did not seemed inclined to pilfer. Amidst the confusion caused by so many natives being on board, holding a "palaver," with the confounded chattering of monkies; the bäaing of goats; the screaming of parrots; the cackling of hens; and last, but not least, the "cock's shrill

Digitized by Google

clarion," all the fowls in one of the coops on deck, amounting to some thirty or forty, by some accident, during the noise and uproar, escaped from their prison. No sooner did one or two of our mischievous monkeys perceive it, than they immediately gave chase to the feathered race, and before we could secure them almost every one of the fowls were driven overboard. We were all much amused at the sport, for they had no sooner touched the water, before a dozen of the natives with whom we were trafficking, instantly leaped over the side and in a short time caught every one of them and returned them to us. Afterwards, several of these Africans remained swimming round the vessel, cutting all sorts of gambols in the water for their own diversion, they being expert swimmers.

By nightfall, every one of the natives had returned to the shore. We were satisfied with the success we had met with at this place, although the amount of business transacted had not been very great, still it was profitable in a pecuniary point of view. Being fatigued with the noise and bustle of the day, the first watch having been set, all who could be spared from duty sought that repose so much needed to rest their wearied limbs. But, gentle reader, think not that the slumbers of the seamen or officers trading on this coast are as uninterrupted as thine, especially, if thou dwellest in a climate like England or the northern States of our republic. Here, on board our craft, be she large or small, we must either sleep on deck, or seek our berths below in cabin, steerage or forecastle, where the air is so close and oppressive as to be almost unendurable to any human being. In such confined places as these, if ever so much fatigued, sleep is often impossible. To repose one's limbs by a recumbent posture is not

Digitized by Google

always to sleep. You may invoke the welcome god "to pour his poppies o'er your longing eyes," but, alas! you implore in vain. O! ye who enjoy "tired nature's sweet restorer," so gently folded in the arms of Morpheus, could you but see the poor sailor toss from side to side in his berth, breathing an atmosphere, at times on this coast, that is nearly suffocating; annoyed by cockroaches that are continually crawling over him by hundreds, and by swarms of musquitoes that fasten upon him and sting him almost to death,—I think at such moments as these you could not but pity him. Still, all this and more must be endured while trading along the shores of West Africa.

Every vessel trading on this coast is infested with vermin of various kinds, but cockroaches are by far the most numerous. A lamp set upon the cabin-table or transom after night-fall, would often be extinguished in a few minutes by the large flying cockroaches; so that it was necessary to use a lantern if a light was required. A half gallon pitcher partly filled with molasses and water, after remaining in any part of the vessel, either cabin, steerage, forecastle or hold for a few hours, would be entirely filled to the very surface with these loathsome and disagreeable vermin. They would, likewise, get into our barrels of ship-bread and frequently render it unfit for use; for whatever they come in contact with is infected by a very unpleasant smell and taste. We one day had occasion to remove some large cakes of bees-wax from the vessel's hold, and to our astonishment, as they were taken from the side of the bulk-head with which they were in contact, I do not exaggerate in the least in asserting that a two and a half gallon bucket-full could have been scooped up at once. But in order to destroy them, we opened one of

Digitized by Google

the coops on board containing some forty or fifty fowls and let them down the hatchway, and in a very short time, to our infinite diversion, the greater part of these nauseous insects were destroyed, few having any chance of escape. The fowls themselves seemed to have rare sport, and for a few minutes, at least, enjoyed a luxurious repast. Subsequently, when these fowls were cooked by our steward, "à la Francaise," we found them none the worse flavored for having made such a dainty repast on cockroaches.

Centipedes are frequently found among the cargo, an insect some three or four inches long and furnished with a hundred feet or legs, from which cause it derives its name, "cent-pied," properly so called from the French, signifying a hundred feet. The bite of this insect, is by many, considered dangerous. Tarantulas, also, were sometimes found, and no sooner found than destroyed. So the poor tarantula stood but little chance of his life when discovered, as every missile that could be laid hold of was instantly hurled at his devoted head; for our seamen, generally, had a dreadful aversion to this insect, on account of the many fabulous stories they had heard related of its bite being so fatal as to produce almost instant death.

An occurrence in relation to this insect took place one day while at anchor off Cape Lahou that caused a good deal of sport among our crew, having no natives on board at the time except two or three kroomen, (whom as I before observed were generally retained as traders and interpreters,) to interfere or in any way interrupt the fun. Some hides had been taken from the hold in order to beat them on deck, which is necessary every week or two to destroy the cockroaches, moths, etc., that would otherwise in such a hot climate soon make them unfit for use. One

Digitized by Google

of the men in the act of beating a hide, suddenly cried out, "a tarantula! a tarantula! I have been bitten by a tarantula! I shall die! I shall die!"

For a moment all was consternation, the crew seeming panic-struck at the very name of a tarantula. As soon as they had collected their scattered senses they hastened to the relief of the poor fellow who was still gazing, apparently horror-struck, at the tarantula still upon the hide, the cause of all this uproar. The frightful reptile was soon dispatched, although approached with the greatest caution by one of the crew lest he should share the same fate (as he thought,) of his suffering companion. The latter began to cry out, "Will you see me die! Oh! Bill will you see me die!" at the same time fixing his imploring eyes fully upon his brother tar, to whom he so pathetically appealed, whilst the muscles of his face worked to such a degree that every feature was distorted by the intense agony he *seemed* to endure. Poor Bill was nearly distracted at the sight of his suffering ship-mate. He knew not what to do to relieve him. And, so also, with the others around. The Italians pretend to cure the bite of this so much dreaded creature, by making the person bitten or pretends to be bitten, dance violently as long as he can possibly stand upon his feet, whilst another furnished with some musical instrument continues playing some lively tune, till the sufferer becomes exhausted and finally sinks down with fatigue. Whether this Italian method occurred to Bill, or not I can't say, but he suddenly darted into the forecastle, and returning in an instant with an "old fiddle," began to play away as fast as his arm could move the bow, the liveliest dancing tune he could think of, at the same time entreating his brother tars who were

Digitized by Google

standing round to make poor "Jack," the sufferer, dance with all his might, as his life depended on it. Jack needed no urging, but began to dance in good earnest the double shuffle and cut all kinds of capers, making all the time "*horrible grimaces*," while poor Bill plied his bow to such a degree that the sweat poured down his sun-burnt cheeks and dropped like rain upon his fiddle, (the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer standing at one hundred degrees beneath the awning over our decks,) yet, he continued scraping away, although in such a reeking sweat, till he began to see his suffering ship-mate stagger and finally fall upon the deck apparently lifeless, then suddenly dropping his violin, he immediately hastened to his assistance, supposing him dead from the effects of the poison. Poor Bill looked sorrowful enough upon his prostrate companion; but as the latter was raised a little from the deck and seemed to show some signs of life, Bill bustled round and requested his ship-mates to stand aside so that the cooling sea-breeze, which was just then setting in, might revive him.

Jack, for a little while, remained with his eyes closed, and enjoyed in reality its invigorating breath, for the violent exercise to which he had subjected himself and the intense heat had actually made him faint. When he felt sufficiently recovered to shake off the mask which he began to feel too onerous to bear any longer, he watched his opportunity when Bill turned his head away for a moment, gave the wink to one or two near him, and springing upon his feet cried out, "I'm cured! I'm cured!" Bill was in an exstasy of joy to think he had been the means of saving the life (as he thought) of Jack. The latter pretended not to know who the physician (or rather musi-

Digitized by Google

else) was who had been the means of restoring him. When informed that it was his best friend who had so much exerted himself for his relief, Jack embraced Bill again and again to the no small amusement of the lookers-on who witnessed the sport.

At length, thinking the farce was carried far enough, Jack burst out into a hearty laugh, in which every one present joined. Even poor Bill who had been so handsomely duped joined in as heartily as the rest as soon as the truth flashed upon his mind, but he never got over the sobriquet given him of the "tarantula fiddler." The joke had been contrived some time before among the crew, unknown to Bill, and was carried into effect as above described, the first opportunity that offered on account of the latter's marked aversion to the tarantula. Jack had not been bitten by the insect, although he had little fear as to the result if such had been the case, he not having any belief in the many fabulous stories that had been related of it. All the draw-back there was to the merriment of the occasion was in the absence of poor Mitchell, who, had he been present, would have entered heart and soul into the rare sport. The tarantula is a large species of spider from one to two inches diameter, and may be, doubtless, somewhat venomous, but I believe is not now considered dangerously so.

Mice, we often found among the cargo. Sometimes, on opening a barrel of bread, we discovered, snugly stowed away betwen the biscuit, a nest of young mice. This we cared little about, as they did not injure it in any great degree, neither did they impart to it such a disagreeable odor as the cockroaches always left upon the bread, and in fact, everything else with which they came in contact.

Digitized by Google

However, while on this coast, we always had a substitute for hard bread, being almost daily supplied with fresh yams, sweet potatoes, besides an abundance of bananas and plantains, brought off to us by the natives, in their canoes, a short time after they were gathered.

Our steward had purchased of the Africans of Cape Lahou, a very singular looking monkey. The hair, all over his body, was of a bright, fiery red, whilst his face was as black as any negro we had seen, without the least appearance of any hair upon it, and from the forehead to the chin, very long, and wrinkled all over like an old man of eighty or ninety years old. He would, at times, set up such a pitiful moaning that it seemed more like a human being in distress, than any other sound we could think of. After he had been on board a few days, and became reconciled to us, his moanings were less frequent, but we soon found him to be one of the most mischievous and thievish rascals, for a quadruped, that ever lived. We had several monkeys on board, purchased by some of the crew, at various times, from the natives along the coast, but not one of them had such a peculiar appearance as this, neither were they half so troublesome to us. The one in question seemed of an entirely different species from any of the others. Every thing he could lay hold of, and raise from the deck, was immediately thrown overboard; or if a light article came within his reach, such as the steward's red, woolen cap, dish-cloths, or even a pair of duck trowsers that happened to be laid over the windlass to dry, either of them would be instantly seized by master Jocko, and away he would scamper with his prize, leap into the shrouds, and running aloft, perch himself on a yard, or the cross-trees, and for a moment stand grinning and chattering at the crew, or

Digitized by Google

whoever chanced to be on deck, then before any one on board could possibly reach him, (which was sometimes attempted,) the article, whatever it might be, was thrown to the winds, and his monkeyship transported himself to some other part of the rigging, where he would remain for hours out of the reach of every one, till it was nearly dark, or such a time as he thought it safe to venture below. His instinct seemed more like human reason, than anything else. But alas! poor Jocko, thy race was soon run! The briny ocean, to whose depths thou hast so often consigned thy stolen spoils, at length became a winding sheet for thee.

The captain having purchased from the natives a curious article, which he highly valued and wished to preserve, laid it down on the transom, near the cabin window, with the intention of putting it in his trunk. Having occasion to go on deck, thinking the article would be safe enough, he left the cabin, and in a short time returned. Coming down the companion-way, who should he behold, but this mischievous and thievish monkey, perched upon the transom, with the very identical thing he so much prized, in his grasp. The first thought of the captain was to retrace his steps up the companion-way, thinking by this means the cunning thief might drop his booty, if he retreated and pretended not to see him; but, on second thought, he deemed it best to advance towards him, in order to seize master Jocko, or at least make him relinquish his prize. But no sooner did the wily monkey perceive the captain approaching, than he set up a confounded chattering, shew his teeth, and seemed to bid defiance to any one who had the effrontery to come near him. However, before the captain had got within a half dozen feet of the monkey, the latter watching the motions of his assailant, instantly

Digitized by Google

turned and threw the article he held out of the cabin window, darted by the captain, like a streak of lightning, up the companion-way, then into the rigging, and was soon aloft, safe from pursuit, for this time at least.

> But this bad action sealed poor Jocko's doom,
> And made the ocean's bed poor Jocko's tomb;

for this act vexed the captain to such a degree, that he gave orders to the steward to kill him the first opportunity that offered, and that time soon arrived. The morning after the event above stated occurred, the steward enticed the monkey towards him, near the caboose, by holding some bananas in his left hand, and as his monkeyship was in the act of taking the delicious fruit to gratify his fastidious appetite, a billet of wood from the dexter hand of the steward, came down suddenly upon the pate of the wicked quadruped, silenced his chattering, and put an end to his thievish and mischievous pranks forever. Thus ended the career of as singular a monkey as ever belonged to that race of animals in the scale of creation.

We had still on board, several other monkeys, but had either of them conducted as bad as this one the steward killed, he, also, would soon have received his quietus. Parrots, paroquets, Muscovy ducks, Guinea hens, African doves, fowls in abundance, besides pigs, goats, tarantulas, centipedes, cockroaches and mice, were our passengers and constant companions. But, kind and indulgent reader, could you have been transported, only for a moment, from your own quiet home, and placed upon the deck of our vessel, while trading on this coast, with fifty or sixty natives on board, holding a "palaver," with the addition of the birds, animals, etc., I have described, I think you would be glad to escape as soon as possible from the heterogeneous sounds that would strike upon thine ear.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IX.

WHILE we were suffering with the intense heat, from an atmosphere raised to the temperature of one hundred degrees, Fahrenheit, during some parts of the day, before the sea-breeze had set in to cool the air, with all the annoyances described in the last chapter, I could not but think of the contrast we should find, were we instantly conveyed, (if such a thing were possible,) back to Boston, my native place, or the vicinity. It was the month of January. There the fleecy snow had, doubtless, spread her white mantle over the earth, while the gay pleasure-party, drawn swiftly along over its dazzling surface, "in their sliding-car indebted to no wheels," to the crack of the whip, and to the music of the merry jingling bells, the sharp and biting winds admonishing its inmates to wrap themselves in vestments warm, to screen their shivering limbs from the cold embrace of Boreas, the merciless and pitiless tyrant of winter.

The rivulet that meandered along its pebbly way, and murmured as it flowed, arrested in its course, and congealed to a solid transparency, no longer pleased the listening ear with the music of its voice. The spacious harbor, too, where navies glided over the smooth and yielding surface, had, by the power of frost, become a congelation through which no isolated ship could force her way. But on this coast how widely different was the scene, in the very same month of the year. A vertical and burning

Digitized by Google

sun darted his rays directly upon the shore, and upon the bosom of the deep. The playful billows, as they moved onwards, broke in mimic waves along the golden sands of the beach. The eye, as far as the vision can extend, beholds a luxuriant landscape, that seen from the deck appears almost like a scene of enchantment. The palm-tree, the cocoa, and the plantain, with their verdant and broad-spreading arms that shelter the little cone-like huts of the natives, stand out in bold relief, while the natives themselves, men, women and children, may be seen almost in a perfect state of nature, sporting or reclining in their shade. And how grateful, how delicious and refreshing is a draught of the palm-wine, just brought off to us; with oranges, bananas and plantains, just gathered by the natives themselves; and all this when stern winter reigns in all his rigor in our own climate, across the deep waters of the Atlantic.

Still, notwithstanding the beauty of the landscape, the delicious flavor of its fruits, and the refreshing influence of its palm-wine, the climate is often fatal to the European, the American, or the white man of whatever nation he may be, especially during the rainy season, from April to October. Traders endeavor to leave the coast before the periodical rains set in. During these months a fever, called the "African fever," frequently takes down a whole ship's crew, and sometimes proves so fatal that both officers and seamen of European and American vessels, are swept off by death. The soldiers sent out by the English government to garrison the forts at their settlements on this coast, soon fall a prey to the insatiate destroyer. Even the missionary, leaving his own healthy clime to endeavor to evangelize the benightened sons and daughters of Ethiopia, cannot long escape the arrows of the unseen archer. Many

Digitized by Google

have left their homes, and all the comforts of domestic life, with the intention of remaining but one or two years, in the pursuit of wealth, thinking they might be fortunate enough to escape. But alas! how soon have they, also, shared the fate of those who have gone before them. Yet hundreds, ay! thousands more, for the sake of gain, will still continue to follow on in the same path, although death stands with open arms to receive them in his cold embrace.

We remained at anchor off Cape Lahou several days after we had purchased of the natives all the articles of value they brought us in their canoes. Being uninterrupted by their presence, our men had not only time to arrange the cargo, beat hides, etc., but leisure enough to amuse themselves as they pleased, which they did to its fullest extent, as I have before described in relation to the tarantula, etc. Having all our large buts below, filled with palm-oil, and everything ready for farther trade at other places where we intended to stop, we made preparations to leave this place about noon of an exceedingly sultry day, (in the middle of January,) the mercury standing, beneath our awning on deck, at one hundred and six degrees, Fahrenheit. The surface of the water, as far as the eye could extend, was like a sea of glass. Not a ripple disturbed its placid bosom; for not a breath of air was stirring, and the heat was almost insupportable to us, causing the perspiration to fall like rain-drops from our face, and every part of the body, while the two or three African kroomen we retained on board, shew no signs of being affected by the heat, their smooth, naked, ebony bodies having no appearance of moisture. A short time before we got under way, not a cloud was to be seen, in any part of the heavens. However, just as our anchor was weighed,

Digitized by Google

a few clouds were perceived rising over the land, and heavy, rolling thunder began to be distinctly heard in the distance. In less than an hour, the heavens were overcast, the vivid lightnings flashed along the sky, and having every thing snug on board, we awaited the impending tempest. It was but a few moments ere it burst upon us, in all its concentrated fury. The surface of the water was transformed in an instant from a glassy mirror into an expanse of feathery foam, the force of the wind was so tremendous, as is generally the case in these sudden squalls, or tornadoes, on the African coast. No sail durst we expose to its influence, but continued scudding directly before it from the land, while the rain from the rent clouds seemed to threaten a universal deluge. In the course of an hour or so, the tornado had spent its fury, the clouds passed away, and the sun darted forth his burning rays as before. The bosom of the ocean gently undulating in unbroken wavelets again, rolled onward like a sea of glass. We had been driven by the force of the wind, without a single sail set, seven or eight miles from land, and there remained till near midnight, in a perfect calm.

The captain had often cautioned the men against bathing on this coast, particularly alongside the vessel, as the danger was generally considered imminent; but on this occasion, the extreme heat of the day and the sultriness of the atmosphere, had caused a languor in the system, which made the tranquil bosom of the water appear too inviting a temptation to be resisted, when a plunge into its cooling depths would be so delightfully refreshing. The captain had turned in below, and, as the steward informed the men, had fallen asleep. So, "here goes!" says one, as he plunged headlong into the yielding flood, and rising to

Digitized by Google

the surface, struck boldly out from the vessel, while another and another followed in quick succession. The first swimmer had got some distance off, and the others in stretching out towards him, had nearly come up with their companion, when on a sudden the mate cried out "Sharks! sharks!" at the same time encouraging the men to swim for their lives. It was a moment of intense excitement; the poor fellows, almost frightened out of their senses, lashed the water before them, in their haste to get on board. The mate, who had jumped up into the shrouds, and first discovered the sharks some distance sea-ward, and far beyond the swimmer who made the first plunge from the vessel's side, to his extreme horror saw three or four of these voracious monsters of the deep, with their dorsal fins above the surface of the water, (like the one we had seen, who probably feasted upon poor Mitchell,) rapidly approaching their intended victims. In the mean time, the noise had brought the captain on deck, who seeing the perilous situation of the men, instantly had lines prepared to throw them, as soon as they were within reach. But it was a moment of breathless suspense. We were all of us gazing with the most intense anxiety, expecting every moment to hear a heart-rending scream from some one of the poor fellows, whom we expected would be the prey of these sea-devils. Fortunately, when the nearest swimmer, almost exhausted by fright and his violent exertions, had reached within about fifty feet of us, one of the ropes was thrown, which he gladly seized, and was drawn safely on on board, as was also his companion, who followed close in in his wake; but the last, though a good swimmer, began to falter when within twenty or thirty fathoms, and too far off for a rope to reach him at that distance, while one of

Digitized by Google

the largest sharks could now be plainly seen rapidly approaching, and lessening the space between him and his prey. Our seaman being aware of his danger in some degree, but not knowing in reality its full extent,—we not daring to inform him lest it should paralyze his efforts, and he should become the prey of the horrid monster—we made all the noise we could, to frighten the shark, at the same time encouraged the man to use his utmost exertions, which were for a moment relaxed—the line was thrown, which he instantly seized, and as he was drawn up over the vessel's side, an enormous shark, of more than twelve feet in length, was not more than ten or fifteen feet from our fortunate sailor, who so narrowly escaped from such a horrid death. Taking all things into consideration, it was certainly an almost miraculous, hair-breadth escape. The event, as above narrated, transpired in so very few minutes, that it would have been next to impossible to have saved the men by manning the boat; and, in fact, this was scarcely thought of at the time.

Ten minutes had hardly elapsed from the moment our last gallant sailor was hauled up and safely on board, before the water literally swarmed with sharks. When the mate sprang into the shrouds, at the time the seamen went in to bathe, (as above narrated,) he thought no danger near, his elevation from the deck giving him a clear and distinct view of the calm, unruffled deep, till, glancing his eyes over the smooth surface, he discovered the unmistakable dorsal fins of several of these men-destroyers, darting about in different directions, crossing each other, as if they had scented their prey. They were probably at the distance of a mile or more, and from their motions, had not discovered the objects by sight, which they had, per-

Digitized by Google

haps, already scented. To this cause, doubtless, we owed the preservation of the three noble tars, for this species of fish, it is well known, glide through the water with astonishing velocity, in pursuit of their prey. It was some time before the poor fellows, who had been so providentially saved from their jaws, recovered from the fright they had received. And as one of them afterwards observed, he almost lost the power of using his limbs, he was so paralyzed with fear, expecting every moment while he was swimming towards the vessel, to feel his legs suddenly seized by the sharp, dagger-like teeth of one of these voracious man-eaters.

All being safely on board, every one set his wits to work in order to devise some means of destroying these "demons of the vasty deep" that now surrounded us. A piece of beef, pork, or anything else on board being thrown into the water, several sharks, of an enormous size, would endeavor to seize it simultaneously; and, as they displayed their rows of sharp and horrid teeth, as they turned up to devour whatever was thrown to them, it was enough to make one shudder at the bare idea of a human being serving as a meal to such voracious monsters. No one on board seemed to feel easy while we had so many of them near us. The water being clear and smooth, we could see them as distinctly as if they were on deck, gliding along near the surface, their greyish, wicked-looking eyes watching for any object that might be thrown into its clear, transparent depths, and some of them upwards of twenty feet long, and of sufficient dimensions to take in a man at a mouthful.

All our efforts were now directed to the destruction of these dangerous prowlers of the briny flood. Some thought

Digitized by Google

of one thing, some of another, as a means of exterminating those in our vicinity. We tried first a hook, made out of a large spike, baiting it with a huge piece of salt junk. The moment it struck the water, one of the largest sharks had the tempting morsel in his expanded jaws, and was making off with his prize, while a number of others, although not of such dimensions, darted after him, till the latter, checked by the line attached to the hook, as it was slowly and cautiously pulled in from on board, began to flounder and lash the water into foam around, in his endeavors to escape. However, before we could get him near the vessel's side, in order to pass a running bowline round his body, to hoist him on board, he gave a sudden plunge, parted the line, and in an instant was off with his booty.

The seamen who had escaped from the devouring jaws of these carniverous and voracious fish, were almost enraged at not being able to capture this enormous one which we had so finely hooked. But not being discouraged at this one failure, another hook was baited in the same manner, and thrown overboard. This was immediately seized by one of not much more than half the size, about six feet long. As soon as he was drawn near enough, two of our crew stood in the main chains, (our vessel setting pretty deep, on account of the camwood, ebony wood, ivory, etc.,) each furnished with a harpoon, ready, prepared to dart the deadly missiles into his very vitals. Fortune favored us this time. We succeeded in hauling him within one or two feet of the chains, where the men were standing, when both harpoons, at the same instant, were darted from their hands with unerring aim, through and through the body of their captive, and he was taken on board with-

Digitized by Google

out much trouble, with three hearty cheers at our success. He floundered a little on deck, after the harpoons were drawn out, but soon remained perfectly quiet, the fatal instruments having done their duty well. We opened this specimen of the shark species, and examined his rapacious maw, but found nothing of consequence in it, after which he was cut up into pieces of six or seven pounds each, and thrown over for his brother sharks to feed upon.

Such a scene as we now witnessed, it was impossible for any pen to describe. Whether other sharks at a distance had scented the one we had captured, or not, it is out of my power to say, but only two or three of the "chunks," (if I may so call them,) had been thrown overboard, ere the water was literally alive with sharks; and, as each successive piece reached the water, it seemed as if twenty of them would endeavor to seize it at once, while the mirrored surface of the deep was agitated and lashed into foam by their efforts to obtain the prize. They were so numerous around us that the one we had taken soon disappeared, as it was thrown piece-meal into their ravenous jaws. It was thought too slow work to destroy them either by hook or harpoon. Neither did we wish to have any more on deck, the scent they leave on every thing they touch, being very disagreeable, as every one knows who ever smelt a shark.

A quicker way of destroying them was suggested by our captain. A stick of wood about two feet in length was provided, and a line made fast around its centre. To this was attached a piece of beef, the buoyancy of the wood preventing the latter from sinking more than a few inches below the surface of the water. This being thrown over the stern, was gradually drawn towards the vessel by

Digitized by Google

one of the crew, while the captain, furnished with a musket loaded with two or three balls, took deliberate aim as the sharks attempted to seize the dainty morsel, and fired directly through their heads. Some of them, after they were wounded, would remain stationary for a moment on the surface, and then darting into the deep, reappear bleeding and discoloring the water around them, and finally sink from our view, apparently dead. Others, after they were shot, scarcely moved at all, and slowly settling down into the element, were soon out of sight. One very large shark, after he had received three balls directly through the middle of his head, for the space of a minute lashed the surface of the water into foam around him, tinging it with the blood issuing from his wounds, then suddenly diving beneath, was for a few seconds lost to the eye, till at the distance of fifteen or twenty fathoms from the vessel, we saw him leap his whole length from his native element, and finally settle down and disappear from our view.

Having, as we supposed, in the course of an hour or two, killed and wounded some twenty or thirty of these dangerous enemies, not one could now be seen near us, or in the distance. A piece of beef was then thrown over the side, and quietly sunk through the transparent fluid as far as the eye could see, without being molested; from which we concluded every shark that had not been killed by the fatal balls, had entirely deserted us.

Nearly the whole of the afternoon having been spent in the singular and peculiar excitement to which we had been subjected, as above described, a perfect calm having continued during the time, and night beginning to set in, accompanied by a light breeze from the ocean, we made sail

Digitized by Google

and stood in for the land, being still several miles distant, where we had remained nearly in the same spot, apparently, after experiencing the tornado. The breeze, although very faint, fanned us along at the rate of one or two knots per hour. The evening was delightful; the moon nearly at the full, rose and shed her silver light upon the bosom of the water, the tiny wavelets sportively dancing in her beams, as they were kissed into motion from the mirrored surface of the before unruffled sea, by the gentle zephyrs wafted along with their cooling wings. As we approached the shore, the scene was beautiful indeed. The queen of night having ascended higher in the heavens, shed a more clear and transparent light upon the unclouded sky, the the ocean, and the land. It was day, without its noise and burning heat. The breeze that had wafted us along at length died away, and we were again becalmed. The sandy beach, not a mile distant, and stretching along the shore as far as the vision could extend, seemed, contrasted with the sombre hue of the verdant trees beyond, in the back-ground of the picture, like a border of silver lace upon a mantle of dark velvet.

We drifted onward for a little while by the current, and finally anchored as we came within view of the white walls of a fort, which the extreme brilliancy of the evening made distinctly visible, being not more than five or six furlongs from our anchorage. We presumed it was an English settlement, as several habitations could be perceived, built in the English style. Our reckoning had hardly brought us quite so far as we now supposed we were, probably, not having made sufficient allowance for the current, which at some places along the coast runs with considerable velocity.

Digitized by Google

However, as morning would satisfy us as to our whereabouts, every thing was soon made snug, the watch set, and those who desired were at liberty to turn into their berths. As regards myself, it was quite a late hour before I sought repose. Curiosity made me linger on deck for a long while gazing upon the shore. Imagination! how wonderful art thou in all thy vagaries! In the youthful mind, especially, thou reignest most triumphant. The sterile rock, in the midst of the vast ocean, thou peoplest with inhabitants, where no living human being ever dwelt. In the twinkling of an eye, thou raisest palaces in the barren, cheerless desert. By the influence of thy magic power, we behold beauty, where nought that is beautiful ever existed. Reality, only, can unfold to us the truth, and convince our youthful inexperience of thy fantastic flights! Thus it was with myself, while standing upon the deck, straining my eyes in the endeavor to define the shape of every object the eye rested upon, through the illusion of the false and deceptive rays of "night's silver lamp," and what her light did not supply, all-powerful "imagination" touched with her magic wand, and it was real!

The drowsy god at length began to pour his poppies so thick and fast upon my eye-lids, that I was forced to go below, throw myself into my berth, and in a short time was unconscious whether I was on the coast of Africa, or riding at anchor in Boston harbor. Soundly I slept till Sol's bright beams were lighting up the orient sky. How eagerly I sought the deck, to see by day-light, what the paler rays of Cynthia did not permit my longing eyes to view. Although the scene before us was really beautiful, it did not seem to me, as I now gazed upon the shore, illumined by the brighter orb of day, like the romantic ap-

Digitized by Google

pearance to which imagination lent her charms, as viewed through the illusive rays of a moon-light evening. The lightest zephyrs scarcely crisping the smooth surface of the sea, slowly wafted from the land upon their gelid wings, the grateful perfume winnowed from the orange, the lemon, and the palm. How refreshing is the cooling breeze of early morning, ere the sun's burning rays have heated the atmosphere in this scorching, sultry climate. As I stood upon the deck, viewing the verdant shore, and felt the light zephyrs touch my cheek, and inhaled the welcome odors borne upon their wings, it seemed as if the viewless messengers during the stillness of the night had traversed the whole extent of shore, and revelling amongst the sweets of fruits and flowers, had robbed them of their fragrance, and burthened with their balmy spoils, faint and weary, left the shore, scattered their hoarded treasures around us as they passed, and finally breathed out their brief existence ere they were far at sea. Yet, alas! how often do these very winds, pregnant with delicious odors, and cooled by the myriad diamond dew-drops, trembling on the spray or in the tiny bells of the flowerets, pendant with their glittering gems; how often do they bear upon their unseen wings, along with the aroma brushed from the flowers they have touched, some remains of a simoon or sirrocco, which to inhale is death!

By the light of day, we were soon satisfied concerning the fort and settlement near which we had anchored. It was "Dix Cove," a small place, protected by a fortress, and belonged to the English. After partaking of an early breakfast, the captain ordered the boat to be got ready for the shore. In a few minutes she was at the gang-way, alongside, the captain and myself in the stern

Digitized by Google

seats, and as the jolly tars who manned the boat pushed off, they poised oars for a moment, like "man-o'-war's men," and then letting them fall lightly upon the smooth and even surface of the mirrored sea, gave "a long pull, a strong pull, and a pull altogether," making our light pinnace dart through the yielding flood so steadily and buoyantly, it would scarcely have been known that any object had passed over it, or parted the wave, had not the foam left in our wake, like strings of silver beads on each side, revealed it to the eye; for, as the poet says,

"As from the wing the sky no scar retains:"

So, also, in the ocean—

"The parted wave no furrow from the keel."

It was but a short time before the bows of our boat grated upon the sandy beach, and the little waves broke so gently upon the shore, that we landed without the least difficulty. From the beach, we wended our way up towards the fort, situated near.

However, we had advanced but a short distance, before the captain was met and welcomed by an English resident with whom he had become acquainted on a former voyage, and transacted some business at the time. We were both invited to his house, whither we followed him. The mansion was pleasantly situated, and built in the English style, like most of the buildings we had seen at Sierra Leone, Goree, etc. From a piazza in front was a view of the ocean, and the little cove or harbor, where one or two small craft, belonging to the place, were snugly riding at anchor. In the offing, seaward at a considerable distance, could be perceived a vessel, with her canvas partly filled with the light sea-breeze, just beginning to blow, and before which she was slowly fanned along towards the land.

Digitized by Google

In the course of an hour, while seated in the piazza, enjoying the sea-born and freshening gale, so cooling at at the noon-tide heat in this sultry clime, she had approached sufficiently near for us to discovor, by her colors proudly floating to the wind, that she was an American vessel. Shortly after she anchored in the cove, we found that the craft belonged to a port in the New-England States.

On becoming acquainted with the commander, we found him in every respect to be a very agreeable man, and our captain was highly gratified with the company of an American friend, so far from their native homes, in a foreign port. Our crew, likewise, seemed to enjoy themselves in their daily intercourse with their brother tars belonging to this American brig. In the course of the afternoon, when the air had become somewhat cooled by the breeze, our host invited us to view the fort, and anything else we desired to behold, in this little town, village, hamlet, settlement, or by whatever name it might be called; for there were but a very few houses required for the English residents, the white population being exceedingly small here, as at most other European settlements on this sickly coast. A few thatched negro huts were scattered here and there, near the English dwellings. The majority of the inmates of these little native cottages, we daily saw, while we remained here, either engaged in their avocations in order to supply themselves with such necessaries as their wants required, or in their moments of relaxation from laborious pursuits. It was a pleasing sight to behold the domestic duties and employments of a little family of these semi-civilized Africans.

We often saw the inmates of one of these huts, situated

Digitized by Google

near our residence, in the early morning emerge from their humble dwelling, and seating themselves on the ground, canopied by the wide-spreading branches of the cocoa and the palm, partake of their morning's repast. The father, a sable negro of some forty years of age, of noble stature, at least six feet in height, and well proportioned, standing erect like the tall trees above him, and walking with all the ease of a man conscious of his freedom, often attracted my attention. He was generally the first to make his appearance from his habitation. His partner, a fine-looking negress of some twenty-five or thirty years of age, soon followed the steps of her dear consort, bearing in her arms a calabash of rice, doubtless just boiled and taken from the fire within the hut, which was sufficiently obvious without entering the little domicile, as the steam from the rice and the thin and vapory smoke issuing from an aperture through the thatched roof, and gracefully curling in eddying wreaths, as it rose and ascended through the overhanging and lofty branches that sheltered it, towards the heavens, gave satisfactory evidence to the eye that the rice was cooked in the little enclosure.

After the steaming calabash was placed upon the ground, the woman would reënter her rude home, and in a few minutes return with a smaller gourd containing palm-oil, followed by three or four children, of different ages and of both sexes, as black as ebony and perfectly naked, all being young, while the father and mother were also in a state of nudity, save a narrow piece of blue cotton cloth around their loins. Seated around the calabash of rice, upon no other carpet than the hand of nature had placed beneath them, they all, parents and children, as soon as the rice was sufficiently cooled by the palm-oil the mother poured

Digitized by Google

over it, helped themselves, with their sooty fingers, to the bounteous repast; the little children, or "picaninnies," slobbering their mouth and faces all over with the palm-oil. No knives, forks or spoons were used by these unsophisticated sons and daughters of Africa, for they knew not their use; therefore, their fingers, only, were knives, forks, etc., to these simple and and apparently innocent and happy people. Thus they, without form or ceremony, thrust their hands into the vessel containing the food, and grasping as much as they could convey at once to their mouths, continued till they were satisfied. Sometimes their drink was a cooling draught from their own bubbling fountains, or from the little rivulets meandering over the golden sands near their dwellings. At other times, the refreshing and delicious palm-wine, drawn from the trees in the vicinity in the early morning, would be preferred to slake their thirst.

After their repast was ended, the little ebonies, like so many young kids, would sport around in their innocent gambols, free from any molestation whatever, and in no danger of being carried into slavery, for they were under the protection here of the British flag. The father and mother of these little ones would generally find something to employ themselves about. The former, in spreading a seine upon the ground, before his little mansion, or upon the sands of the beach not far distant, would set about repairing the net his own hands had made from the fibrous bark of his native trees, that he might again entrap the "finny darters," with their gold and silver scales, as they sported in the transparent waters of his own sunny clime, near his native home. On launching his light canoe, that he had formed into shape from the solid trunk of a tree

Digitized by Google

felled from his native forests, and which the tools himself had made, though rough and inelegant, had by ceaseless days of toil enabled him to finish his tiny boat, and furnished with hook and line, (the latter, also, of his own manufacture,) which is attached to one end of his frail boat, that his vigorous arms propelled through the water so swiftly that hook and bait, floating on the surface of the water, cause the fish to dart at it, soon affording him an abundant supply. These were some of the employments of this sable African, whom we daily saw; while his consort, at the same time, might be seen gathering bananas, or plantains, for the picaninnies.

In the cooler hours of the afternoon, when the refreshing breeze was blowing in from the ocean, this African and his wife might be seen seated upon the ground near their hut, almost side by side, enjoying their pipes and conversing with each other with perfect ease and freedom, as if they were contented with their lot; the little children, in all the gambols of childhood, sporting near, causing them occasionally to break out into a hearty laugh, as they tumbled over each other in their youthful merriment.

During our stay here, we often saw the little children, sporting, like so many porpoises, in the cool and refreshing waters that laved the beach, and broke in mimic waves upon the sparkling sands. As their fathers put off in their light canoes, either in the morning or at a later hour, for the purpose of fishing, a half dozen or more of these African children might be seen plunging into the water, and following the canoes a short distance by swimming, and finding they could not overtake them, turn about, and in their youthful gambols performing every kind of caper, in an element that from their infancy they had been taught

Digitized by Google

by their parents not to fear, simultaneously swim for the shore. This was performed, apparently, with an emulation beating in every little bosom that maturer years might envy, each exerting himself to the utmost in his endeavors to be first to gain the beach. And when they had emerged from the cooling waves, and stood upon the beach, the water dripping from their naked bodies, they appeared like so many "*little images carved from ebony*," and polished, they looked so black and shining.

Still, notwithstanding the fearlessness with which they plunge and sport in the briny flood, fatal and horrible accidents sometimes occur. I will relate one that happened at Goree, (the first place at which we stopped on this coast,) only a short time after we left there, the particulars having been brought to Dix Cove by a vessel stopping at the latter place before our arrival, our host, the English resident with whom we remained and transacted business, furnishing us with the information.

A more delightful place for bathing than the beautiful beach of the little island of Goree presents, could not be desired. Facing the continent, from which it is not more than a mile distant, the beach, in form of a crescent, is protected from the waves that roll in from the Atlantic, by the extreme points presenting a barrier of rocks, against whose adamantine sides the billows often dash in snowy foam, while within the concavity of the crescent presents the beach of hard, smooth, and glittering sand, extending from one point of rocks to the other, in the curved line, perhaps for a mile or more. Here, in this little harbor, at a short distance from the beach, vessels may ride in perfect safety in smooth water, while the opposite side of the island, in boisterous winds, is lashed by the surges of

Digitized by Google

the ocean in its anger. At almost any hour of the day, dozens of children, from two or three to ten or twelve years of age, may be seen bathing, (as we saw while there,) in the smooth and peaceful waters. As you recede from the beach, the water gradually grows deeper, but not abruptly so. Children learning to swim, may wade out some little distance without going beyond their depth.

One beautiful day, (as our informant stated,) several of these African children were laving their dusky forms in the tranquil bosom of the cooling flood. Some, not having yet learnt to swim, wading out no farther than knee-deep, while others, somewhat bolder, would venture till the water reached their arm-pits, and fearing to trust themselves beyond, retrace their steps till its shallowness enabled them, without fear, to gambol and frisk about at their pleasure.

A few older ones, who had learnt to swim well, struck boldly out some hundred feet from their fellows, playfully sporting in their favorite element, perfectly unconscious of any danger being near to frighten or alarm. But, alas! how soom was the merriment of these little, harmless sons of Africa turned into lamentation and horror, while two of their number were never more to join them either in joy or grief. Suddenly a piercing shriek rent the air and echoed to the shore, and all was still. Almost at the same moment, another, still more thrilling and heart-rending, if possible, than the first, reached the ears of a number of the inhabitants of the island, who were near the beach. A ground shark had darted from the bottom, while the little fellows were playing in the water, and seizing one of their number, instantly carried him under water, and he was seen no more, which caused the first shriek, above mentioned. The other thrilling cry proceeded from a com-

Digitized by Google

pation of the victim, belonging to the group of swimmers, whom another shark had seized, and actually bit in two! The scene was witnessed by some natives, who were fishing in the vicinity, and also by several persons on shore. On hearing the first shriek, the men in their canoe hastened to the spot, but not in time to save the little sufferers. They beheld, to their horror, the child's head and arms, for a moment upon the surface of the water, and before they could reach it, they saw it seized by the ravenous jaws of an enormous shark, as a second mouthful, those fishermen having no doubt it was the same shark that bit the little boy in two. The water, for several feet around, was discolored with the blood of the innocent sufferers. The other little swimmers, almost frightened to death at the melancholy fate of their companions, uttered such loud cries for assistance, that dozens of canoes flew to their aid, and landed them safely on the beach. For some time after this occurrence, we were informed that very few children had the temerity to trust themselves far from the shore.

On visiting the fort at Dix Cove, we were much pleased with the neatness, order and arrangement of every thing appertaining to it. On entering the great gate that led into the area of the fortress, we were rather taken by surprise at the singular appearance of the sentinel on duty. He was in British uniform, with his musket at the shoulder shining as bright as a silver dollar, a cap rather higher than is usually worn by our infantry companies, and without a visor, displaying to the gaze of the spectator an uninterrupted view of his face from the chin to the middle of the forehead, above which the cap concealed the upper part of his head. Our attention was arrested for some

Digitized by Google

time in looking upon this soldier, as he walked with measured steps from one end of his post to the other, with that erect gait so peculiar to the military. And this singular individual might well be proud of his appearance, if form and stature alone were to be considered. Standing six feet without his visorless and plumeless cap, the latter adding at least one foot more to his height; a form which the sculptor might almost envy and take as a model for his study, every part of his body being displayed to the best advantage by the close fit of his well-cut military dress, but when the eye wandered from the form to the features;—the countenance of this peculiar being would puzzle a philosopher to make up his mind to what nation or tribe upon the face of the earth he belonged. The features indicated neither the Englishman, Frenchman, Irishman or Scotchman. There was nothing of the Asiatic, Spaniard or Italian, in a single lineament. But, about the lips which were unusually thick and large, one feature of the negro race might be perceived. His skin, both on his face and hands, which was all that was exposed to view, was of a peculiar whiteness, the former being pitted all over from the ravages of the small-pox that gave to the countenance a corpse-like and cadaverous hue! And when he smiled, it seemed more like the smile, (if such a thing were possible,) flitting across the face of a corpse just raised from the tomb, than from a living, human being. His eyes, however, were more peculiar than any other singularity we had noticed; for they were exceedingly large, prominent and of a *pinkish* or *reddish* hue. And when we saw him without his cap, our astonishment was increased to the utmost by perceiving that instead of *hair* upon his head, he had the curly *wool* of the negro, but, instead of

Digitized by Google

being *black* it was as white as his complexion! The commandant at the fort informed us that he was an Albino or white negro belonging to a tribe in the interior, and he had enlisted him as a soldier in the little garrison.

We were frequently amused during our stay at Dix Cove at the novel and peculiar manner of the natives in climbing trees. On one or two occasions, when several of these natives were seated near their huts, as we passed along, we often stopped near them and frequently sat down in the shade of the cocoa trees to enjoy the cooling sea-breeze. At such times many of the natives, both men and women, boys and girls, would gather around us out of curiosity, as we were strangers. While a small group of these were gazing at us as we were enjoying the delightful shelter, beneath the wide-spreading branches, from the vertical rays of a noon-day sun, we expressed a desire for some cocoa nuts that were growing in rich and tempting clusters above our heads, full fifty feet from the ground, as this peculiar tree, when at maturity, seldom sends out a single branch from the straight and even trunk within forty, fifty, and even sixty feet from the luxuriant soil in which it grows. So, with regard to the fruit in these circumstances, we were situated in some respects like the fox beholding the grapes he could not reach; for the nimblest sailor who ever climbed the rigging of his ship would find it difficult to reach half the distance from the ground to the branches of one of these straight, tall and rather smooth barked trees. There, the nuts might have remained ere we should have made the attempt to possess them.

But, what appeared so difficult to us, these simple, unsophisticated Africans accomplished with the greatest ease. It was thus: Taking the flexible and tough bark of a tree

Digitized by Google

peculiar to the country, (from which they also manufacture their cloth and fishing lines, nets, etc.,) they formed it into the shape of a hoop. A boy of about fourteen or fifteen years of age enclosed himself and the tree, the hoop being subsequently secured; and by pressing his feet against the tree, while his back was supported by the concavity of the pliable hoop, climbed up with surprising expedition, by just moving his feet each time the hoop was farther advanced, and reaching the desired fruit, we were in a very few minutes feasting on the cooling pulp.

The reader may not be aware that this fruit when taken from the tree, before it has fully ripened, has a very different appearance and taste from what it has as generally seen in our country some time after it has been gathered; then, the milk is within and separated from the pulp. Here, as we feasted upon it, "blanc mange" has the nearest resemblance of any thing I can think of to compare it with, as it is nearly or equally as white, about the same consistence and may be scooped out of the shell and eat with a spoon. Some think it delicious in this incipient stage of its growth. It has nearly the flavor of the milk in the matured state, as we usually find the fruit when exported to our own shores.

It seems surprising when we reflect but for a single moment on the works of nature and the effects produced. Here, beneath the intense rays of a burning sun, which might be supposed would almost scorch and wither every thing within its influence, the fruit is cooling and refreshing to the dry and parched lips. As we partook of the jelly-like substance of the cocoa, fresh from the tree, it was to the palate almost of an icy coldness, and this, too, when we could scarcely for a moment be exposed to the intolerable heat of Sol's bright and scorching beams.

Digitized by Google

In no climate on the face of the whole habitable globe is the human race exempt from diseases. The traveller may visit the cold regions of Siberia, or the pigmy inhabitants nearer the icy pole. When his observations have extended over these, he may, if he please, take up his line of march and retrograde, for a moment glancing at the varying and different nations on his way, either Russian, Pole, German, Swede, Dutch, English, French, Italian, Spaniard or Turk; and many others who inhabit countries as widely different in soil and productions, as in their language, manners and customs;—and when he has seen all these, he will find, notwithstanding the cold, bleak and dreary regions through which he has passed in northern latitudes, or, advancing towards the south experienced the warm and genial breath of summer fan his cheek in a sunnier clime, that the inhabitants of each and all are afflicted with some kind of disease, prevailing amongst them at certain seasons of the year.

Even the poor negro, whose mind has not yet been raised to the standard of our (as we think) moral and intellectual attainments, suffers, also, with the rest of the human race, some of the evils of life entailed upon mankind. Here, at this little settlement we daily saw several instances of individual suffering. We had often, while trading with the natives along this coast, seen many of them with large, prominent sores upon their shining bodies, but we did not know the cause of, or nature of, these disgusting sights. But, here, we learnt they were caused by "flesh-worms." They vary in size from six inches to a foot in length and are usually about the thickness of a hair. They breed between the flesh and skin, where they lengthen out or extend themselves till they force a pas-

Digitized by Google

sage. They cause the most intense and excruciating pain. In some individuals they are attended with a large swelling; in others, with loathsome ulcers. And what is most singular, they use no remedy for them, but let them come out freely, sometimes only washing the place affected with salt water. It is said, by those who are acquainted with the nature of this singular affliction, that a person would almost rather die than suffer the acute pain caused by these disgusting worms.

We saw two or three noble specimens of the African race, just before we left Dix Cove. They came some distance from the interior, bringing with them a small quantity of gold, in dust and bullion, some pieces of the latter weighing more than an ounce. Also, one or two pairs of sandals, very neatly made from the hides of the cattle or wild beasts of their native forests. The straps which confined the feet were of polished leather, dyed of a deep and beautiful red, while the button of the same material in the centre, where the straps crossed each other, was jet black, convex in shape, and about the size of an American half eagle. These men were of good form and stature, neither of them varying an inch from six feet in height, being rather over than below that standard. They were well proportioned in body and limbs, being neither corpulent nor lean, but a mean between the two. The gait of one of these men seemed more stately and commanding than that of his companions. He had, likewise, a kind of mantle carelessly thrown over one of his shoulders, of native fabric, with stripes running lengthwise alternately of a beautiful red and yellow. The cloth around his loins was of the same material, while his feet were encased in sandals similar to those above described. We understood

Digitized by Google

he was a man of some distinction, having accumulated considerable wealth by trafficking with the Europeans and others during his visits to the sea-coast, at stated seasons of the year, being generally accompanied by one or two friends, or, such as he chose to select as companions. He had learnt to speak a little English during his frequent visits to the European settlements, as had also the others who at this time came with him. But, it was really laughable to hear these fine looking specimens of the negro race murder the king's English.

Our gentlemanly host, with whom we resided while here, purchased of them all their gold and the few other articles they had brought with them for sale. The former, in dust and solid metal, amounting to some fifteen or twenty ounces, our captain subsequently purchased of the English resident at second hand. Could he have bought it of these Africans themselves, he probably would have saved one hundred per cent. in the trade. But this, he could not have an opportunity of doing, unless it had been brought on board the vessel, were he so disposed, the business at the settlements being usually transacted by the resident Europeans. We saw some beautiful specimens of the handicraft of the natives of the interior, which our captain bought. They were two war-horns or trumpets made from small scrivellas of ivory or elephants' teeth. The aperture for the mouth was at the side, within about six inches of the small end of the tooth, and carved in such a manner as to represent the mouth with the lips turned outwards. Every other part of these singular specimens of African skill and ingenuity, represented some kind of figure, each differing from the other and so finely wrought by the hand of the workman, that no civilized

Digitized by Google

man could hardly believe that it was possible for a rude, uncultivated negro of the wilds of Africa to accomplish such a highly finished production; especially, as one of these figures represented the head and perfect features of a negro exquisitely carved. And what made them appear still more beautiful, the ivory was dyed of a deep chocolate color and highly polished.

Thus, it appears from such specimens of skill, that the African certainly does not sink very low in the scale of ignorance, as far as regards the manufacture of various articles, either for ornament or use. From what we had seen amongst the numerous tribes, with whom we had trafficked, during our intercourse with them we might in this respect justly draw a comparison between some of the natives of this country, and the aborigines or Indians who inhabit vast tracts of country in our own uncultivated wilds, both in North and South America. It is true, that many of the tribes of Indians on the great western continent are very skilful in the manufacture of small articles; such as caps, baskets, moccasins, etc., as well as in their bows and arrows;—but let the close observer examine the moccasin of the Indian side by side with the sandal of the African, and I think he would not for a moment hesitate to acknowledge the superior skill, ingenuity and workmanship in the latter. Those we had seen had no tinsel ornaments upon them to attract the eye, but they were perfectly neat, strong and substantial; whereas, the moccasin being decorated with a profusion of little beads of variegated colors, are indeed very pretty to behold; still, a mere child might, without much difficulty, arrange these simple ornaments and sew them on. In the African sandal, the leather itself, where it is colored at all, is with a

Digitized by Google

dye extracted from his own native plants; prepared by his own hands, and is really beautiful. Some of the cloths, also, made from the bark of their native trees, are very evenly woven, the firmness of the fabric and the brilliancy of the coloring, making them not only pleasing to look upon, but their texture is strong and durable.

The neatness displayed in the workmanship of the light canoe, called the "kroo-canoe," is certainly creditable to these uncivilized people. The days of indefatigable labor required to hollow it out from the solid trunk of a tree, the wood of which is much harder than mahogony, and then without any mathematical rules, save what their own natural ingenuity furnishes them, giving to it that symmetry of form always seen in these light, buoyant and crescent-shaped canoes, seems almost to challenge a competition with civilized nations. Many have thought and still think, that the African race are so dull and stupid that it is almost impossible to teach them any thing. This, however, cannot be true; for, wherever we see a nation or tribe of beings on the face of the earth, who are skilled in the manufacture of such articles as have been above described, and many others that might be mentioned, it seems obvious that the intellect of such a people may be, in some degree, cultivated, if opportunities were afforded them for this purpose.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

Most all of the adult negroes of this place, amongst the males, we observed had a "Fetish" of some kind or other suspended from the neck. Some of these were in the form of a crescent; others were of different shapes and materials, and, generally, nearly covered all over with small marine shells, which gave to them a very pretty appearance. Whenever it thundered, we noticed they always took hold of their Fetish with one or both hands, and muttered something over it, as if they were praying to some imaginary deity. If they were on board our vessel, in their canoes, or on their native soil, the same singular idolatrous worship was performed. But the smaller Fetishes are only worshipped as inferior deities. They have others of a superior order called "Grand Fetishes," whom they appeal to on great occasions. The "snake" is one of these. We saw a very large tree which the natives informed us was the resort of a monstrous serpent some thirty feet in length. We should have doubted the story of the serpent, notwithstanding the assertion of the Africans, although we had tangible evidence of the tree, had not an English gentleman who had seen this enormous snake several times with his own eyes satisfied us of its truth. On particular occasions, we were informed that several of the natives would resort to it in a body when they thought their private or inferior Fetishes had not sufficient power to protect them. At such times

Digitized by Google

as drought, or famine, or any other great calamity, they would go in considerable numbers, forming a kind of procession, with their rude gongs or drums beating, and trumpets sounding, and when they had arrived within about twenty or thirty rods of the tree they would suddenly halt. For a few minutes they maintain perfect silence, and then commence their worship by beating upon their gongs with all their might with quick and rapid strokes, while the trumpets send forth their loudest and most lively strains. Now, songs and dances begin to the praise of this horrid living idol, or "Grand Fetish," that, even during these singular devotions, has at such times been seen with his enormous folds coiled round a limb of the tree, his head projecting some five or six feet from the wavy folds in a horizontal direction watching for his prey. Sometimes, the noise made by trumpet and drum would alarm him, and uncoiling himself from the limb he would reach the ground and escape into the thicknesses of the forest. When they had thus seen him escape, they would approach nearer to the tree, still continuing their songs and dances. After they had, as they thought, appeased the anger of their heathen god by these peculiar devotions, they would give more substantial evidence of their sincerity by tying two or three goats near the resort of their "all-powerful idol," that he might satisfy his appetite at his leisure. The poor goats were not long allowed to crop the tender herbage around them, even to the extent of the tether which made these unsuspecting and innocent animals prisoners for such a dreadful sacrifice;—for his snakeship had been watched by one or two English gentlemen, after the natives had retired, and he had been seen to return, coil himself around one of the limbs of the tree

Digitized by Google

for a few minutes, and then suddenly darting upon the prey nearest to him, enclose the harmless goat while cropping the herbage within the mazes of his slimy folds, almost instantly breaking every bone in his body, while the crushed mass of bones, sinews and flesh, soon disappeared as it was gradually swallowed whole by the monster reptile. In this manner one by one of the living sacrifices left by the superstitious and idolatrous Africans were feasted upon by this heathen god or Grand Fetish!

After gorging himself thus, this serpent was observed to have increased more than one half in circumference, and would remain in a kind of torpid state, sometimes for two or three days, when it might have been destroyed with the greatest ease and safety. And, generally, when the natives see a large snake in this state they destroy him for the sake of the skin which they dispose of to European and American traders for a considerable sum; but in no case whatever would an African raise his hand against the "Grand Fetish" or a particular serpent as above described. Neither would they permit a white man to inflict the least injury upon this idol of their worship; for even among themselves the penalty of such an offence is death, and more than one European has lost his life on this coast, (as I shall mention in some future pages,) by inadvertently killing a "Fetish snake," not knowing the peculiar superstitions of the natives for this living reptile.

They have, also, another Fetish somewhat resembling a Chinese idol. This, is in the form of a negro in a sitting posture, or, rather more like squatting. It is generally made of a blackish earth or clay, placed on a sort of pedestal and adorned with a kind of red cloth ornamented with shells. On the top of the head are lizards, snakes,

Digitized by Google

etc., with red feathers in the midst. Two or three half calabashes are placed before it. One of them contains two or three earthen balls. This idol is generally invoked or consulted when they commence any capital undertaking or any thing very unusual.

They have also another Fetish, which is the sea. This, they seem to think can be as auspicious to them in their various undertakings as the serpent, tree, earthen idol, or any other that they worship. Sometimes when the weather is stormy and boisterous, they form a procession and walk towards the sea. Here, an ox and sometimes a goat, only, is killed upon the beach, where the blood is suffered to tinge the golden sands as it mingles with the waves that break in snowy foam upon the shore. And to complete the sacrifice, one of the priests throws a ring of pure gold as far into the sea as the strength of his arm will permit, and thus is the anger of their imaginary god or Fetish appeased. In relation to these Fetishes, as above stated, they do not apply to the natives in particular near Dix Cove, but to many of the tribes along the whole coast with whom we trafficked.

We found, during our intercourse with the diverse and various tribes along this coast, that when treated kindly by us, we were generally treated as kindly in return. There were, it is true, some few exceptions, when some trifling articles had been pilfered from us; but, then, this is natural and must be expected amongst almost every uncivilized nation or tribe on the face of the whole earth.

George Catlin, however, stated that during the time he visited the Indians of North America, and partook of the hospitality of more than forty different tribes, not an article, as far as he knew, was ever taken or purloined from

Digitized by Google

him. He said he was always treated with uniform kindness, and on taking leave of one of these tribes, in order to visit another, one of the principal chiefs, advancing towards him, would, in bidding him farewell, enfold him in his embrace and say, "the Great Spirit be with you!" Such instances as these, I should think, must be rare. It is difficult to believe that a stranger, travelling amongst so many different hordes of rude, uncultivated beings, should escape with his property or even with his life. Had I not heard Catlin himself assert the above facts, a few years since, in Fanueil Hall, in the city of Boston, before a large audience, during an exhibition of paintings of his own, in relation to these Indians of our own country, I should have almost doubted this uncommon trait of their character in regard to pilfering. Yet, notwithstanding this peculiar restraint the Indian imposes upon himself, (if I may so call it,) in keeping his hands from the property of a stranger travelling through his dominions, and suffering the law of kindness to predominate, and sway its sceptre over him, still, there is its opposite—I mean the "lex talionis," or law of retaliation.

As the Indian of North America always remembers the hand that confers a favor, so in its opposite, does he never forget an injury. Even after a period of nearly half a century has passed away, he will pursue the object of his hate, and be revenged. If traits of character like these are found among the aborigines of our own country, so, likewise, in many respects, will they be discovered in other uncivilized nations, however remote from each other. Therefore the unsophisticated African has, also, implanted in his nature, the same motives of action that predominate in all nations, tribes or wandering hordes, scattered over

Digitized by Google

the surface of the globe, and will always continue to sway them till the light of christianity breaks through the dark clouds of their benighted minds, and teaches them "to do unto others as they would wish others to do unto them."

A circumstance was related to our captain that occurred some years before we visited the coast, which seems to show the latent spark that slumbers in the bosom of the native African, till cause or opportunity fans it into flame. The Dutch had a settlement on the sea-shore, protected by a fort, as most of the European usually are. At this place a gentleman by the name of "De Mann" was governor. He had a wife, and one or two other members belonging to the family. There were, also, two or three Africans, who were employed as cook, waiters, etc. By some means or other, the cook had been treated ill, (or he imagined he had,) by some member of the family, as was reported at the time. Whether it was the governor, his wife, or any other of the little family, who had offended him, was not certainly known. But as the story was related, it appears that at dinner on a certain day, the members of this small household, consisting of only five persons in all, had their soup served up as usual for the first course, of which they all unsuspectingly partook. In a few moments after, one of the party was observed to turn very pale, and almost at the same instant all seemed to be strangely affected, and were unable to render any assistance to each other. Before five minutes had elapsed, four of the number were corpses, having fallen from their chairs upon the floor, perfectly lifeless. The other, a young man, who had partaken but very lightly of the soup, recovered in a short time, to behold the dreadful sight of the governor, his lady and two others, who were

Digitized by Google

but a short time before seated around their own table in good health, and little thinking their final hour was so near at hand, now stretched upon the floor in the cold embrace of death. A deadly poison had been infused into the soup by the negro cook, who, as soon as he had arranged everything so as to effect his diabolical purpose, fled into the interior of the country and escaped.

Another singular instance of African hatred and revenge, is related, which occurred at a Dutch settlement many years ago, situated a considerable distance to windward of Dix Cove. From the African who acted so conspicuous a part at the time, the fort which protected the place took the name of Conny's Castle. "When the Prussians, who were first possessed of it, left the coast of Guinea, they committed the care of the fort to John Conny. During the time the Prussians commanded, it was called Fredericksburg. This African, on taking the command, had strict orders not to deliver it up to any nation but the Prussians; but soon after Conny came in possession, and the latter had departed, the king of Prussia sold all his interest on the coast of Guinea to the Dutch India Company, there being another fort belonging to him situated upon Cape Three Points. When the Dutch came to demand this fort, John Conny refused to deliver it up to them, which produced a war that continued for some years, and cost the Dutch much money and a great deal of bloodshed. On the other hand, Conny, flushed with his repeated victories over the Dutch, became a mortal enemy to them, and considered them in the most obnoxious light; to show which, he had a small path that led from the outer gate to the inner apartment of his castle, paved with the skulls of Dutchmen who were slain in battle, and as a farther

Digitized by Google

mark of contempt, he had one skull tipped with silver, which he used as a punch-bowl! However, he was finally conquered, and fled into the country, and the Dutch took possession of the fort."

These are facts which cannot be controverted. If this one instance alone does not display some singular traits in the African character, I know not where to find them. Had not this negro been considered by the Prussians a competent person to command and protect this fort from the attacks of a foreign foe, he would not, certainly, have been left in possession. He must have been thought capable of defending the post which was entrusted to him. If courage is a trait in any individual, to raise him in the estimation of his fellow men, this poor, ignorant, degraded black, (as the whole race are often called,) must have possessed the most indomitable courage. Otherwise, how could he have contended with an ingenious and civilised foe, who was acquainted with all the arts of war, and successfully, too, for a number of consecutive years? This appears surprising in a rude barbarian, who is thought scarcely to know enough to defend himself against a single individual foe. It is true, that paving the path that led to the castle with the skulls of his enemies, shows a kind of savageness which christian nations would not exhibit; still, what less could be expected from an uncultivated, uncivilized Ethiopian! His hatred against the foe with whom he had to contend, was evidently manifested in this peculiar manner. Revenge appears to be an inherent passion in the human breast, not only amongst savage and barbarous nations or tribes, but predominates even in the bosoms of those who call themselves civilized.

The settlements along this coast, from Sierra Leone to

Digitized by Google

the equator, are now seldom troubled by wild beasts of any kind, although in the interior, particularly on the Ivory and Gold Coasts, elephants, lions and tigers may be found in considerable numbers. The first settlers were much annoyed by them; but the fear of the white man has driven them back into the recesses of the forest. In the mountainous parts of Anta, a country extending nearly twenty miles from east to west, there were formerly great numbers of elephants and tigers, which often infested the European forts, and not only terrified the inhabitants, but destroyed their cattle. Bosman, who was chief factor of a settlement the French had once at Sakkundi, gives a singular relation of the audacity of one of these animals.

"Some of my sheep, (says he,) as well as those of my neighbor, the English factor, were several nights devoured by a tiger, which at last grew so bold, that he came at three o'clock in the afternoon to the lodge, and killed a couple of sheep. Perceiving him in time, I went, accompanied by my gunner, two Englishmen, and a party of negroes, all armed with muskets, in pursuit, and soon overtook him, though not before he had got into a small thicket of underwood, which we beset. The gunner went into the thicket to see where he lurked, but in a few minutes came running back frightened almost out of his wits, having left his hat and slippers behind. The tiger had even bitten him, and was ready to seize him, when, to the man's good fortune, the beast happening to be affrighted by some falling branches, he retreated, and gave the gunner time to escape. One of the Englishmen, impatient at waiting so long, resolved to march into the wood with his musket, if possible, to dislodge him.

"The tiger suffered him to approach close, and then

Digitized by Google

fell upon him with extreme fury, seized him with his feet bristling with sharp claws, by the shoulder-blade, and fixing his sharp teeth in his side, would, doubtless, immediately have torn him to pieces, if, by crying out, he had not drawn us to his assistance, which obliged the tiger to quit his prey; yet the man was so miserably handled in this short time by the enraged animal, that he lay senseless for half a day, partly by the venom of the bite, and partly by the fright he had received.

"The negroes were so terrified at this, that each quitted his post, and gave the tiger room to escape, which he soon attempted, but in his flight out of the thicket, something happened truly tragi-comical. The underfactor of the English fort, near which the adventure happened, had promised to come to our assistance; and accordingly, the very moment the tiger quitted the wood, he advanced with his musket in his hand, attended by several of his own people, but seeing the tiger making up to him, he ran as fast back as his legs would carry him. This, putting him out of breath, and being dreadfully frightened, about a musket-shot from the fort he fell over a stone, where the tiger had already overtaken him. The company stood trembling at a distance, looking on with horror, expecting every moment to see him torn in pieces before their eyes; but the savage brute, to their surprise, instead of attacking him, turned off and fled. This I attributed to the cry he and his followers made, for they durst not shoot, he stood so near the factory.

"The same tiger, however, was not deterred from coming again in a few days after, and killing some sheep, which put me in another way of trying to catch him. I made a sort of cage, of strong pales, twelve feet long and

Digitized by Google

four broad, laying a thousand pounds weight of stone on it, to prevent his breaking out above. I furnished it with a double plank floor, and in one of the corners I put a lesser cage, which took up one quarter of the whole, with a couple of small hogs in it. After this, I set the door like that of a rat trap, so that the tiger could not come in to seize the hogs without shutting himself in, while the little cage secured the hogs from his fury. The stratagem succeeded so well, that three nights after, the tiger was caught, at midnight. Instead of roaring, as was expected, he immediately set his teeth to work, and had certainly eaten his way out of limbo, could he have had but one half hour's time, for he had soon rent the inner from the outer door, and eaten the palisades half through. In short, I came seasonably to prevent his breaking jail. Not to dally with fruitless firing, I clapped the muzzle of my musket, loaded with three balls, between the pales, which the tiger furiously catched at, and so furnished me with a fine opportunity of dispatching him at one shot. He was about the size of a common calf, well provided with large teeth and claws.

"This success furnished the company with a feast of eight days, for by the custom of the country of Anta, he who catches a tiger, is privileged for eight days to seize all the palm-wine brought to market, without paying any thing. This was accordingly done, and the whole eight days were spent by the negroes in shouting, dancing, leaping, and all other manner of public jollity."

At the time the events transpired, as above related, the native Africans placed a great deal more confidence in the Europeans than they have since. Many treacherous acts towards the inhabitants of this country, even by

Digitized by Google

Englishmen themselves, have made them in many respects mistrustful of placing too much confidence either in the words or conduct of the white man. It is not much to be wondered at, that amongst uncivilized people like these, such feelings should predominate; for, even in our own country, although civilized and under the influence of the laws of christianity, we are apt to look upon a base action committed by any of our fellow men in such a light as almost to doubt every individual member of society. And we consider the loss of liberty next to that of life itself. That the negroes of some parts of this coast should have an inveterate hatred to the English commanders of vessels trading here, is not surprising, where such cruel, base and cowardly acts as the following are related.

"The town of Anamaboe is remarkable for the following circumstance: An English captain, in the year 1749, went up to this part of the country with some of his people, to traffic, where he was introduced to a negro king, who had forty thousand men. This prince, being captivated with the polite behavior of the English, entertained them with the greatest civility, and at last reposed so much confidence in the captain, as to entrust him with his son, about eighteen years of age, with another sprightly youth, to be brought to England, and educated in the European manner.

"The captain received them with great joy, but they were no sooner in his possession, than he basely sold them for slaves. In a short time after he died, and the ship coming to England, the officers related the whole affair, on which the government sent to pay their ransom, and they were brought to England, and put under the care of the Earl of Halifax, who gave orders for clothing and

Digitized by Google

educating them in a very genteel manner. They were afterwards introduced to His Majesty, richly dressed in the European style. They appeared several times at the theatres, and one night in particular at Covent Garden, to see the tragedy of "Oroonoko." They were received with great applause, which they acknowledged by a genteel bow, and then took their seats in a box. The sight of persons of their own color on the stage, apparently in the same distress from which they had been so lately delivered; the tender interview between Imoinda and Oroonoko, who was betrayed by the treachery of a captain; his account of his sufferings, and the repeated abuse of his placability and confidence, strongly affected them with that generous grief which pure nature always feels, and which art had not yet taught them to repress; in short, the young prince was so far overcome, that he was obliged to retire at the end of the fourth act. His companion remained, but wept the whole time—a circumstance which affected the audience yet more than the whole play, and doubled the tears that were shed for Oroonoko and Imoinda. These young Africans were baptized by the Rev. Mr. Terret, then reader of the Temple, who took great pains to instruct them in the christian faith. They appeared perfectly satisfied during their stay in England, but the young prince, being desirous of seeing his royal father, he, with his companion, politely took their leave, and arrived safe at Anamaboe, in the month of December, 1750."

The singular circumstances that occasioned the African prince to pay a visit to England, gave rise to several publications during their stay. Among these, was an admirable poem, entitled—

Digitized by Google

"THE AFRICAN PRINCE, NOW IN ENGLAND,
TO ZARA, AT HIS FATHER'S COURT:"
[Of which the following is an abstract.]

"Princess, my fair, unfortunately great,
Born to the pompous vassalage of state,
When e'er the public calls are doom'd to fly
Domestic bliss, and break the private tie,
Fame pays with empty breath the toils they bear,
And love's soft joys are chang'd to glorious care:
Yet conscious virtue, in the silent hour,
Rewards the hero with a noble dower.
For this alone I dar'd the roaring sea,
Yet more — for this I dar'd to part with thee.
"Fix'd the dread voyage, and the day decreed,
When duty's victim, love was doom'd to bleed;
Too well my mem'ry can those scenes renew,
We met to sigh, to weep our last adieu.
"If in some distant land my prince should find
Some nymph more fair "you cry'd," as "Zara kind,"
Mysterious doubt! which could at once impart
Relief to mine and anguish to thy heart,
Still let me triumph in the fear express'd,
The voice of love that whisper'd in thy breast;
Nor call me cruel, for my truth shall prove
'T was but the vain anxiety of love.
"How vainly proud the arrogantly great
Presume to boast a monarch's godlike state!
Subject alike, the peasant and the king,
To life's dark ills, and care's corroding sting.
From guilt and fraud that strikes in silence sure,
No shields can guard us, and no arms secure.
By these, my fair, subdu'd, thy prince was lost,
A naked captive on a barb'rous coast.
What dreadful change! abandon'd and alone,
The shouted prince is now a slave unknown;
To watch his eyes no bending courtiers wait,
No hailing crowds proclaim his regal state;
A slave, condemn'd with unrewarded toil,
To turn from morn to eve a burning soil;
At night I mingled with a wretched crew,
Who by long use with woe familiar grew;

Digitized by Google

Of manners brutish, merciless and rude,
They mock'd my suff'rings, and my pangs renew'd!
In groans, not sleep, I pass'd the weary night,
And rose to labor with the morning light.
"But from this dreadful scene with joy I turn;
To trust in Heav'n, of me let Zara learn.
The wretch, the sordid hypocrite, that sold
His charge, an unsuspecting prince, for gold,
That justice mark'd, whose eyes can never sleep,
And death, commission'd, smote him on the deep;
The gen'rous crew, their port in safety gain,
And tell my mournful tale, nor tell in vain;
The king, with horror of the atrocious deed,
In haste commanded, and the slave was freed.
No more Britannia 's the blush of shame
Burns for my wrongs, her king restores her fame;
Propitious gales, to Freedom's happy shore,
Waft me triumphant and the prince restore;
What e'er is gay and great around me shine,
And all the splendor of a court is mine;
And knowledge here, by piety refin'd,
Sheds a blest radiance o'er my bright'ning mind.
From earth I travel upward to the sky;
I learn to live, to reign, yet more, to die.
"Oh! I have tales to tell of love divine,—
Such blissful tidings! they shall soon be thine.
I long to tell thee, what amaz'd, I see,
What habits, buildings, trades, and polity!
How art and nature vie to entertain
In public shows, and mix delight with pain.
"Oh! Zara, here, a story, like my own,
With mimic skill, in borrow'd names was shown;
An Indian chief, like me, by fraud betray'd,
And partner in his woes, an Indian maid.
I can't recall the scenes, 't is pain too great,
And if recall'd, should shudder to relate.
To write the wonders here I strive in vain;
Each word would ask a thousand to explain.
The time will come, O speed the ling'ring hour!
When Zara's charms shall lend description power;—
Farewell! thy prince still lives, and still is free;
Farewell! hope all things, and remember me."

Digitized by Google

The negro sovereign, penetrated with gratitude for the paternal attention shown to his son by the Earl of Halifax, sent presents of considerable value to that nobleman, among which were two negro boys of the same age as the prince and his companion. These his lordship took particular care of, and provided for them in a very decent manner, the one being very fond of, and properly initiated in the culinary art, became his lordship's cook; the other attended him to Ireland at the time he was lord lieutenant of that kingdom, when the office of sergeant-trumpet (a place for life,) becoming vacant, his lordship presented it to his black. The former fell a martyr to excessive drinking. The latter was universally esteemed for his affability and politeness, and well known in London by the appellation of the "Gentleman Black."

"He married a white woman of considerable family, and some fortune, who broke her heart for the loss of him, and was buried in the same grave a few weeks after his interment. This person's name was Frederick Cudjoe. He attended his patron, Lord Halifax, in his dying moments."

The above, are, certainly, some singular specimens of individual character in the African race. It seems that some of these people have as tender feelings as the most susceptible amongst ourselves. Every African has not a heart of adamant. He has been shamefully misrepresented, by the interested and heartless slave-dealer, who would gladly see all the negroes on this coast manacled and deprived of their freedom, could he but receive a piece of worthless gold for every head. The representation of the tragedy at Covent Garden, which the young prince and his friend witnessed, drew forth from the latent fountains

Digitized by Google

of their hearts, feelings as tender as ever glowed in the bosoms of any of our boasted race. And will it still be said, their minds cannot be cultivated, and that they are only fitted by their nature to be as beasts of burden or degraded slaves!

The different districts or departments along this coast, under the respective names of "Grain Coast," "Ivory Coast," "Gold Coast," etc., have their principal towns in the interior with the greater part of the population. The English captain ventured inland to one of these populous places, when the young prince and his friend were confided to his care and protection. These little towns located on the sea-coast, all along the shore, belonging to these districts, either near or between the European forts or castles, are only for the convenience of trade with vessels of various nations, which anchor opposite these little villages for that purpose, as we ourselves had done. The inhabitants thus conveniently located, have an uninterrupted view of the ocean, and can immediately perceive any sail in the offing, even when several miles from the shore.

If she is seen to approach towards the land in the direction of their settlements, they gather all the articles they can find for the purposes of traffic with the stranger, such as ivory, camwood, ebony wood, bees-wax, palm-oil, gold dust, etc. Of the animal and vegetable kinds, goats, pigs, monkies, yams, sweet potatoes, pine apples, oranges and lemons, cocoa nuts, bananas, plantains, etc. And these are not all; they will frequently collect a variety of birds, such as parrots, paroquets, African doves, a beautiful bird called the crown bird, (from a tuft of beautiful feathers on his head,) Muscovy ducks, Guinea hens, and common fowls in abundance. All these, and

Digitized by Google

many more, too numerous to mention, are soon transported from the shore in their canoes as soon as the vessel has anchored, if by her appearance she seems to be a trader or friendly towards them. If she should be a suspicious looking craft, and has come on the coast as a slaver, they generally find it out by some means or other, and are very cautious of venturing on board. We had seen an instance of this ourselves.

One morning as we were approaching the land, being some few miles distant, a schooner which we had seen at day-break in the offing sea-ward, apparently steering for us, had by her superior sailing, gained almost within hailing distance, when, on a sudden, to our surprise, a gun was fired from one of her bow-ports, the ball whizzing past us within a very few feet of the man at the helm, and buried itself in the water some distance beyond us. At the same moment the Spanish flag was displayed at the main peak, our flag being already hoisted. Thinking she might be a piratical craft, we were under some apprehension of being captured, as we were unprepared to contend with a vessel of any force, not being sufficient either in armament or men for such an emergency. However, we were not long in finding out what her intentions were towards us. Although every sail we had set on our craft was well filled by a pretty fresh breeze, the Spaniard had, notwithstanding, overhauled us very fast, as the sharp and wedge-like bows of the clipper schooner so easily ploughed through the dancing waves, bearing a mass of snow-white foam before her, and as she rose upon the swelling seas, displayed her bright copper glistening in the rays of the morning's sun, then suddenly plunging her bows into the sparkling waters again threw the feathery spray on

Digitized by Google

either side far from the snowy furrow she had made. Not thinking it safe to wait for another shot, that might come too near for our convenience, orders were given to back the fore-topsail and top-gallantsail that the stranger might sooner come up with us, and deliver our minds from the suspense with which we were for a time enthralled. And, as she now, with part of our sails aback, came along as swiftly as the dolphin, we could not keep our eyes from gazing upon the beautiful craft, her hull, sails and rig seemed so perfect in their proportions. In a short time she was on our starboard quarter a short distance to windward, when we were hailed in broken English by some one on board. "Where are you from, where bound," etc., to which immediate replies were given. Seeing several men on her decks, but not a great many, who appeared to be mostly Spaniards, being near enough to observe any hostile demonstrations towards us, (if such were their intentions,) and not perceiving any movement that indicated a belligerent or war-like foe, our commander hailed in return and received for answer, also in broken English, that she was from the West Indies bound down the coast. This indefinite answer, and the appearance of the vessel, satisfied our captain that she was a slaver.

Every thing about her, was sufficient to convince any one who had ever seen a craft of the kind, that she was a genuine "Baltimore built clipper schooner," and had been, doubtless, fitted out at the "Havana" as a regular trader for the supply of the slave market in the West Indies. This strange vessel continuing on her course after we had spoken her, allayed all our apprehensions, and as we "filled away" and stood in for the land on the same course, although she out-sailed us by nearly three

Digitized by Google

knots per hour, our captain thinking he might purchase a few good cigars of the Spaniard, (for his own use,) they generally having a plentiful supply, being habitual smokers, he ordered two of the "kroomen" we had on board to jump into their light canoe and overtake the schooner. In an instant the canoe was launched, while our captain hastily wrote a note with his pencil to the Spanish captain, which was put into the hands of one of the kroomen. A small box was put into the canoe, (with two or three Spanish dollars in it for the purchase of the cigars,) sufficient to hold about two hundred and fifty.

It was but a moment ere this little canoe was dancing over the curling waves as buoyantly as the Nautilus, and as she was propelled by the arms of these men so skilful in handling the paddle, this little bark leapt from wave to wave, and from one crested surge to another at every stroke so lightly and beautifully, that as we gazed upon it in its rapid transit, although the sea was somewhat rough for so small a boat, it seemed to scarcely touch the snowy foam upon the curling billow. And, notwithstanding the Spanish schooner had distanced us more than a mile, when the canoe started from our vessel, the clipper going through the water at least seven knots per hour, the message was sent and returned in less than half an hour by the little cockle-shell canoe. But, to the disappointment of our captain, instead of the fine Havanas that he smoked in anticipation, the box he had sent was returned filled with "brown sugar!" Whether in the hastily written note, "sugar" was understood for "cigars" or not by the Spanish captain we had no means of knowing. The money was also sent back. Though our captain was greatly disappointed he could not forbear laughing at the

Digitized by Google

"Don's" present of a box of "brown sugar" instead of cigars! Still, it might have been intentional on the part of the Spanish captain, he not wishing to part with any of his finely flavored Havanas, and therefore pretended not to understand the purport of the note sent by our kroomen.

Although we saw this vessel a short time after, at anchor in shore near a village not more than a mile from where we lay, we thought it best not to approach any nearer; for we soon perceived that the natives, also, would not venture in their canoes alongside of the stranger, probably on account of her rakish appearance. They were, doubtless, apprehensive of being entrapped, if they ventured on board, and sold into slavery. Instances of this kind have been often enacted along this coast, as I have before stated, which makes the natives very cautious of going on board vessels that have the least appearance of a slaver. They, at the same time, seemed to have no fear of us, for even while the Spaniard was in sight, the Africans came on board of us in great numbers, bringing such articles as I have before enumerated for the purpose of traffic.

The Spanish captain, finding the natives so shy of him, soon made sail and stood down the coast. Whether he ever got a supply of poor Afric's sons, as a cargo for his schooner or not we never learnt; for, while we were on the coast, we neither saw nor heard any thing of the beautiful clipper-like craft after we saw her get under way. These little towns along the sea-shore, whose inhabitants supply the crews of most of the vessels stopping for trade, not only with an abundance of fresh provisions, vegetables, etc., but they, also, furnish the more impor-

Digitized by Google

tant articles which constitute the cargo. The former, consisting of the various kinds, both in the animal and vegetable kingdoms, the natives may easily obtain near the shore, the heat of the climate and the luxuriance of the soil, causing fruits and vegetables to grow spontaneously and soon arrive at maturity, while the animals of almost every description are exceedingly prolific. Those, which more properly come under the head of "articles of trade," such as ivory, camwood, ebony wood, gold, etc., they are obliged to purchase of their dark brethren of the interior towns.

The negroes, in ascending the rivers for the purpose of obtaining camwood, ebony, and elephants' teeth, often meet with many difficulties in the management of their canoes, when heavily laden with articles of this kind, on account of the rapids, water-falls, etc. Their times of going up their rivers are in the latter end of the rainy seasons, which generally continue five months out of the twelve, when they cut the wood and search for the teeth. The latter, being sometimes found in considerable quantities in the vicinity of the rivers, or in the forests where this huge quadruped, the elephant, it is said, sheds his teeth or tusks every three years, so that they get more loose teeth in the forests, than they procure from the animals they kill. Notwithstanding the assertion of the natives with regard to the elephants' shedding his tusks every three years, I should doubt its being a fact; for if this were true how would it be possible for one of these teeth or tusks to grow in that space of time to the enormous dimensions of those we had on board, some of them weighing upwards of one hundred and fifty pounds!

This unwieldy brute is often found in traps or pit-falls

Digitized by Google

set by the natives for the purpose of destroying him, in order to obtain the ivory tusks. A large excavation is made in the ground, some eight or ten feet deep, and this is covered over with branches, leaves, etc., so as to deceive the eye, the huge animal stepping unsuspectingly upon this frail footing is thus made a victim by being precipitated into the hole.

The natives in general are very fond of trade. But, as I observed before, they are sometimes very cautious in going on board European ships, and in fact any vessel whatever, lest they should be detained and made slaves. If a vessel coming on this coast should anchor opposite some of the little towns on the sea-shore, and should not happen to have any kroomen or interpreter on board, the natives on bringing off their articles of traffic generally in such cases place them on the deck, and the business is conducted by signs between the parties, in the same manner that two persons deaf and dumb would act in trading with each other. Every thing is done by signs and gestures of the hands and fingers, and by placing a quantity of goods belonging to the vessel, opposite the ivory or any other articles the natives have to dispose of. Ivory is considered as valuable as any kind of merchandise to be obtained, on account of the various uses to which it may be applied in the mechanic arts.

Here, in the inland parts of the "Tooth Coast," may be found the largest and best elephants' teeth in the whole world. The country, it is said, in some places is so infested by these huge animals, that the inhabitants of the hilly parts are obliged to dig their houses in the backs of the mountains and to make their doors narrow and low, and use all kinds of artifices to drive them away or lay snares to destroy them.

Digitized by Google

There is a very singular fish frequents this coast, called the "sea-devil," from the extreme ugliness of its form. We saw one at a distance in the water, but had no opportunity to examine it. A person who saw a fish of this kind, thus describes it. "It has four eyes, and is about twenty-five feet in length, and eighteen in breadth; on each side of it is an angular substance as hard as horn, and very sharp; the tail is long and tapering, and terminates with a dangerous point; the back is covered with small lumps about two inches high and sharp at the ends; the head is large, but there is no appearance of any neck, and the mouth is furnished with a great number of sharp-pointed teeth; two of the eyes, are near the throat, and are round and large, but the other two are placed above them, and much smaller. On each side of the throat are three horns of an equal length, the middlemost of which, is three feet long, and an inch and a half in diameter, but they are flexible, and, therefore, can do but little harm; the flesh of this creature is hard and ill-tasted, but the negroes catch them for the sake of the livers, from which they extract large quantities of oil."

"There is another fish, also, caught here which is a remarkable one, called by the natives the "ape" or "monkey-fish." The flesh is said to be tolerably good, and greatly resembles lean beef in its taste. It is a lively fish, and swims very fast. When he appears first at the surface of the water, before he takes the hook, his motions are truly diverting; he comes gently near it, looks at it, tastes it with the edge of his lips, and then quits it. After several evolutions, he at length swallows it, and when he is entangled, he throws himself into such postures, as to afford a most laughable scene to the spectators."

Digitized by Google

Among the insect tribes on this coast, the "ant" may be considered as the most remarkable, as they are different from those in other parts of the world, in many respects. They differ in kind and color, some being black, some white, and others of a reddish color. We saw several of these "ant-hills," not far from the shore, at least three feet high, around which we observed large numbers of large white ants. One of the little hills we see in our garden walks, in the New-England States, made by these small insects, would, placed by the side of these in Africa, appear like a pigmy compared with a giant. These large ants are, also, very rapacious, and will, sometimes, it is said, attack a sheep, goat, and even fowls and chickens. The former, in one night's time, they have been known to reduce to a perfect skeleton, leaving not a vestige of any thing but the bones by the morning. Even the rat, although so nimble and quick, cannot escape them. He is no sooner attacked than destruction awaits him; for he is soon overpowered by numbers, and they never leave him till they are enabled to carry him to some convenient spot, where they fall upon the poor captive, and soon reduce him to a mere skeleton. If they get into the European dwellings, or the hovels of the natives, all the rats, mice, lizzards, cockroaches, etc., that they contain, are soon destroyed.

A person who had attentively observed the peculiarities of this insect, while residing on this coast, has stated the following, in relation to it: "If these little animals have not a language, (as many believe they have,) yet they certainly have some method of communicating their thoughts, as I experienced, in the following manner. When I saw two or three straggling ants on the hunt, I would kill a

Digitized by Google

cockroach, and throw it in their way. As soon as they found what it was they sent away for help, while the other one stayed and watched the dead body, till their comrade returned at the head of a large possé, who, if they found themselves too few to carry off the prize, detached a second messenger for a reïnforcement."

Among the animals we saw on this coast, the most beautiful was the "African deer." It belonged to an English gentleman residing at Dix Cove, who had in some degree domesticated it, although it is generally considered to be a remarkably timid little animal. One who has been habituated to seeing the deer of the dimensions of those in the forests of North America, with their enormous antlers spreading out like the branches of a tree from the parent stem, would scarcely believe that a creature of the same species, but of such diminutive proportions, is to be found in such a hot and fertile climate as Africa. The form of this minute quadruped, is beautiful in the extreme. Its legs are rather long in proportion to its body, but remarkably slender, appearing not much larger than a pipe-stem. They can run very fast, and start at the least sound. This one we saw, was about the size of a very small terrier dog, and of a beautiful fawn color; he had an eye like the gazelle, and was as quick at sight as hearing. In short, a more perfect little animal no one could desire to behold.

I have stated before, the particular regard the natives of this part of the coast have for their "Fetish-snakes," they being held in so sacred a light by their own people; but it is said, that when the English first settled here, that should a snake be killed on purpose or by mere accident, either by a white man or negro, his life would be forfeited.

Digitized by Google

The following tragical instance, is one which may be related to substantiate this fact: "An English captain having landed and housed his cargo, at Whidah, his men one night found a snake in the lodge, which, not thinking any harm, they immediately killed and threw out before the door. The Africans, next morning, seeing the dead snake, and the English as innocently owning they had killed it, the natives massacred all that were in the lodge, set fire to it, and destroyed all the goods." The English, deterred by this cruelty, discontinued from going to trade there for some time; but at length some of them again venturing, on their arrival, the negroes showed them some of these snakes, and desired they would not hurt them, as they were sacred. This request the English readily obeyed, and no material accidents have happened to them since. Even now, if a white man should happen by chance to kill one of these serpents, the only means to ensure his safety would be, if he were in the power of the natives, to endeavor to satisfy their king that it was not done designedly, in which case, and by a handsome present to his majesty, he might possibly appease the rage of these superstitious people; but even then, his situation is really dangerous, for they do not easily forget an injury done to their idolized "Fetish."

A whimsical story is also related of one of these snakes by an Englishman, who some time resided on the spot. "A snake, (says he,) once placed himself over the table where I always dined, and though he might be easily touched, yet no person could be found who would venture to take him away. However, I was afterwards well paid for his lodging; for some of the chiefs of Whidah dining with me one day, happening to talk about the snakes, I

Digitized by Google

glanced my eye to that which was over their heads, and told them, that not having eaten any thing for fourteen days, he must certainly, at last, die of hunger if he did not speedily remove his quarters. My guest answered, that although I was not aware of it, the snake had, undoubtedly, part of my victuals out of the dishes, which he knew how to come at. I took the hint, and next day told the king, in presence of the same persons, that one of his "Fetishes" had made bold, uninvited, to eat at my table for fourteen days, adding that I thought it but reasonable that I should be paid for his board, otherwise I should be obliged to discharge from my house this bold intruder. The king, diverted at this discourse, desired me to let the snake remain where it was, and promised to provide both for him and me, which he accordingly did, by sending me a fine fat ox the same evening." It is said, if a fire breaks out, in which one of these snakes happens to be burnt, all that hear of it stop their ears, and give presents to reconcile them to the consumed Fetish, of whom they have been so careless, since they believe he will quickly return and revenge himself on those who have been the occasion of his death.

Having finally transacted our business, as far as practicable, at the little settlement of Dix Cove, to which place I will again refer the reader, preparations were soon made for our departure, after the happy days of social intercourse passed at the residence of our kind host. In a pecuniary point of view, also, our captain expected to realise a very handsome profit from his traffic with the residents, although it was rather limited, and not carried on to any great extent. We were treated with the greatest kindness by all with whom we had anything to do, either in

Digitized by Google

relation to the exchange of articles of trade, or only as regards the mere courtesies and civilities of every-day life. We purchased some very handsome ivory here, which had been brought by the natives from the interior, on the very eve of our departure. One beautiful tooth, of clear, smooth ivory, weighed nearly one hundred and sixty pounds. We were not able to obtain gold to any great extent at this place, all we had purchased amounting to only twenty-five or thirty ounces. And, in fact, thus far we had not been very successful in obtaining much of this valuable metal during our trade with the natives along the coast, as it was generally brought off by them in such small quantities, wherever we had anchored opposite their little towns, from Sierra Leone to Dix Cove. It would be, doubtless, amusing to one unused to such scenes, (as when I first witnessed them, it was indeed to me,) to see two or three tall Africans standing in a perfect state of nature, (save a small piece of cloth around their loins,) about six feet high, get out of their canoes, and after they had been on board a short time, produce from a corner of the cloth about their loins, where it was tied in a knot, a small quantity of fine gold dust, or one or two small pieces of the solid, precious metal, thus carefully preserved. It is at the settlements only, where it may be obtained in any great amount, the European residents generally purchasing all they can of the natives, which the former again dispose of to advantage to masters of vessels, of different nations, who stop at these places for the purpose of trade. I shall have occasion, in a subsequent chapter, to mention some particulars in regard to our traffic in the precious metal with a European at one of the settlements, which will show what impositions are sometimes practiced upon unsuspecting persons by men who have no regard for honesty.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XI.

On a beautiful day in the beginning of the month of February, when not a cloud was visible in the azure sky, and the rays of a nearly vertical sun darted his fires directly upon our heads, in this hot climate, we bid farewell to our kind host, as we parted from him and left his hospitable mansion, where so many happy hours had been passed. The Albino sentinel was on duty at his post the morning of our departure, in the same dress as we first saw him, a short time after our arrival. We took a last glance at this singular specimen of the human family, as we wended our way towards the beach, where our boat was already waiting to bear us off to the vessel. Every object which I had gazed upon daily during our stay at this place, now attracted my notice, as it was, doubtless, the last time I should ever behold them again. The orange and the lemon, the plantain and the banana, the latter in rich and heavy clusters that would weigh several pounds each, could be seen a short distance from us, suspended from the branches, some in the incipient stages of their growth; others at full maturity. The orange and the lemon, also, not only pleased the eye with the beautiful green and golden fruit on the same tree, but the expanding bud, and blossom fully blown, sent forth their fragrance around, and filled the air with the most grateful and delicious perfume. And as we walked along, (a short time before we embarked in our boat from the beach,) sometimes screened from

Digitized by Google

the rays of the sun by the luxuriant and wide-spreading branches of the cocoa and the palm, the feathered choristers would occasionally break forth into song above our heads; and as they hopped from spray to spray in their leafy bower, displaying their brilliant plumage of burnished gold and deepest crimson, the sweetest melody gushing from their little throats, it seemed almost like a terrestrial paradise. The chattering of a monkey from some distant tree, occasionally breaking in upon the harmony of nature's warblers, only made their music strike upon the listening ear with a still softer cadence, when the discordant sounds uttered by the quadruped had died away.

Several of the natives followed us to the beach, and when we arrived at the boat, that was in waiting to take us off to the vessel, numbers of little children were near it, playing and frisking about in the water like so many porpoises. While the boat had been hauled up for an hour or two, and grounded upon the sand, the sailors having left her to seek a shelter beneath the trees from the intense heat of the sun's rays, the natives, or, perhaps, our kind host, in the mean time, had partly filled her with oranges, lemons, bananas, plantains, yams, cocoa nuts, etc., which, from their appearance, had just been gathered. On pushing off from the beach, some fifteen or twenty natives, both men and children, gathered in a group near us, and with friendly gestures bid us farewell! The captain having a little box of trinkets with him, which he intended to carry on board, (such as bead-necklaces, medallions, etc.,) seeing the kindness manifested by these people towards us, immediately distributed the contents in the midst of the dusky group; and, kind reader, could you have seen the naked, black and shining bodies of these little African

Digitized by Google

children, as article after article was thrown amongst them upon the sand, tumbling over each other in their endeavors to obtain the baubles, I think you could not forbear smiling at the sight.

In a few minutes, as we receded from the shore with considerable swiftness, our jolly tars plying their oars with quick and vigorous strokes, the forms of the sable Africans grew more and more indistinct in the distance, and by the time we reached the vessel's side, not one of them was to be seen upon the beach. It was now near the hour of noon, and the refreshing and sea-born gale was just beginning to crisp the waters of the little bay at Dix Cove into mimic waves. Our anchor was soon "a-peak," and our sails hoisted and sheeted home, soon filled by the gentle breeze. As it freshened, we quickly glided from our anchorage, and "bracing up sharp," stood out from the land.

How much more invigorating and grateful to the feelings was the cooling wind, as we now felt it on board our vessel, at a distance from the shore, as it was wafted towards us from the deep blue waters of the Atlantic. On the shore, the intense heat of the solar rays is reflected from the sandy beach and soil, and as the ocean breeze is wafted over it, a part of the caloric is borne along upon its unseen wings, and thus losing, by some degrees, the grateful coolness it possessed while sporting with the rippling waves inland, and even not very far from the water, it causes a very different sensation, producing a kind of languid feeling which is not felt upon the sea. How beautifully did our gallant craft dash the snowy foam from her bow as she cleaved through the dancing waves, sparkling in the sun-beams. As we were urged on still faster by the freshening gale, and the little billows dashed and broke

Digitized by Google

against our vessel's side, there was a music in the sound that sailors love to hear. In the course of two hours, the small settlement we had left, was no longer visible to the eye. While we remained at Dix Cove, not one of our crew had been off duty for a single hour by sickness, which is not very often the case in a climate like this, even in the dry, or (so called) healthy season, which was the time we visited it.

Our intention was now to proceed along shore, and try the trade at a few small towns lying between the last place of our departure, and Elmina Castle, a settlement belonging to the Dutch. Before nightfall, the breeze having almost died away, and being some distance from the land, we altered our course, and fanned along, under easy sail, parallel with the shore. A short time after sunset, not a breath of air could be felt, and the surface of the water soon became as smooth as a mirror. It thus continued calm for one or two hours, when at intervals, a light breath of air might be felt from the land, but not sufficient to fill our sails, or even to ruffle the bosom of the glassy deep—not a ripple was made at the bows, as our vessel remained almost stationary in the smooth, undisturbed and clear element. The evening was clear and serene, and not a cloud could be observed in any direction, through the whole canopy of the heavens. The moon, although she had scarcely filled her horn, as she moved onward in her course through the vaulted sky, attended by her glittering train, shed from her silver lamp sufficient light through the transparent atmosphere of this climate, to enable us to read from the pages of a book of the usual type. The sea-breeze, that had been blowing just before night set in, had made the air of this delightful evening unusually comfortable. There was nothing oppressive, nothing to cause

Digitized by Google

a languor in the system, generally so unpleasant on this coast, especially on the shore. The latter, being now distant several miles, we did not anticipate any material alteration in the temperature till towards midnight; then, the land-breeze frequently blows the heated air seaward, making it almost impossible to sleep on board a vessel when lying at anchor, or sailing along near the land.

I presume we had not experienced more than three or four such evenings as this, while on the coast. Our seamen, consequently, seemed to be full of life and gayety. They were determined not to let such an opportunity escape without some enjoyment. Having permission from the captain for a little innocent sport, they set about it in the following manner. We had retained a few kroomen on board to act as tradesmen, or interpreters, or to assist the crew, as occasion might require, in doing work, the heat being sometimes so oppressive, as I have before observed, as to render it almost impossible for American or European seamen to do any kind of physical labor, during the heat of the day, in this hot and sultry climate.

These Africans were a good-natured, kind, inoffensive sort of fellows, who were willing to do any thing required of them without grumbling. The sailors had become so familiar with them, that to each of these blacks some kind of nick-name had been given, in order to distinguish one from the other, such as "Black Thunder," "Nigger Jack," "Grampus," etc. Although they were not all exactly of the same size, still there was but very little difference in their height or complexion, they all being not less than five feet ten, and as black as the ace of spades. Neither was there any very remarkable difference in their features, or their motions. So, in order to have some fun, the jolly

Digitized by Google

tars got these negroes to rig up a half calabash into a "gong," or drum, after their own fashion, by drawing a piece of hide over it, in such a manner as to produce some kind of sound. This being prepared, a couple of tin plates were furnished by our black cook from his galley, to answer as a kind of cymbal, and Bill, one of the crew, who, as I before stated, acted so conspicuous a part in the "tarantula scene," from which occasion he had received the "sobriquet" of "the tarantula fiddler," on this occasion, also, had the same instrument in requisition to act his part in another and darker scene, that is, "fiddler general" to these sable Ethiops. The latter, after they had decorated their persons after the peculiar, and I may say, "grotesque" manner of their countrymen on such occasions, sticking the long tail-feathers of the paroquet, some of a bright and beautiful red, and others of various colors, into the curly hair of their uncovered heads, while their wrists and ancles were adorned with a number of iron rings of their own manufacture, which, as they moved their limbs, made a kind of jingling noise, they commenced the first movement of a rude dance. Our black cook stood ready with his "cymbals" (that is, with his tin plates,) to strike them together at certain evolutions, gyrations, or "pas saltatory" of his dark brethren. One of the natives, furnished with a large stick, stood by his "calabash gong" prepared to beat at the suitable time, while Bill, impatient for the onset, braced his back against the foremast, had his fiddle in the right position, and even the bow upon the cat-gut strings, ready to "scrape away," after his own fashion, at the sound of the drum.

For a few moments, these rude Africans continued moving round each other in a kind of circle, very easily and

Digitized by Google

quietly, making no kind of noise, save a sort of tinkling, occasionally heard from the rings upon their upper and nether limbs. Suddenly each of them would squat upon his hams, and for a moment remaining in this position; as suddenly they would all simultaneously assume an erect attitude, while a kind of shrill noise, like that from a whistle, emanated from these singular people, as if it were produced by the air forced from the nostrils. Now forming, as they stood erect, something in the shape of a crescent, or half circle, they all at once snapped their thumbs and middle fingers together, producing a sound exactly like the snapping of a whip. At this signal the gong sounded, the cymbals clashed, and Bill, taking the cue, soon made his fiddle scream forth its ear-piercing notes, he wielded the bow with such a hearty good will. While these novel instruments were uttering sounds so very different from each other, (certainly not very harmonious to the chaste ear of a musical amateur,) the musicians themselves paying but little attention to time, the Africans leaped, skipped and hopped about the deck, throwing their bodies into every possible shape the imagination could conceive; this moment on their hands and knees, next on their hams, and then instantly jumping upon their feet, snap their fingers again and again. This last was a signal for the music to stop, which, being understood by the gong-beater and cymbal player, the two latter instantly ceased; but Bill, being either so absorbed in the rare sport as not to notice the cessation of the other instruments, or forgetting the signal, still continued scraping away "all alone in his glory," while the Africans, standing in their position perfectly quiet, after the drum and cymbals had stopped, made for both actors and spectators in this singular scene on board our vessel, considerable merriment.

Digitized by Google

Perhaps our fiddler might have been thinking of his former act, when he so vigorously plied his bow for the restoration of his brother tar, who, as he thought at the time, had been bitten by the dreaded tarantula. Be this as it may, he no sooner perceived that he was the only musician actively engaged, and the dancers still, than instantly stopping the movement of his arm, as he looked up and saw every one present gazing upon him while so intently absorbed in his vocation, that the ludicrousness of the thing struck him so forcibly, never did a jolly son of Neptune break forth into a heartier laugh, which being communicated to our little circle, soon became universal; and added to this, the noise from the gong, cymbals, and fiddle, having awaked the goats, pigs, ducks, hens, parrots and monkeys from their nightly slumbers, they all joined in full chorus, while "chanticleer's shrill clarion" soaring high above every other sound, rendered this moonlight "soireé musicale" and dance, near Afric's shores, one of the most singular, peculiar, and "unique" ever witnessed. No artificial lamps, as in the ball-room, were suspended around with golden chains to enlighten the scene. Nought but the pure and silver light from that lamp suspended in the glittering dome above our heads, where it was placed by the hand of the Creator, shone upon these sable Africans, engaged in the mazes of the dance, and the little group gathered near. It is difficult for one to give a perfect description of scenes like these. It requires the skill of the artist to portray upon his canvas, the figures, costumes, and different attitudes of these rude and unsophisticated people, in the living groups and dances above described.

Near the hour of midnight, the innocent revelry was

Digitized by Google

hushed. The moon had nearly sunk to the western horizon, and therefore shed but a feeble light around. One by one of the crew, save the watch on deck, sought their berths that they might enjoy a few hours' repose, the evening still continuing cool and delightful. The natives who had exerted themselves in the evolutions of the dance, were soon soundly slumbering, as they threw their naked bodies down upon a hide placed upon the deck, old sail, or any other place they could find.

In a short time silence reigned around, save the occasional bailing of a goat, the squeaking of a pig, the chattering of a monkey, or the clear and shrill notes of chanticleer, from one of the coops. These sounds, however, had become so familiar to all on board, that they had ceased to be annoyances, and were not sufficient to disturb any from their sleep.

All who had sought repose, enjoyed it exceedingly, the night having continued, through all its watches, cool and refreshing. The morning of another day dawned upon us clear and beautiful as had been the night. The lighest zephyrs were wafted from the land, but so faintly, that they could be scarcely felt upon the cheek, and the margin of the sea still remained as smooth and placid as the peaceful lake. The shore, at a distance from our position of one or two miles, (as the curtain of night was slowly raised above the tallest trees and finally disappeared, the rays of morning making every thing visible,) seemed, as the eye rested upon it, before the sun had risen to absorb the moisture "on every tree, fruit and flower glittering with dew," of a beautiful emerald green; and when the tops of the straight and taller trees of the forest, towering high above the rest, received the first beams of the golden

Digitized by Google

sun, while a dark shade still remained below, it was, (to borrow, in some degree, an idea from N. P. Willis,) "like slowly placing a ring upon an Ethiop's finger." I should not have used the words of the above author, in this place, had I not thought the application perfectly adapted to the scene described. Every thing we beheld here, the natives, the shore, the trees, were Ethiopian.

Day having again shed its brightness around, and the seamen and Africans being refreshed by the few hours sleep they had enjoyed, set about their duty with cheerfulness and alacrity. It had every appearance of continuing calm for several hours longer, at least till the sea-breeze should set in, which sometimes may commence blowing as early as nine o'clock; at others even as late as three or four in the afternoon. In a short time all on board were engaged in doing something. The blacks were employed in beating hides taken from the hold. The crew, in setting up or repairing the rigging, and in various other things belonging to a sailor's duty, which those on shore, who never made a voyage to sea, know very little about. Every thing, from stem to stern, appeared full of life and animation. Monkeys were chattering, cocks crowing, pigs grunting, and goats baäing. The seamen were spinning their "long yarns" while engaged in their duty; and the natives, in a dialect we could not understand, occasionally held converse amongst themselves, producing a kind of guttural sound, which, added to the varied tones of our jolly tars and the shriller notes of animals and birds, caused in the "tout ensemble," a combination so peculiar, that it would be impossible for the pen of any writer to give an adequate description of it.

At meridian, it still continuing calm, and the heat being

Digitized by Google

almost insufferable, the unobscured rays of a noon-tide sun darting his fires through an atmosphere, that not a breath of air had set in motion, made any very great physical exertion unpleasant and difficult to our crew. Consequently, they had orders to desist from their work, which they willingly obeyed. The Africans, however, continued at their labor, regardless of the (to us) intense heat. Having a desire to learn something of the peculiar language, tongue, or dialect of these sable specimens of the human family, I addressed one of them who understood a little English, and asked him what he called "Good morning!" among his people. Appearing to comprehend my question perfectly well, he answered in sounds not unpleasing to the ear, "Ah-choo!" I have written it, as nearly as possible, as the words struck me when issued from his lips. I then asked him what he called "How do you do!" He readily answered, "Ee-ah-eo-dah!" I again requested him to inform me what he should say in bidding a friend farewell, or "good bye," as if he were taking leave of us with whom he had been for some time. He immediately replied, although in rather slower accents than were used in the former words, but with very distinct enunciation, "Akoo-bah!" This, he twice repeated, as if we should say "Good bye!" "Good bye!" or "Farewell!" "Farewell!"

Wishing, also, to learn something of their manner of counting our numerals, I thought no better opportunity would be afforded than the present to satisfy my curiosity, these people seeming to be more willing to communicate any thing to a youth, as I then was, than to those of maturer years. Be this as it may, the African in question appeared pleased to have it in his power to afford me

Digitized by Google

any gratification; and, therefore, I soon elicited from him all he was willing or able to impart in relation to numbers, viz:—

One, Beenah.	*Eleven*, Fooka-Beenah.
Two, Yaäh.	*Twelve*, Fooka-Yaäh.
Three, Yeët.	*Thirteen*, Fooka-Yeët.
Four, Yeenet.	*Fourteen*, Fooka-Yeenet.
Five, Jeroom.	*Fifteen*, Fooka-Jeroom.
Six, Jeroom-Beenah.	*Sixteen*, Fooka-Jeroom-Beenah.
Seven, Jeroom-Yaäh.	*Seventeen*, Fooka-Jeroom-Yaäh.
Eight, Jeroom-Yeët.	*Eighteen*, Fooka-Jeroom-Yeët.
Nine, Jeroom-Yeenet.	*Nineteen*, Fooka-Jeroom-Yeenet
Ten, Fooka.	*Twenty*, Yaäh-Fooka.

As far as I could learn, these were all the numbers they used. This black, in uttering each number, commenced at the thumb, and counted to the little finger. And, when he had counted five, he began again at the thumb, and thus repeated every five to the last numeral twenty. If they had occasion to use any higher numbers, as, forty, sixty, eighty, or a hundred, it was by doubling the first twenty, and so on to the amount desired.

While our vessel remained almost perfectly still in the glassy element, one or two of our seamen amused themselves by fishing over the side. It was rare sport for a little time, as they caught a considerable number of a peculiar kind of fish that attach themselves to the vessel's bottom on this coast. This fish is called the "suck fish," and very properly too, from its singular manner of adhering to the bottom or any other hard substance. The hook and line were no sooner thrown into the water, than the former was instantly seized by one of them, and as they generally took the bait pretty eagerly, they were captured without much difficulty. The water being perfectly clear, and having no occasion to sink the hook more than ten or

Digitized by Google

twelve feet below the surface, they could be distinctly seen when darting at the bait from their snug retreats at the side and bottom of our craft, to which they attached themselves, till something floating in the water attracted their notice. In the course of twenty or twenty-five minutes, nearly two dozen of them had been taken; but as they are a kind of fish not very often cooked or eat, they were thrown overboard again, after they were dead. The sailors had a prejudice against them in consequence of their impeding the progress of the vessel, great numbers adhering to her bottom. And this is undoubtedly true, when we consider that any projection from a smooth surface, will retard the velocity of an object through the watery element. Many of these fish, therefore, attached to the sheathing, would stop the progress of our sailing as much as the countless thousands of barnacles usually found upon vessels frequenting the waters of this coast. When these fish were caught and thrown upon the deck, they adhered to it so closely with their "suckers," that it was not without some considerable exertion that they could be disengaged from the smooth planks.

A person who never saw one of these peculiar fish, would scarcely believe it possible that a thing of such diminutive size, (being not much larger than our rock-cod,) could attach itself with such tenacity to our deck as to require almost the whole strength of one of our crew to disengage it from its hold. The shape of this fish is rather slender, and tapers from the head to the tail. The head is rather large in proportion to the body, the top being of an oval shape and perfectly flat: this, is the "sucker." On examining it closely, we observed it consisted of myriads of fine filaments or threads of not more

Digitized by Google

than the fourth of an inch in length, ranged in parallel rows, which, when erect, resembled so many little combs, with the finest teeth imaginable; and when depressed, nothing is seen but a perfectly smooth surface. Either of these acts it has the power of performing at its pleasure. When it is about attaching itself to any thing these singular combs or suckers are erected; and by depressing them, the fish is set at liberty.

Thus, is this wonderful thing, the handiwork of an all-wise Creator, furnished with an instrument which enables it to adhere to vessels frequenting these seas, and in their snug quarters, without an effort of their own as to any exertion in swimming, they are borne along by day or by night, asleep or awake, with the object to which they cling, hundreds and hundreds of miles.

As it still had the appearance of continuing calm for two or three hours longer, our captain thought it would be a fine opportunity of cleaning, or, (as the sea-phrase goes,) "hogging" the vessel's bottom, this not having been done since we left Boston, a period of about five months. She was so foul, that barnacles of three or four inches long, could be easily seen projecting from her sides below the surface of the water, while the green, rank grass as it floated out by the motion caused by an occasional swell of the sea, looked like a fringe of the finest silk of nearly a foot in length attached as it were by some artificial means, just at the water's edge from stem to stern all round the vessel. This grass and barnacles were sufficient of themselves, without the addition of the fish above described, to impede the progress of any vessel, and we had perceived, daily, that the sailing qualities of our craft had very much diminished.

Digitized by Google

It is surprising to see how rapidly these barnacles and grass will accumulate on this coast on bottoms which are sheathed instead of coppered. Our's was of the former. And I would advise any one who should have occasion to send a vessel to this part of the world, to be sure and have her coppered to the bends; not only on account of the evils I have mentioned, but, also, of the worms that destroy the sheathing, eat through the thickest planks, and while unseen in their destructive work, frequently cause the most dangerous leaks.

Our men were soon furnished with their implements of labor. These were a kind of hoe made from a piece of board about a foot in length, to which a piece of iron hoop was nailed projecting half its width over the edge. In the centre of this board, a long handle being inserted sufficient for the instrument to reach the keel, the boat with three or four men in it, was hauled round to the bows, and they commenced operations. The element was so perfectly clear, that any object, however diminutive, might be distinctly seen at the depth of twenty to twenty-five feet. As soon as they began "hogging" with the rude tools thus hastily made, the "suck-fish," frightened from their retreats, began to dart about in great numbers in every direction, and even attaching themselves by dozens to the bottom of the boat. Thousands of barnacles seemed to be disengaged at every motion of the "hogs," till in the course of about two hours, all that could be reached were cleared from the bottom; and after this we found that our vessel sailed faster, by, at least, full two knots per hour.

In the course of the afternoon, a beautiful and refreshing breeze, so long and ardently desired, began to blow in from the ocean. In a short time, the margin of the glassy

Digitized by Google

deep, stretching as far as the vision could extend, became furrowed by the breath of the gentle gale into tiny wavelets, which, playfully dancing in the sunbeams, gave a life-like appearance to every thing around, contrasted with the monotony of the calm and tranquil sea, that for so many hours had made our very eyes ache in gazing upon it. Our sails soon filled, and we were urged onward by the welcome visitor towards the land. On our way thither, as we slowly fanned along, preparations were made by having every thing arranged on board for farther traffic with the natives of the coast. But, gentle reader, we were not going to engage in the base and inhuman traffic of purchasing or kidnapping these people. If our captain desired to do any thing of such a nature, we, even now, had it in our power to enslave the few poor helpless beings already at our mercy; I mean the kroomen we had on board, of whom I have several times made mention. The few towns at which we intended to stop, before reaching the next European settlement, would, probably, not require any long period of time. We were now not very far from the resort of slave-ships, where the iniquitous business, in which, to his shame be it said, the white man is engaged, is carried on to its fullest extent; I mean the purchase of the poor negroes for the purpose of making them slaves. We had seen full enough of the horrors of slavery, on board the brig brought in to Sierra Leone, while we were there, by a British cruiser, to make any being, who had a spark of humanity in his breast, pity and deplore the fate of the wretched Africans who are compelled to suffer in a confined and stived hold of a vessel, such accumulated miseries; but if this was the termination of the wretchedness they had to endure, I might here drop

Digitized by Google

my pen and be silent in relation to the sufferings of this persecuted race.

A few facts concerning the slave-trade may not be uninteresting in this connexion to the general reader, either as regards the transportation of these people when kidnapped and conveyed to the West Indies, or after their arrival, acting in the capacity of degraded slaves upon the plantations of their civilized, but, alas! often inhuman task-masters. As a sort of vindication in those who carry on this abominable business, they have the unblushing impudence to say, that the negroes are brought from a wretched, cruel country; and that they profit much by their being transported to the more humane European settlements!

"Guinea," (say they,) "is not free from the calamities of human life, any more than other countries;" but how dreadfully has the catalogue of these been swelled, by their intercourse with the whites! and however diligently these may propagate reports to excuse their traffic and palliate their crimes: whatever they may persuade themselves, in justification of this shocking trade, the facts related by living witnesses, and even by some of themselves, might seem sufficient to pierce the most unrelenting breasts; but the love of gain has steeled the hearts of these wretched people against the impressions of pity, and blinded their eyes, that they cannot see the beauty of justice, mercy, and truth; and their history affords, perhaps, the most melancholy picture of the depravity of mankind, to be met with this day on the face of the earth. Happy the man, who seeing what lengths these poor people have got to, by giving way to avarice and the violence of their passions, takes warning against the evils of pride

Digitized by Google

and selfishness! Happy, he, who, feeling the infirmities of human nature, learns to pity this most lamentable description of people, whose situation is more deplorable, infinitely more so, than that of the poor innocent negroes, who endure their oppression, who look forward with hope to the awful period which delivers them from their bondage, and meet it with joy and smiles on their countenances. Therefore, on account of the black people in their own native country; the manner of their capture; their treatment on the voyage, and afterwards in slavery, may piteously shew what cause there is given for the preceding reflections and remarks.

"Which way soever I turned my eyes on this pleasant spot," says Adanson, in his relation of Goree and Senegal, "I beheld a perfect image of human nature; an agreeable solitude, bounded on every side by charming landscapes; the rural situation of cottages in the midst of trees; the ease and indolence of the negroes reclining under the shade of their spreading foliage; the simplicity of their dress and manners; the whole revived in my mind the idea of our first parents, and seemed to contemplate the world in its primitive state. They are, generally speaking, very good-natured, sociable and obliging." The above description, in relation to the natives whom we saw at Goree, is perfectly correct, and would equally apply to many others with whom we trafficked along these fertile shores; but is it not enough to make the Europeans, and those who call themselves christians, blush for shame, to think that the more discerning amongst these innocent people, account it their greatest unhappiness that they were ever visited by the whites, in consequence of their having introduced the traffic of slaves, and banished the peace from amongst them they formerly lived in?

Digitized by Google

Although Great Britain was one of the first nations engaged in the iniquitous business of enslaving the poor African, to send to her colonies in the West India Islands, to her credit be it said, she was also amongst the first to emancipate them and set them at liberty! As regards the part borne by the English Government in the "African slave-trade," the following facts may not be uninteresting:—

"The slave-trade was instituted by the crown in 1585, before England possessed any West Indian colonies at all. Up to the year 1710 it was a "royal monopoly." It was then partially opened "for the benefit of the manufactures of Great Britain." From 1711 until 1749 the demands of the manufacturers for a more unrestricted trade continued to be the subject of parliamentary investigation and dispute. It was found that the trade could not be conveniently and extensively carried on without forts on the coast of Africa; and such was the appetite of the British nation for the slave-trade, that in 1729 a committee of the House of Commons passed the following resolutions: "1st, That the trade should be open; 2d, That it ought not to be taxed for the support of forts; 3d, That forts were necessary for securing the trade; and 4th, That an allowance ought to be made for maintaining such forts." All foreigners were excluded from participating in a trade pronounced by parliament to be "so highly beneficial to the kingdom."

"In 1745 grants from the crown were made to British subjects of lands in Jamaica, on condition that the lands so granted should be settled by a stipulated proportion of negro slaves, and that in case such stipulation was not complied with within a given time, the patent was to be deemed null and void.

Digitized by Google

"In 1760 the colonists, anxious to limit the vast numbers of wild negroes imported by English speculators, passed laws imposing a duty on them, which Great Britain refused to sanction, rejecting the act with indignation, and declaring that the slave-trade was beneficial and necessary to the mother country. The governor who passed the laws was reprimanded, and a circular was sent to all other governors, warning them against a similar offence.

"In 1765 and 1774 the assembly of Jamaica repeated the offence, and passed bills to restrain the importation of negroes. Lord Dartmouth, then secretary of State, wrote to Sir Basil Keith, the governor of Jamaica, forbidding him, upon "pain of removal from his government, to assent to such laws."

"The colonies, by the agent of Jamaica, remonstrated against the resolution of the government; but the Earl of Dartmouth replied—'We cannot allow the colonies to check or discourage in any degree a traffic so beneficial to the nation.'"

The above was taken from the "London Times" in the year 1849, a period of two hundred and sixty-four years from the time that the slave-trade was first instituted by the "crown of Great Britian." But what wonderful changes have since taken place in the minds of the people of that nation with regard to this diabolical traffic! The instant a slave now sets his foot on English soil, "his shackles fall and he is free!" And nobly has one of England's gifted poets expressed himself in relation to the condition of a slave and his employment, in the following beautiful lines that could not be too often repeated, and to which every feeling heart will readily respond:—

Digitized by Google

"I would not have a slave to till my ground,—
To carry me, to fan me while I sleep, and tremble
When I wake,—for all that sinews, bought and sold, have ever earn'd;
No! dear as freedom is, and in my soul's just estimation
Prized above all price; I would much rather be myself the slave,
And wear the bonds, than fasten them on him."

"The calamities to which these poor people are exposed, in every stage of this iniquitous business, seem to be unparalleled in the history of any other nation, whether ancient or modern. Various articles of European manufacture are given in exchange for the poor slaves; for these, the corrupted Africans will practice every violence and cruelty on their countrymen. If a ship comes in sight, it is considered a sufficient motive for a war, and as a signal for an instantaneous commencement of hostilities. They fall on the neighboring nations, for the purpose of making prisoners or slaves; and in the tumult of war their rage often predominates, even over motives of avarice.

"In the height of their fury they massacre their opponents. If a king fails in making prisoners of his enemies, he surrounds with his army one of the towns of his subjects, sets fire to the houses, and picks up the people as they attempt to escape from the flames. These evils are not merely confined to the coasts; the negro-factors go many hundreds of miles up the country with goods brought from the Europeans, where markets of men are kept in the same manner as those of beasts with us. When the poor slaves, such as survive the fatigues and hardships of the journey, are driven down to the sea-shore, they are stripped naked, and strictly examined by the European surgeons, both men and women, without the least distinction of modesty; those who are approved as good, are marked with a red-hot iron, with the ship's mark, after

Digitized by Google

which they are put on board the vessel, the men being shackled with irons, two and two together. Besides these methods of procuring slaves in multitudes, the factors, or free negroes, as they are termed, who live on the coast, and know how to speak the European languages, are furnished with arms and ammunition; and thus equipped, they sally forth into the country, and kidnap numbers of children of both sexes, which they find on the roads, or in the fields; for those whom they meet with, strong and grown up, they look for a clog of wood, and fasten them to it by the wrists with staples, and thus bring them to the vessels, laboring under their load. In vain the parents bewail the loss of their offspring; or in vain the tender family at home in the village expect the coming of their sire, with the approach of the night! The shed must no more be enlivened by their presence, nor their labors be alleviated by their company in the fields! So enormous are the practices ye have stirred up, ye degenerate sons of Europe, among these well-meaning people! and so bitter the afflictions ye have strewed round their dwellings!

"Leaving these regions of sorrow and desolation, we expect the scene to brighten, on contemplating the farther lot of the captive; but, alas! their sufferings seem only beginning. Under the weight of affliction, some being snatched from all that was dear to them upon earth, and under the dreadful apprehension of an unknown, perpetual slavery; pent up within the narrow confines of a vessel, sometimes six or seven hundred together, they are often reduced to a state of desperation, wherein many have leaped into the sea, and kept themselves under water till they were drowned; others have starved themselves to

Digitized by Google

death; great numbers have also been frequently killed, and some deliberately put to death, under the greatest torture, when they attempted to rise, in order to free themselves from their present misery and the slavery designed them.

"It may be said that they are plentifully supplied with food on the voyage, and that every precaution is taken, that can be, conducive to their health. The sailors, it is true, often complain that they are sadly pinched, some having been inveigled, and then detained against their will, that they are obliged to make it out as well as they can, by getting in with the negroes, who are well provided for. The captains wish, say the crew, to bring the slaves in good order to market, and to make us so tired of their usage, that we may desert them in the West Indies, and so lose our wages. Thus do cruelty and fraud mark the manners and habits of these wretched people, in every stage of this inhuman business. That their care of the negroes proceeds not from good will, may lamentably appear from their inhuman treatment of them sometimes, when they are quiet and not attempting an escape. If there should be any necessity, from tempestuous weather, for lightening the ship, or if it be presumed on the voyage that the provisions will fall short before the voyage can be made, they are, many of them, thrown overboard. Indeed, so lightly have their lives been esteemed, that they have been taken upon a speculation, that it would be more profitable to drown them than to run the hazard of their dying.

"In 1781, one hundred and twenty-two were thrown overboard from one vessel; ten others, who were brought upon deck for the same purpose, did not wait to be hand-

Digitized by Google

cuffed, but leaped into the sea, and shared the fate of their companions; yet the people in the ship had not been put on short allowance, but the wretched captain made this excuse on board for his conduct:—"That if the slaves, who were then sickly, had died a natural death, the loss would have been the owners, but as they were all thrown alive into the sea, it would fall upon the underwriters." Thus, ye insurers, were ye liable to be defrauded by meddling in this iniquitous traffic, and thus did ye yourselves, ye inconsiderate or wicked men, defraud the negroes of their lives. The preceding fact was proved, in your law-suit with the owners, at Guildhall; the horrid deed is recorded in the annals of that court, where, perhaps, more enlightened generations yet to come, may look back with horror on the rude practices of their predecessors. Hundreds can come forward and say that they heard the melancholy evidence with tears, though the perpetrators of the murders escaped the punishment due to their crimes!

"If the ship should arrive safe at its destined port, the wretched Africans are again exposed, naked, without distinction of sexes, to the brutal examination of their purchasers. In this melancholy scene, mothers are seen hanging over their daughters, bedewing their naked breasts with their tears, and daughters clinging to their parents, not knowing what new stage of distress must follow their separation, or if ever they should meet again; and here, what sympathy, what commiseration are they to expect? Why, indeed, if they will not separate as readily as their owners think proper, the whipper is called for, and the lash exercised upon their naked bodies till they are obliged to part! Having been brought from a country where a very small labor of tillage supplied them abundantly with the

Digitized by Google

necessaries of life, the hardships that are imposed on them are often more than they can bear. Under these, together with change of climate, they droop and die in very great numbers. Those that survive the first two years, are said to be seasoned, or fit to be put into a gang, to undergo the labors and hardships of slavery. Although thousands are slaughtered on the African continent, through this iniquitous traffic, it is estimated, that one hundred thousand are, notwithstanding, annually brought off from their native country — two-thirds of these by the ships of the English — and that fifty thousand are destroyed on the voyage and in the seasoning.

"Woful havoc of the sons of men! Fifty thousand then annually survive to work and people the plantations. How must these and their offspring banish solitude from the silent tracks that have been laid waste by the swords of the Europeans, and supply inhabitants in abundance to the islands that have lost even the remembrance of their native Indians! As the same climate, in a few generations, lightens the blackness of their complexions, and throws a shade of darkness over that of the Europeans, how must both, by degrees, be assimilated in their person! and how must they at last imperceptibly commix with each other, and the unbecoming distinction of master and slave quite worn out!

"We may amuse ourselves with such reflections as these, and wish to see this aggravated evil in the most favorable point of view. But alas! the catalogue of facts that stares us in the face, obliges us to forego much of the pleasure we might derive from such flattering expectations. These desirable effects but very partially take place; the slaves, continually exposed to the severity of the climate,

Digitized by Google

retain much of their native hue, from generation to generation, while the planters, screening themselves from the heat of the sun, and living at their ease, still retain something of their light complexion; and the negroes, instead of increasing in their slavery, and peopling the solitary wastes the Europeans have made, are worn down by the rigor of the labor imposed on them, and by the accumulated hardships they are constantly exposed to, their days are shortened, and their generations become extinct, insomuch, that in one of the western colonies of the Europeans, six hundred and fifty thousand slaves were imported within one hundred years; at the expiration of which time, their whole posterity were found to amount to one hundred and forty thousand. There is, perhaps, no part of the earth where beasts of burden are so much oppressed as the negroes in the sugar plantations. They are sixteen hours, including the two intervals at meals, in the service of their cruel masters; and the shouts of their drivers, and the cracks of the whip on their naked bodies, which cut out small pieces of flesh at almost every stroke, are heard all day long in the fields. When wearied with this, they are employed three hours more in making provision for themselves; five only remain for sleep, and their day is finished. During the time of crop, which lasts many months, they are often obliged to work all night in the boiling houses or mills.

"The whole gang, as the planter calls his collection of slaves, is divided into two or three bodies, and each division takes its nights by turns in the works; this is a dreadful encroachment on their time of rest. Those who can keep their eyes open during their nightly labor, and are willing to resist the drowsiness that is continually coming upon them, are presently worn out, while some of those who are

Digitized by Google

overcome, and who feed the mill between asleep and awake, suffer, for thus obeying the calls of nature, by a limb, a hand, or an arm being ground off. To support a life of such unparalleled drudgery, the master allows to the slave for provisions, clothing, medicines when sick, etc., no more than thirty shillings per annum, upon an average, and a small spot of ground, which he gives him leave to cultivate on the day called Sunday. Pressed by hunger, he eats the vegetables this produces, before they are ripe, and contracts disease. His own spot is, perhaps, exhausted, and he has the same appetite to be satisfied as before. Perhaps he creeps out clandestinely from his hut, to go in search of food, into his master's or some neighboring plantation. The watchman, to save himself from chastisement, is vigilant to detect him, and must punish him for an example—not with a stick, nor a whip, but with a cutlass! Thus it happens, that these unhappy slaves, if they are taken, are either sent away mangled in a barbarous manner, or are killed on the spot. Perhaps the negro, in the midst of his labors, and pressed hard by famine, is found eating the cane his own hand has planted; this is sure to be followed by the whip, and so unmercifully has it been applied on such an occasion, as to have been the cause, in wet weather, of the sufferer's death. Knives, or any thing that could be seized, have been snatched in the fit of frenzy, and used as instruments of punishment. In their slavery, ears have been slit, eyes have been beaten out, and bones have been broken; and so frequently has this been the case, that it has been a matter of constant lamentation with disinterested persons, who, out of curiosity, have attended the markets to which these unhappy people weekly resort, that they have not been able to turn their

Digitized by Google

eyes on any group of them whatever, but they have beheld these inhuman works of passion, despotism and caprice.

"On their first being set down in the plantations, after all the cruelty they have undergone in being forced from their native country, hardly one in a hundred have scars to show they were prisoners of war; they are generally such as have been kidnapped, or sold by their tyrants, after the destruction of a village. The slaves are men; they wish to be free; they flee, sometimes, to the recesses of the mountains, where they choose to live upon any thing that the soil affords, nay, on the very soil itself, rather than return.

"It sometimes happens that the manager of a mountain plantation falls in with one of these; he immediately seizes him, and threatens to carry him to his former master, unless he will consent to live on the mountain, and cultivate his ground. When his plantation is put in order, he carries him home, abandons him to all the suggestions of despotic rage, and accepts a reward for his honesty. The unhappy wretch is chained, scourged, and tortured; and all this because he obeyed the dictates of nature, and wanted to be free.

"If he has been absent six months, he falls a victim to impious law; he is considered as a criminal against the state; he is tried and condemned, by two or three justices of the peace, and without the intervention of a jury. The marshal, or sheriff, superintends his execution, and the master receives money, as the price of the slave, from the public treasury. Perhaps a reward has been offered for him, dead or alive. In that case, he has not so much time allowed him; his merciless pursuers overtake and shoot him, they cut off his head, and exultingly bear it away,

Digitized by Google

still reeking with blood; this they produce, as the proof "*required by law*," to entitle them to the reward. The Africans are men; they have sometimes ventured to resent their abuses, and resist their opposers; what has been the consequence? they have been murdered at the direction of their masters; for in those rueful countries, the life of a negro is only valued at a price that would scarcely purchase a horse. The master has the power of murdering his slave, if he pays a moderate fine; and the murder must be attended with uncommon circumstances of horror, if it even produce an enquiry. The negroes, say their oppressors, are an inferior link in the chain of human beings, and intended for slavery.

"It may seem superfluous to disinterested people to contradict so absurd a position; it may be remarked, however, that the descendants of the Portuguese, in Zanguebar, have become such a people; their heads having grown woolley, and their complexion black, while those of the negroes, in the northern parts of America, and also in Europe, have got long hair and fair complexions. But it is well known that the negroes have capacities like other men; that they become expert workmen, and fine writers, both in prose and verse, when they have an opportunity of learning." The following little extract, from the writings of an African girl, being part of a hymn, may serve to show that neither genius nor yet devotion is peculiar to people of white complexion.

"Fill'd with the praise of him who gives the light,
And draws the sable curtains of the night,
Let placid slumbers soothe each weary mind,
At morn, to wake more heav'nly and refin'd;
So shall the labors of the day begin,
More pure and guarded from the snares of sin."

Digitized by Google

"The authoress of these lines was "Phillis Wheatley," negro slave to "John Wheatley," of Boston, in New-England. She was kidnapped when only eight years old, and in the year 1761, was transported to America, where she was sold with other slaves. She had no school education there, but receiving some little instruction from the family where she lived, she obtained such a knowledge of the English language, within sixteen months from the time of her arrival, as to be able to speak and read it, to the astonishment of those who heard her. She soon afterwards learned to write, and having a great inclination to learn the Latin tongue, she was indulged by her master, and made a progress. Her poetical works were published in the year 1773, when she was about twenty years of age. They contain thirty-eight pieces, on different subjects. While the history of this young woman shows that the negroes are not a race of beings inferior to white people, it affords us the pleasure of also observing, that they do not always fall into the hands of inhuman tyrants. Probably many have been in the practice of purchasing those poor, forlorn, expatriated people, from motives of benevolence, or to prevent their falling into the hands of cruel taskmasters.

"Since the late devastations of the sword on the American continent," (meaning our revolutionary war,) the writer, from whom the preceding extracts have been taken, goes on to observe, "the lot of the negroes appears in some places to be growing somewhat more tolerable. In America, several members of the church of Rome, of England, of Scotland, of Independents, and others, have liberated their slaves, convinced that it is wrong to rob poor innocent people of their liberty. The society of Friends have done this,

Digitized by Google

in a collective capacity; and many have made restitution to the people so liberated, for the time they had kept them in bondage. The king of Denmark has decreed, that the slave trade shall be abolished in his dominions. The British House of Commons has resolved that the slave-trade shall be abolished. The American Congress has decreed its abolition, but they yet retain in their boasted land of liberty, about seven hundred thousand in bondage; they are, however, continually setting them free, and in the northern States, all the slaves have been already emancipated.

"It is remarkable, that before the war, the province of Virginia petitioned the British government to prohibit the farther importation of slaves; but their request was not complied with, and this prevented others from applying in that way. The French convention has abolished the slave trade, and emancipated the slaves throughout their whole republic."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

ANOTHER author, in speaking of the Africans, says: "The understandings of these people have not been nearly so much cultivated as those of the Europeans; but their passions, both defensive and social, are much stronger. No people are more sensible of disrespect, contempt, or injury, or more prompt and violent in resenting them. They are apt, also, to retain a sense of injury, till they obtain satisfaction, or gratify revenge. In this they resemble other imperfectly civilized tribes, and even the more refined Europeans, in whom that benevolent religion, which teaches forgiveness of injuries, has not yet produced its full effect; for was not satisfaction to offended honor,—that is, was not a certain mode of revenge—a distinguishing part of the system of chivalry? And do not our modern duellists, the polite successors of the ancient knights, still cherish a principle which they will not allow to be called revenge; but for which sober people cannot find a better name? Revenge causes wars in Africa; and are there no symptoms of its producing wars in Europe? But African wars are never protracted, with cold-blooded perseverance, to the length of the seige of Troy; nor is peace ever negociated with a view to future wars. The Africans have no particular tortures in reserve for their prisoners, like the North American Indians; nor do they even devour them, like the natives of New Zealand.

"But if they be charged with hatred to their enemies,

Digitized by Google

kindness to their friends ought, in candor, to be stated to their credit; and their hospitality to unprotected strangers is liberal, disinterested, and free from ostentation; as I myself, and many others have experienced. Their kindness and respectful attention to white persons, with whose characters they are satisfied, arises to a degree of partiality, which, all things considered, is perfectly surprising. Persons of this description, may, and often do, reside among them in perfect security, they receiving the best possible proofs of their good will, namely, the most pressing solicitations to dwell among them. This partiality to well-disposed Europeans extends also to their dress, manners, and commodities; in short, to every thing that is European—a disposition which might, long ago, have been improved to the best purposes.

"On those parts of the coast and country where the slave-trade prevails, the inhabitants are shy and reserved, as well they may; and on all occasions go armed, lest they should be way-laid, and carried off. In maternal, filial, and fraternal affection, I scruple not to pronounce them superior to any Europeans I ever was among; but as they practice polygamy, their paternal and conjugal affections may be supposed less ardent.

"As many of them have not sufficient employment, either for their heads or their hands, they are apt to relieve listlessness by intoxication, when they can procure the means. So very successful, indeed, have the European slave-dealers been, in exciting in them a thirst for spirits, that it is now become one of the principal pillars of their trade; for the chiefs, intoxicated by the liquor with which they are purposely bribed by the whites, often make bargains, and give orders fatal to their subjects, which,

Digitized by Google

when sober, they would gladly retract. A desire for spirituous liquors, however, is the failing of all uncivilised people. In particular, it has greatly thinned some American tribes, and almost annihilated others.

"Of the infamous acts of some of the Europeans, and the consequent intoxication and violence of one of the African chiefs, I have had ocular proof. In order to promote the slave-trade, the French governors at Goree [which, at the time the writer mentions, belonged to the crown of France; and some years after falling into the possession of Great Britain, it has remained so to the present time,] send yearly presents to the black kings, who return a gift of slaves. In 1787, I attended an embassy of this kind to the king of Barbesin, at Joal, on the coast between Goree and Gambia. That chief having been unwilling to pillage, was kept constantly intoxicated by the French and mulattoes, till they prevailed on him to issue the dreadful mandate. When sober, he expressed extreme reluctance to harass his people. He complained that the traders of Goree, after making him trifling presents, came upon him with long accounts, and endless pretensions; that the governor listened too readily to their tales, thought too little of the sufferings of the negroes, and must have been imposed upon, when he allowed his name to be used on such occasions—an allegation which most probably was true; for the "Chevalier de Boufflers," then governor, I really believe, was ignorant of these knavish proceedings; but, like many other great men, was the dupe of his courtiers. I heard the king more than once hold this language, had it interpreted on the spot, and inserted it in my journal: and yet he soon ordered the pillage to be executed.

Digitized by Google

"On this occasion, it happened, that only one captive was taken. This was a handsome young negress, who, notwithstanding her tears, was forthwith carried on board a ship then lying off Joal. As she belonged, however, to one of those families who, by the laws of the country, are exempted from slavery, this action shocked the people so much, that a commotion ensued. The king having, by this time, come to his senses, and seeing the danger, entreated the purchaser to return the girl. The Frenchman, though surrounded by a great number of negroes, and though our party, including Dr. Sparrman, Captain Arrhenius, and myself, consisted of but five white men, was so madly obstinate as to refuse his request. I say *madly*, for in all the conjunctures of my life, I never was so alarmed for the safety of it. After much entreaty, however, he restored the young woman to her disconsolate relations, the king promising him two slaves in exchange, whom he expected to seize on a future expedition.

"The opposers of the colonization of Africa would have it believed that the natives are incurably stupid and indolent; but I have in my possession the means of proving the contrary; for, on a question put to me in the British House of Commons, I offered to produce specimens of their manufactures in iron, gold, fillagree work, leather, cotton, matting, and basket-work, some of which equal any articles of the kind fabricated in Europe, and evince that, with proper encouragement, they would make excellent workmen. All men are idle, till incited to industry by their natural or artificial wants. Their soil easily supplies their natural necessities, and the whites have never tried to excite in them any innocent artificial wants; nor indeed any other wants than those of brandy, baubles,

Digitized by Google

trade-guns, powder and ball, to intoxicate or amuse their chiefs, and to afford them the means of laying waste their country.

"Even the least improved tribes make their own fishing tackle, canoes, and implements of agriculture. I forgot to mention salt and soap, and dyeing, among the manufactures of those I visited, and who are by no means exempted from the evils of the slave-trade. If, even, while that traffic disturbs their peace, and endangers their persons, they have made such a progress, what may we not expect if that grievous obstacle were removed, and their ingenuity directed into a proper channel?

"The slave-trade disturbes their agriculture still more than their manufactures; for men will not be fond of planting, who have not a moral certainty of reaping. Yet, even without enjoying that certainty, they raise grain, fruits, and roots, not only sufficient for their own consumption, but even to supply the demands of the European shipping, often to a considerable extent. In some islands, and parts of the coast, where there is no slave-trade, they have made great progress in agriculture. At the island of Fernando Po, in particular, they have such quantities of provisions, as to spare a sufficiency for all the shipping at Calabar, Del Rey, and Camerones.

"In some places they bring their produce to the coast on their heads, and return home, loaded with European goods. Others go in armed bodies even a month's journey inland, with articles for trade. In some places, they wood and water the ships, and hire themselves to the Europeans, to work for low wages, both in boats and on shore. In short, their industry is in general proportioned to their comparative civilization, to their own wants, to the demand

Digitized by Google

for their labor, to their desire for European goods, and above all, to their total or partial exemption from the slave-trade.

"Refined nations form systems, and rise to generals; unpolished tribes dwell on detail, and trifle in particulars. The Africans are unacquainted with the dexterity and despatch arising from the division of labor, and with the numerous advantages of combined exertions systematically conducted. Except in works, which, without united efforts, cannot be performed at all, they do every thing in a solitary, desultory manner. Each individual, or family, like the peasants in some parts of Europe, spins, weaves, sews, hunts, fishes, and makes baskets, fishing-tackle, and implements of agriculture; so that, considering the number of trades they exercise, their imperfect tools, and their still more imperfect knowledge of machinery, the neatness of some of their works is really surprising.

"Of their labor in concert, I shall give one example, of which I have been a spectator. The trees on the coast I visited, being generally bent in their growth by the sea-breeze, and wanting solidity, are unfit for canoes. A tree of the proper dimensions is therefore chosen, perhaps, fourteen or fifteen miles up the country, which being cut into the requisite length, but not hollowed, lest it should be rent by accident, or by the heat of the sun, the people of the nearest village, draw it to the next, and thus successively from village to village, till it reach the coast, where it is formed into a canoe. For this severe labor, the villagers look for no other reward than a feast and merry-making, which they enjoy in the true style of rural simplicity.

"The same happy mixture of united labor and festivity

takes place at building their houses; also in cultivating, planting, or sowing their fields, belonging to the same village, and in reaping the crop, which is considered as the common property of the inhabitants. Such a practice in Europe would generate endless disputes; but among this simple people, is the best bond of good neighborhood. Such, indeed, is the amiable simplicity of manners, which reigns in many of the villages remote from the slave-trade, that European visiters are ready to imagine themselves carried into a new world, governed by the purest maxims of patriarchal innocence.

"But though few of them unite their strength, except on these and a few similar occasions, and most of them turn their hands to different occupations, we are not thence to conclude unfavorably of their intellects, any more than of the intellects of those European peasants, (in Sweden, Norway, Scotland, etc.,) whose practices are similar. On the contrary, Lord Kaimes has observed, I think with much truth, that such peasants are generally more intelligent than artificers, to whom the division of labor, in manufacturing countries, has assigned one simple operation. A peasant, who makes and repairs his ploughs, harrows, and harness, his household furniture, and even his clothes, has an ampler scope for his understanding, and really becomes a more intelligent being, than he who spends his whole life, in forging horse-shoes, making nails, or burnishing buttons. Such a being confined for life to a few simple motions, may be said, in some degree, to lose the use of all his powers, but that of the muscles which perform those motions. His intellect lies dormant, for its use is superseded by a mere animal habit. He becomes, in short, a kind of living machine, in the hands of

Digitized by Google

some married man, to contribute to the pride and luxury of drones, who possess no other talent than that of turning to their own account, the activity of their poor brethren of mankind."

The preceding extracts I have here introduced from a work published many years before we visited this coast. At the time of the writer's observations, slavery of the blacks was tolerated amongst almost all European nations; and the slave-ship might be found at anchor unmolested off Joal, (where the young negress, as the reader will remember, was conveyed on board a slaver,) at the mouth of the Gambia, and even at Goree, then in possession of the French. It was, at that time, scarcely looked upon as a sin to kidnap the poor negro, for the purpose of making him a slave; but as this abominable traffic is now abolished by almost all civilised and christian nations, slave-ships that now have the effrontery of venturing upon the African coast, are in continual danger of being captured by the numerous cruisers that are constantly on the look-out for vessels of a suspicious character. However, notwithstanding the vigilance of these cruisers, many of the slavers annually escape from these shores, with cargoes of the poor, wretched negroes.

If Great Britain was among the earliest nations in enslaving the sons of Africa, she has also, after being convinced of its iniquity, been amongst the first in emancipating them throughout all her extensive dominions. Thus her settlements along this coast, which we visited, from Cape Verd to the equator, instead of being resorts for slave-ships, should a vessel of this character now have the temerity to stop at any of them, she would be immediately captured. At Goree, we saw the negroes, under

Digitized by Google

the protection of the British flag, enjoying their freedom; and, as I have before observed, they were in no fear of being made slaves. We saw them in the full enjoyment of their liberty, going out, or coming in, as their will or pleasure dictated. At all the settlements we visited, it was the same. The time may arrive, although the day may yet be far distant, when not a single African from these fertile shores, shall be sold and carried into bondage. The colony at Liberia, it is said, has already done wonders on a part of this coast, towards the improvement and civilization of these people. The missionaries sent amongst them have already evangelized numbers of these dark children of Ethiopia, and caused them to turn from their heathen idols, to the worship of the true God!

The principles of the christian religion are instilled into the minds of the children, at the British colony of Sierra Leone, where we saw the younger ones of both sexes, (after being rescued from the hold of the slave-ship, by English cruisers along the coast,) enjoying the advantages of a common school education, under the superintendence of a pious, English school-master;—and this, too, on the shores of heathen, benighted Africa! Thus, from my own observations, during two voyages to this coast, and extracts from the observations of others, as regards this much abused people, I have endeavored to show that they are not, in many respects, so far below the standard of our boasted race as they have been generally represented.

Phillis Wheatley was a negress and a slave! But, yet how astonishing was her progress in learning these branches of knowledge, so difficult even among ourselves. Thus it would, doubtless, be with many others of this persecuted people, if opportunities were afforded them for

Digitized by Google

improvement. I should have mentioned, that at Goree, and also at Sierra Leone, we saw some fine specimens of penmanship, executed by African youths from fifteen to eighteen years of age, that would have done credit to any of our young men in the New-England States.

I will relate one more incident concerning the slave-trade, which I here present to the reader in the original French, as I extracted it from a work in that language. Although I think the article loses many of its beauties by a translation into English, I have thought it necessary to translate it, so that those who understand both languages may judge for themselves. After this, I will again introduce the reader to our farther traffic with the people of this coast; (as it will be remembered a number of pages back our vessel was standing in towards the land for this purpose,) prosecuted, however, in a very different manner from that of purchasing human beings.

I think no one can peruse the following remarkable and singular incident in relation to negro-slavery, without being intensely interested in every particular.

"Snelgrave étoit un voyageur Anglois, capitaine de vaisseau, et recommandable par son humanité. Il voyagea long-temps en Afrique vers l'an 1722. Il y fit ce qu'on appelle la traite des nègres, c'est-à-dire, qu'il y acheta beaucoup d'esclaves, commerce affreux, que l'usage ne sauroit autoriser, puisqu'il outrage la nature, et qu'on ne peut faire sans s'exposer aux plus grands périls; car l'injustice et la tyrannie produisent presque toujours le désespoir et la révolte. Aussi les Européens sont ils obligés d'enchaîner sur les vaisseaux, pendant la nuit, et durant la plus grande partie du jour, les malheureux nègres qu'ils achètent; et, malgré toutes les précautions,

Digitized by Google

les esclaves trouvent toujours les moyens de se réunir pour former des complots, qui souvent coûtent la vie à leurs maîtres. Snelgrave acheta beaucoup de nègres sur les bords de la rivière de Kallabar. Parmi ces infortunés, il remarqua surtout une jeune femme qui paroissoit accablée de douleur. Touché des larmes qu'il lui vit répandre, il la fit questionner par son interprète, et il apprit qu'elle pleuroit un enfant unique qu'elle avoit perdu la veille. On la conduisit sur le vaisseau de Snelgrave; et le jour même le chef, ou roi du canton, fit inviter Snelgrave à venir le voir. Snelgrave y consentit; mais, connoissant la férocité de cette nation, il se fit accompagner de dix matelots, bien armés, et de son canonnier. Il fut conduit à quelque distance de la côte où il trouva le roi assis sur un siége élevé à l'ombre de quelques arbres. L'assemblée étoit nombreuse; une foule de seigneurs nègres environnoit le roi: et sa garde, composée d'environ cinquante hommes, armés d'arcs et de flèches, le sabre au côté, et la zagaie à la main, se tenoit derrière lui à quelque distance. Les Anglois, le fusil sur l'épaule, se rangèrent vis-à-vis du roi.

"Snelgrave présenta au roi quelques bagatelles d'Europe; et comme il achevoit sa harangue, il entendit des gémissemens sourds qui le firent tressaillir. Il se tourna, et il apperçut un petit nègre attaché par la jambe à un pieu enfoncé à la terre, sur le bord d'une fosse. Deux nègres, d'un aspect hideux, armés de haches, vêtus d'une manière extraordinaire paroissoient garder cet enfant, qui les considéroit en pleurant, et en joignant ses petites mains d'un air suppliant.

"Le roi, en voyant l'émotion que ce spectacle étrange causoit à Snelgrave, crut le rassurer en lui protestant qu'il n'avoit rien à craindre de ces deux nègres qu'ils sem-

Digitized by Google

sidéroit avec surprise. Ensuite il expliqua gravement que l'enfant etoit "*une victime qu'on alloit sacrificer au dieu Ego pour la prosperité du royaume!*" A ces mots, Snelgrave frémit d'horreur. Il n'avoit avec lui que dix hommes. La cour et la garde du prince Africain formoient une troupe composée de plus de cent négres; mais la compassion et l'humanité ne permirent pas à Snelgrave d'envisager tout ce qu'il avoit à craindre et du nombre et de la férocité des barbares qui l'environnoient. "O mes amis!" s'écria-t-il en se tournant vers ses gens, "sauvons ce malheureux enfant! Venez, suivez moi!" En disant ces paroles, il s'élance vers le pètit nègre. Les Anglois, animés du même sentiment, se précipitent sur ses pas. Les nègres poussent des cris affreux, et fondent en tumulte sur la troupe Angloise. Snelgrave tire de sa poche un pistolet; le roi s'effraie. Snelgrave demande à être entendu. Le roi, d'un seul mot, calme la fureur des négres, qui s'arrêtent en restant immobiles. Alors Snelgrave, par le moyen de son interprete, explique les motifs de son action, et finit en suppliant le roi de lui vendre la victime. Cette proposition fut acceptée. Snelgrave étoit bien décidé à ne pas disputer sur le prix. Mais heureusement pour lui, le roi négre n'avoit besoin ni d'or ni d'argent: il ne connoissoit ni les diamans ni les perles; et, croyant exiger beaucoup, il ne demande qu'un collier de verre bleu, qui lui fut donné sur-le-champ. Alors Snelgrave vole vers l'innocente petite créature qu'il venoit d'arracher à la mort: il tire son sabre pour couper la corde qui lioit ses jambes. L'enfant, effrayé, croit que Snelgrave vent le tuer; il jette un cri douloureux. Snelgrave le prend dans ses bras avec transport, et le presse contre son sein. L'enfant, rassuré, sourit et caresse son libérateur, qui,

Digitized by Google

plein d'une émotion délicieuse, et pénétré d'attendrissement, prend congé du roi nègre, et retourne à son vaisseau. En arrivant sur son bord, Snelgrave rencontre cette jeune negresse qu'il avoit achetée le matin. Elle s'étoit trouvée mal; et, baignée de larmes, elle etoit assise à côté du chirurgien du vaisseau, qui, n'ayant pu l'obliger à prendre de la nourriture, la faisoit rester à l'air, dans la crainte qu'elle ne s'évanouît encore. Au moment où Snelgrave passoit auprès d'elle avec ses gens, elle tourna la tête, et tout-à-coup, appercevant le petit nègre que portoit un matelot, elle fait un cri perçant, se lève, se précipite vers l'enfant, qui la reconnoît, l'appelle, et lui tend les bras. Elle le reçoit dans les siens. Les resolutions funestes qu'elle a formées, la perte de sa liberté, les projets du désespoir, les maux affreux qu'elle a soufferts, tout est oublié. Elle est mère. Elle a retrouvé son fils! Cependant elle apprend de l'interprète tous les détails de l'action de Snelgrave. Alors, tenant toujours son enfant dans ses bras, elle court se jeter aux pieds de son bien faîteur. "C'est maintenant," lui dit elle, "que je suis votre esclave! Sans cet enfant, la mort m'eût cette nuit délivrée de l'esclavage. Tu n'étois pour moi qu'un tyran. Tu m'as rendu mon fils; c'est me donner plus que la vie. Tu devieus mon pere: oui, tu peux compter désormais sur mon obéissance; cet enfant si cher en est le gage." Tandis que cette femme parloit avec le feu et l'expression de la reconnoissance la plus passionée, l'interprète expliquoit son discours à Snelgrave. Il ne pouvoit recevoir un prix plus doux de son humanité; mais il en recueillit encore de nouveaux fruits. Il avoit sur son vaisseau plus de trois cents esclaves. La jeune négresse leur conta son aventure. Après avoir écouté ce récit touchant, les nègres

Digitized by Google

l'entourèrent en exprimant leur admiration par des applaudissemens redoublés: ils lui promirent une soumission sans bornes; et, en effet, Snelgrave, pendant le reste du voyage, trouva en eux tout le respect et toute l'obéissance qu'un pere pourroit attendre de ses enfans."

Translation of the foregoing.

"In the year 1722, an English captain, by the name of Snelgrave, was engaged in the slave trade at the mouth of the river Callabar. He had already purchased great numbers of these unfortunate people, who were confined on board his ship in irons, both day and night, lest they should revolt and rise upon the crew, an occurrence which has sometimes taken place, causing the destruction of their wretched captors." And who could blame the poor slaves in any efforts they should make in order to regain their liberty? "Among the negroes on board, thus cruelly confined, Snelgrave observed a young negress who appeared to be overwhelmed with grief. Moved at the tears he saw her shed, he questioned her, through his interpreter, to ascertain the cause. He was informed that she was bewailing the loss of an only son, who had been taken from her the day before, and she knew not what had become of him. Snelgrave being invited by the African king of that part of the country to visit him, he accepted the invitation; but knowing the ferocity of these people at that time, he had the precaution to take with him ten of his sailors, all well armed, besides his gunner. He was conducted a short distance from the shore, where he found the king, upon an elevated seat, in the shade of a cluster of trees. The company was numerous; a crowd of black courtiers surrounding the African monarch, and a guard,

Digitized by Google

consisting of about fifty men, armed with bows and arrows, with swords at their side, and spears in their hands, were drawn up a short distance in the rear. The English sailors, with their muskets at the shoulder, placed themselves directly in front of the king. Snelgrave presented to his majesty a few European trinkets, and during the "palaver" on this occasion, he suddenly heard some pitiable moans, as of some one in distress, that made him start, and on turning round to ascertain the cause, he perceived, a few yards from where he stood, a little negro boy, tied by the leg to a stake sunk in the ground, on the edge of a pit. Two negroes, with a frightful look, armed with axes, and dressed in an extraordinary manner, seemed to be guarding him, while the child, joining its little hands together and crying with affright, appeared to supplicate for mercy, as it looked up entreatingly to these horrid men. The king perceiving the emotion this strange spectacle caused in the English captain, thought to satisfy him by assuring him that he had nothing to fear from the two negroes he regarded with so much apparent surprise.

He then briefly explained, though in rather a grave manner, that the child was only "a victim whom they were going to sacrifice to their god "Ego," for the prosperity of the kingdom!" At these words, Snelgrave shuddered with horror. He had but ten men with him, while the court and the guard of the African prince amounted to a company of more than a hundred men. But compassion and humanity did not allow Snelgrave to think for a moment of the dangers to be encountered from the numbers and ferocity of the barbarians who surrounded him; but instantly addressing his men, he says, "Let us save this innocent child!" "Quick, follow me!" At

Digitized by Google

these words, he rushes towards the little negro followed by every one of his brave seamen. The negroes, on perceiving this, gave a dreadful shout and were about falling upon the handful of men composing the English company, when Snelgrave, drawing a pistol from his pocket, desired a parley that he might be understood. This demonstration of hostility frightened his sable majesty, who, with a single motion, of his hand calmed the fury of his own people, and Snelgrave, through his interpreter, explaining the motives of his action, desired the king to sell the little negro to him. This proposition was instantly accepted; the Englishman thinking nothing of the price that should be asked for the intended victim to their heathen god. But, fortunately for the captain, the negro king desired neither gold nor silver, pearls nor diamonds; he was satisfied with a necklace of blue glass beads, scarcely of any value to a European, but greatly prized by these Africans, which was immediately given to him. Snelgrave, then instantly flew to the innocent little prisoner he had just saved from a horrible death, and drew his sword in order to cut the cord that confined him to the stake. The child frightened, thinking the captain was going to kill him, uttered a piercing shriek, when the brave seaman with a transport of joy, took him in his arms, pressed him to his bosom, and finally pacified the little fellow to such a degree as to cause him to smile and even caress his liberator.

Filled with compassion and the delicious emotions arising from such a noble action, Snelgrave took leave of the negro king and returned to his ship. When he arrived on board, he saw on deck the young negress who had lost her only boy. She had fainted, and bedewed with tears was

Digitized by Google

seated by the surgeon of the vessel, who not having been able to make her take any food, had caused her to be brought on deck for the benefit of air, which soon revived her. As Snelgrave passed near the place where she was seated, some noise having attracted her attention, she suddenly turned round, and perceiving the little negro a sailor was carrying in his arms, she gave a piercing shriek, rose from her seat, and rushed towards the child, who on seeing its mother, appeared so overjoyed at the sight, as to hold out its little arms, while lisping in the accents of infancy, the name of "mamma!" "mamma!" in the strange dialect of these people, and seemed desirous to be folded in her tender embrace. The lost boy was soon pressed to the bosom of its anxious parent. The solemn resolutions she had formed; the loss of her liberty, the desperate projects, the dreadful miseries she had endured, were now all forgotten. She was a mother. She had found her lost son!

Meanwhile she learns from the interpreter, all the particulars of the noble action of the slave-captain in the liberation of her little boy. Throwing herself at the feet of Captain Snelgrave, with her child in her arms, she thus addressed him: "Now am I indeed your slave! Were it not for this boy, death would have this night delivered me from slavery. I looked upon you as a tyrant: but you have restored to me my son, which is conferring upon me more than life itself. Instead of a tyrant I shall behold in you a father. Henceforth you may depend upon my obedience. This beloved child that I now hold in my arms shall be the guaranty of its fulfilment." While this young African mother was speaking in all the ardor of a grateful heart, the interpreter explain-

Digitized by Google

ed every word that fell from her lips, to Snelgrave. The latter, could not have desired a more grateful acknowledgment than this for his humanity. But this was not all he gained. He had on board more than three hundred slaves. The young negress related to them his adventures. After listening to the affecting recital, they all surrounded him and expressed their admiration by repeated applause in their rude and simple manner, at the same time promising to be obedient. And, indeed, during the whole voyage, he found all the submission and respect that a father could expect from his children."

I have introduced this singular adventure to show that an English captain, although engaged in such an abominable traffic as the slave-trade, still had some of the noble feelings of humanity reigning in his breast, while at the same time he could place the cruel chains of bondage upon the limbs of the unfortunate negroes, and carry them from their own country into perpetual servitude; and this, without any apparent compunctions of conscience, as if he were in the performance of a duty. It is true, at that early period, the traffic in human beings was not considered as such a heinous crime, or regarded by civilized nations in the same light as at the present day. Both Europeans, and even citizens of our own boasted republic, scarcely thought it an offence either to the laws of God or man; yet the crime was as detestable then as it is at this moment. If it be said that the benighted, heathen, and idolatrous Africans are destitue of all the finer feelings belonging to the cultivated and polished nations of Europe, I would ask what mother among the population of her ancient or modern capitals, or even the less refined peasantry, whose pursuits and employments are so widely

Digitized by Google

different, could possibly evince a greater degree of maternal affection and solicitude for her offspring, than was displayed by the young negress for her lost son? And what more noble and exalted trait of character dwells in the bosom of a christian than gratitude?

This also, then, should challenge our admiration, when we have seen it so beautifully and feelingly acknowledged by an Ethiop mother at the feet of Captain Snelgrave, who restored to her an only son—her darling boy. Her gratitude seemed unbounded; for she not only promised entire submission herself to her enslaver, but she did more, she communicated her own feelings like an electric spark, into the bosoms of her brothers and sisters in captivity, on board the ship, and caused them to be submissive and obedient also!

Although I did not intend to say so much on the subject of slavery, I think the preceding facts will not be uninteresting to the general reader. They shed a broader and a clearer light upon these people, in the varied branches and ramifications of the detestable traffic. However, as I am not writing a volume upon the subject of the slave-trade, I will here drop my pen for the present upon that dark spot, and acquaint the reader with our farther intercourse with the African, European, etc., during our stay upon the coast.

As we approached the land, towards which the reader will remember the gentle sea-breeze was wafting us, we espied a little town, not far from the beach, consisting of some thirty or forty huts. The situation of the village seemed to be delightful, as viewed from the deck of our vessel, when we anchored at not much more than half a mile distant from the shore. The palm, appeared to be

Digitized by Google

more numerous here than any other trees; and as we had made preparations to receive more palm-oil on board, having emptied two or three large water-casks for this purpose, we presumed we should have a good opportunity of filling them with this useful and valuable article of commerce. Nor were we disappointed; for our sails had scarcely been furled, ere the water betwixt us and the beach was dotted with canoes, and in a short time more than thirty of the natives were on our deck. About twenty canoes were alongside, some containing only one, others two, three, and even four calabashes, full of fresh, clear and fragrant palm-oil. As night was drawing near, we purchased but a very few gallons, but signified to the Africans, through our interpreters or tradesmen, that we would renew our traffic with them in the morning, it being the intention of the captain to remain at anchor opposite their little town for one or two days, or perhaps longer, if they could furnish articles of sufficient value to make it an object for the delay. These people appeared to be highly gratified at this information; and, to our surprise, as they were about leaving us for the shore, all the oil in their canoes, amounting to more than a hundred gallons, was brought on board and placed in our charge till they should come off the following day. A very few amongst them seemed to have any great desire for ardent spirits. Nor did we perceive that they had an inclination to pilfer. Were they disposed to this practice, they would not have been so willing to leave their property in our possession; for those who are in the habit of pilfering, are generally suspicious of others, and generally place but little confidence in strangers or those belonging to a different nation.

By nightfall, every one of the sable Africans belonging

Digitized by Google

to this place, had departed for the shore. At an early hour of the evening, the ocean-breeze, which was so refreshing while it lasted, died entirely away, and the surface of the water again assumed its mirror-like appearance. Every thing being arranged for the traffic anticipated on the following morning, the watch set, etc., those who desired sought their berths to repose from the labors of the day. During the night, a rather startling, but at the same time laughable occurrence took place, that may not be uninteresting to relate. One of the natives just before the duskiness of the evening had set in, brought off in his canoe a snake of about eight feet in length. It was perfectly tame and did not belong to the species considered poisonous. The mate desiring to obtain it, had purchased it of the African for a few trifling trinkets. After it came into his possession, he knew not at first what to do with it, as he wished to conceal from the captain that a reptile of such a nature was on board, on account of his marked aversion to any thing like a serpent. Finding no other suitable place to secure him, the mate placed it in a large bucket and made a cover for the top with some pieces of boards, leaving a small space between so as not entirely to exclude the air. To prevent the escape of the snake a fourteen pound weight was put upon the top of the bucket, this being supposed sufficiently heavy to confine him in his prison. But it appears these kind of creatures are more powerful than is generally supposed; for, notwithstanding the weight, he forced a passage out and gained the deck.

The captain, as it happened, finding the air stived and uncomfortably oppressive in the cabin, besides being annoyed by the cockroaches and other kinds of vermin so

Digitized by Google

common on this coast, had sought the deck, where, beneath the awning, he laid down abaft the companion-way to endeavor to obtain some repose. About midnight, as he was thus trying to get asleep, and had nearly succeeded in falling into a gentle slumber, he felt something of a cold nature passing over his face. Starting from his drowsiness, he suddenly put out his arms and grasped the loathsome reptile. Not knowing at first the nature of the object which his hands enclosed till it began to coil around him, and the rays of the moon as it declined in the west gave sufficient light to enable him to perceive what he was holding, did he seem alarmed; but when the horrid snake met his view, as quick as a flash his hands were disengaged, and stamping upon the deck, the watch who were forward at the time, immediately hastened aft as the snake had uncoiled itself and the captain had by his exertions been enabled to free his limbs from the dreaded reptile's embrace. As soon as the seamen saw the serpent beginning to wind his way along the deck after it had left the captain, and not knowing that such an addition had been made to the living beings already on board, they were for the moment, startled at the sight. But, directly summoning courage, they looked around for a handspike or any thing they could lay hold of in order to destroy it.

The noise made by the captain and the watch on account of this singular disturbance of the peaceful night, brought the mate on deck just in time to see the snake which he had bought disappearing through one of the scuppers as the men were dealing it a blow with their handspikes upon a portion of the tail as it was escaping into the water. And this was the last we ever saw of his

Digitized by Google

snakeship. After this occurrence, the captain gave strict orders to all on board, not to purchase any such curiosities again. For he would rather have bipeds, quadrupeds, centipedes, tarantulas or any other thing in the world on board the vessel, than a loathsome serpent!

Soon after this midnight incident, all on board was hushed into silence. The morning light only caused the sleepers to awake from their slumbers, and the busy, bustling labors of another day to commence. An early breakfast was prepared and ended before the bright face of the sun had peered above the verdant and lofty trees of the continent. Notwithstanding our morning's repast was partaken of just after day-break, the natives were as early as ourselves; for we had hardly finished our meal, before we had more than twenty canoes alongside. A few of them brought off one or two calabashes of palm-oil each, in addition to the quantity left on board the previous evening; while others contained some beautiful teeth of ivory, besides pigs, goats, fowls, and fruits and vegetables in abundance.

A brisk trade soon commenced with the people of this little village, which we found very advantageous to ourselves, as they were not exorbitant in their demands, neither were they uncivil. Their desire for ardent spirits seemed to be less than at many other places at which we had touched along this coast. Tobacco and pipes, they all received in exchange for their fowls, fruits and vegetables. Other articles of greater value than the latter, that they were desirous of selling, such as ivory, small quantities of gold, generally in dust, bees-wax, etc., or, even a goat or good sized pig, we were obliged to pay them in such commodities as they required. One would,

Digitized by Google

perhaps, take two or three fathoms of baftas, or coarse blue India cotton for a goat. While another, would be willing to part with his pig, for a fathom of cotton, a string of glass beads, two or three leaves of tobacco, and half a dozen pipes. The fathom, or two yards of cloth, (as measured out to the natives of this coast by a man extending his arms to the full length, which is the custom here, generally falls short of six feet, a person never being selected to measure who has very long arms,) with the beads, tobacco and pipes together, would not amount in value to us, to more than thirty-seven or forty cents. And this trifling sum was all we had to pay for the purchase of a good sized pig, and still less for a goat!

In the purchase of a tooth of ivory, the traffic was not so easy; a greater price being demanded. If it were a good-sized tooth, say some fifty pounds in weight, a variety of articles we were frequently obliged to offer in order to consummate the bargain. Sometimes, a little ardent spirit, either gin or New-England rum, tobacco, pipes, beads, cotton cloth, muskets, powder, knives, and trinkets of various kinds, we paraded upon the deck, each in separate parcels, by themselves, in as conspicuous a manner as possible, directly opposite to the ivory belonging to the Africans, both our merchandize and their's being laid upon the deck. Thus was it, also, in purchasing their gold. The latter, however, was weighed in our scales, the weights of which these people seemed to be well acquainted with. A small weight being generally used by traders to signify an "acky" or dollar's worth of the precious metal, either in dust or bullion. In the course of the day we trafficked for a number of teeth of ivory, a few ounces of gold, some pretty large cakes of bees-wax, nearly three

Digitized by Google

hundred gallons of palm-oil, besides animals of different kinds, and fowls, parrots, fishing-lines of excellent quality, of native manufacture, fruits and vegetables.

During the whole day, our decks presented as animated a scene, and certainly one of much greater novelty than the market of any metropolitan city. We seldom had less than thirty of the natives on board at once, from early morn till near the dusk of evening. And the reader may judge for himself, that the incessant jargon of these, while trading off their various articles; the "palaver" at intervals, between our kroomen or interpreters and these people, in agreeing upon the prices; the noise of the animals, fowls and birds, with an occasional oath from the seamen, may be easier imagined than described.

We made the best of the day's traffic, as we found the natives of this place so perfectly willing to part with the greater part of their articles, without demanding so exorbitant a price for them as at many other villages at which we had touched along the coast. At the hour of noon, when we usually partook of our dinner, on this occasion was entirely out of the question, having not a moment to spare for this purpose. A hasty bite of a banana or an orange, an abundance of them being about the decks, was all we were able to obtain to satisfy our appetites. Glad were we when the sun began to disappear in the western horizon, as the fatigue, bustle, and confusion of the day had completely worn us all out, and we wanted rest.

Every thing of any kind of use or value to us, we had purchased of these remarkably civil people. Before evening had fully set in, all the canoes, with the exception of two or three, had departed for the shore. These remained a short time longer, for the purpose of attending one

Digitized by Google

of our kroomen or interpreters to the village, the natives in these canoes having desired him to accompany them to their home, upon a friendly visit. This krooman being an excellent trader, our captain, before the native African took his departure, made him a present of several little trinkets, with which he seemed to be as much pleased as a child on receiving a rattle. Having proved himself, while on board our vessel, faithful, honest, and attentive in his duty, our captain, also, gave him a "book" or letter of recommendation describing his character and qualifications in the highest terms, to other masters of vessels who might desire to employ him. This was of more real value to the simple native of these shores, than the amount of trinkets he had received a hundred times told; for without such testimonials of character, it is very difficult for one of these kroomen or traders to find employment on board of any vessels trading on the coast.

As the canoe which contained this faithful negro pushed from the side, he bid us farewell, by saying in broken English in the peculiar manner of these people, at the same time placing both his hands crossed upon his breast, "Grande debilee Fetish sendee capitain goodee luck!" The accent, manner, and gestures of these Africans, on an occasion like this, may be imagined, but cannot possibly be described.

Before the light of day had entirely departed, every sable African from the village who had enlivened our deck from the early morning, with their unceasing palaver and noise, had left us for the shore. Comparative stillness, reigned around once again. Our cook was busy at the galley preparing a hearty and substantial meal for

Digitized by Google

officers and crew; while the latter were employed in clearing up the decks and putting things in some kind of ship-shape order.

CHAPTER XIII.

In a short time, every thing was arranged that was necessary for the night. Supper was soon served up both for officers and men; and all did ample justice to their protracted meal. At an early hour, those who could be spared from the duties of the evening watch, were glad to turn in and get some repose from the labor and fatigue of a long and tedious day. Orders were given, while the men were at supper, to have the vessel under way before day-break the following morning, as the captain did not wish to have any of the natives come off, on account of his desire to have the cargo stowed away, and many other things attended to which could not be so easily done when they were on board. Just before the dawning of day, all hands were called from their few hour's repose, to weigh anchor and make sail. In a short time the anchor was at the bows, the sails hoisted and sheeted home, and we were gliding along, with a light breeze from the shore, at the moderate rate of three or four knots per hour. The morning broke clear and beautiful, without a cloud to obscure the surface of the sky. As the sun emerged

Digitized by Google

above the land, and shed his burning rays abroad, the light breeze that had fanned us along for one or two hours, gradually died away and a calm succeeded. Breakfast was soon prepared and despatched, and the crew were busily employed in stowing away the cargo, repairing and setting up rigging, and many other things required on board a vessel.

We had retained only two kroomen to act as our tradesmen and interpreters, as it was the intention of our captain to stop at only a few more of the native villages along the coast before we reached Elmina, a European settlement, and the last place we expected to visit upon the African continent. Many little towns we passed from Cape Palmas thus far down the coast without stopping to try the trade, such as Jack Waloo, Baffau, Tassau, Sinou, and several others. I think the finest specimens of the African race, as to form and regularity of features, are to be found between Dix Cove and Elmina. At least, thus we found it, from what we had seen of those who came on board of us.

All our casks being filled with palm-oil, and nearly every hole and corner that would contain anything closely packed with some kind of African production, and the object of our voyage being nearly consummated, as concerned any farther commerce with the natives of the coast, in bartering with them for any articles of bulky nature; our captain thought it was only necessary now to stand in again for the shore, as soon as the wind favored us, and try our luck at a few little towns at the windward of Elmina, to see if we could succeed in purchasing any quantity of gold, however small it might be, from the inhabitants along the shores of this part of the country, which is called the "Gold Coast."

Digitized by Google

Before noon, a refreshing breeze set in from the sea, that enabled us to stand in near the land. On discovering a small native settlement, consisting of some forty or fifty huts, situated near the beach, we dropped anchor, and in a short time had every thing in readiness for "a trade" with the people of the place. But to our surprise, after waiting for a half hour or so, not a person could we perceive stirring near the diminutive hovels of the village, nor upon the sandy beach, and not even a solitary canoe putting off from the shore. We asked our kroomen the probable cause of all this, or if the place had been deserted. Their answer was: "No! bad men been here! Whitee man steal poor negro—carry him away over the big water! (pointing in the direction of the Atlantic.) Black man 'fraid of whitee wicked men! Negro run away with piccaninnies to the bush!" This explanation seemed perfectly plausible, and we had no doubt of its correctness. Doubtless the very Spanish vessel previously mentioned, which the reader will remember fired a gun at us, and "brought us to," had been at this place and kidnapped some of these harmless, inoffensive people. However, before getting under way, our captain thought it advisible to fire a few guns, to see if he could not start some living thing—if living thing there was—from the shades of the forests, or from the dreary solitudes of these apparently deserted habitations of native Africans! Accordingly, five or six guns were discharged, one after another, at intervals of every two or three minutes, from two small carronades we had on board, and pointing them towards the shore, in order to make the report of these pieces of ordnance extend as far as possible, we put into them as heavy a charge as they would bear. The rever-

Digitized by Google

beration of the last report had scarcely died away in the distant forests, before we saw four or five natives coming from the direction of a cluster of palm and cocoa trees towards the beach.

They seemed to approach slowly and cautiously, as if they apprehended danger. We were so near the shore that the least motion made by either of them could be distinctly perceived, even by the naked eye. In a short time they ventured down nearly to the water's edge. Upon this movement, our two kroomen, both standing together on the deck-rail, near the main shrouds, made signs to them of our peaceable intentions, by placing both hands across their breasts, which was immediately answered by their dark brethren on the shore in a similar manner. Seeing some of their native countrymen on board our vessel, doubtless inspired these inoffensive people with courage; for in a very few minutes after, they left the beach, and in a short time we saw some twenty Africans engaged in dragging several light canoes from the shade of some trees to the water's edge.

A few remained near the canoes, while others could be seen wending their way over the sparkling sands that skirted the little bay where we had anchored, towards the thatched huts of the village, and in a short time we saw them returning to their canoes, some bearing large clusters of bananas and plantains; others with cocoa nuts, yams, etc., while one or two of them had a live pig by the hind legs, besides a number of fowls, three or four of them tied together by the legs, so as to prevent their escape.

It was not long before the canoes were launched and alongside, and their occupants, with their cargoes, on board. Although we were not really in want of the arti-

Digitized by Google

cles they brought off to us, having purchased a large supply at the last place at which we had stopped, still we thought it best to commence a trade with them for such articles as they brought, and perhaps by this means open with these apparently civil people a more lucrative traffic. Gold being now the most desirable object of our pursuit, and this being that part of the coast where it is generally obtained of the natives, in the greatest quantities, it was presumed that we might obtain some of the precious metal, even at this rather diminutive place; and we were not disappointed in our expections.

At first, some of the natives who had ventured on board seemed to look about the vessel with suspicion, as if they were afraid of being entrapped. They pretty closely observed our small armament, such as the two cannon abovementioned, and also a blunderbuss that we kept constantly loaded, fixed in swivel, or pivot, on the quarter deck-rail. This precaution we had always taken while trading with the different tribes along the coast, though, to the credit of these harmless and inoffensive people, I am happy to say, as far as our intercourse extended with them, in traffic or otherwise, in no case whatever did we have provocation enough from a single individual African, among the thousands who had visited us since leaving Sierra Leone, to cause its discharge, to the injury of one of the sable race. And this is saying a great deal in their praise, when we reflect upon the many temptations that were continually placed before these uncivilized people, on visiting vessels almost daily frequenting these shores. If, however, there were any Africans at this time on board, who had the least suspicion of their safety while in our power, as they certainly were, (for, as far as we had observed,

Digitized by Google

not even a knife, or any other kind of weapon of defence, was seen in their possession,) fortunately for us, as regarded traffic, these suspicions, doubts or fears, were soon allayed. And it was brought about in the following manner: After we had purchased the cargoes of the first canoes that came off to us, which the reader will remember consisted of fruits, vegetables and live stock, most of the occupants of those canoes departed, almost immediately, with the articles they had received in return from us, to the shore.

In the course of an hour, other canoes came off also, some bringing fruits and vegetables, which we had no occasion for, while one or two of the number contained a few small calabashes of fresh and delicious palm-wine. We were not long in bartering for the latter, as the heat began to be oppressive, and the perspiration, issuing from every pore, had excited in every one belonging to our vessel, an exceeding thirst for some cooling beverage.

The reader may not be aware that a glass of cold water cannot often be easily obtained on board vessels trading on this coast. Water-casks may be occasionally filled, at some convenient place along the shore, but sometimes for a fortnight, or may be longer, the officers and crew are compelled to drink water that has been standing all this time, which, in such a sultry climate, renders it stringy, slimy, and almost repulsive to the taste, however thirsty one may be. Therefore, the calabashes of palm-wine were soon quaffed in copious draughts, by officers and men, till not a drop remained of the refreshing nectar. I have before observed that this delicious drink is unfit for use a few hours after being drawn from the palm-tree, as it then turns almost as sour as vinegar. Being thus re-

Digitized by Google

freshed by the generous and innoxious liquor, of which all had so freely partaken, without injury to the physical or mental powers, every one felt as if they could attend to almost any duty without much fatigue. The cargoes of fruits and vegetables in the canoes above mentioned, were all purchased, as well as the palm-wine, for a few more trifles, of scarcely any value to us.

While all these things were being transacted, there was one canoe alongside during this time containing two natives, that in the bustle and confusion of the moment, we had not noticed. There they had remained, perhaps for an hour or more, without venturing on board. This canoe being among several others, its contents were not observed as differing from the rest in any respect. One of our kroomen on looking over the side and seeing the two Africans, immediately addressed them, and invited them on board. Our krooman had no sooner spoken, than he was instantly recognized by one of these men, and at once, without any hesitation, himself and friend came on board, bringing with them what they had in their canoe. All their fears or apprehensions concerning themselves or the articles brought with them, seemed to vanish when they stepped upon our deck, for our kroomen soon satisfied them with regard to the character of our vessel. On seeing their friends around, they appeared to feel perfectly secure; and in a very short time we had the satisfaction of making a very good trade with these two harmless Africans. We unexpectedly purchased, in the first place, two beautiful teeth of ivory, though they were small, not weighing more than twenty pounds each; and, secondly, some two or three ounces of gold, which we were now in want of more than any other article. This precious metal

Digitized by Google

was principally in dust and small grains, of the size of bird shot. It was concealed about the person, in a corner of their waist-cloths, or "tapper," that covered their nakedness, enfolded within partially dried leaves, of a tough, fibrous texture, each having about an equal amount. They appeared to be pretty well acquainted with the value of the "yellow dust," as we had to make an offer of a number of different articles before we succeeded in making them part with the coveted treasure. Tobacco, pipes, one or two common muskets of trifling cost, a small quantity of powder, a few fathoms of blue India cotton, three or four strings of beads, and a bottle of rum — the latter article not being in any great demand with the people of this village. The articles above enumerated, were given in exchange for about two and a half ounces of pure, virgin gold, the intrinsic value of which, was to us, at least, full forty-five dollars, while the net cost of all the goods bartered for so valuable a return, did not exceed the sum of twelve dollars. Therefore, our gain in this small transaction, was nearly four hundred per cent.! Many trades like this would, in a short time, enhance the profits of our voyage exceedingly. As we had been so fortunate in trafficking with these Africans, we had hopes of acquiring more of the precious metal from others of the place, as they had signified to our kroomen that several of their friends on shore were in possession of a considerable quantity of it.

In about an hour after these men had left us, a number of other canoes came off, not one of them with less than two natives, and some with three, and four. Each of these men had a small quantity of gold with them, concealed in the same manner as I have previously mentioned,

Digitized by Google

most of it in dust, but in one or two instances, there were pieces of solid metal, weighing about twelve ackies, or nearly three-fourths of an ounce each. There being several individuals to traffic with, it required time and considerable patience before our kroomen could succeed in transacting business with all of them. Many "palavers" were necessary, before the bargains could be closed, with some, who would hold out for a greater price, or larger amount of merchandise than his comrade had received. However, step by step, we finally had the extreme pleasure of bartering for every grain of gold they had brought on board, though it required several hours for this purpose, it being nearly sunset before we had purchased the whole. We, on our part, were perfectly satisfied with the trade; so, likewise, did the Africans appear to be with their's. The whole amount purchased during the day, was nearly fifteen ounces, averaging, nearly, as above stated, four hundred per cent. profit!

The bright orb of day had scarcely hid his face behind the western waters, before every one of Afric's sable sons, save our two kroomen, had departed in their canoes for the beach. Through the gradually increasing twilight of evening, we could perceive these civil people, with whom we had so peaceably and profitably trafficked, as they reached the shore, haul up their little crafts upon the sandy carpet that skirted their village, so as to be out of the reach of the waves that sometimes break in foamy billows, even in the most secure and sheltered bays along the coast. This task performed, and the labor of the day ended, each dusky form could be distinctly seen, as they left their canoes for the night, slowly wending their way, with feet unshod, (and with no other habiliments for their bodies than

Digitized by Google

what the God of nature gave—their own dark skin,) across a floor, smooth and easy to their accustomed tread, and which these simple people would prefer to any the handicraft of civilized man ever made, towards their home of little clustering huts, "with walls of mud, and roof of palm's broad leaves," their only shelter from the tornado or the tempest's wrath. Here, within the enclosure of these rude and humble dwellings, that our proud race look upon with contempt, the simple, unsophisticated sons and daughters of Africa laid themselves down on mats of their own manufacture, to that sweet repose unknown to many a pampered citizen of a wealthy metropolis, either in Europe, or our own boasted republic.

At an early hour of the evening, no living thing could be observed stirring upon the sandy beach, or on the shore. No sound was heard, to break the stillness that reigned around, save that proceeding from the occasional grunting of a pig, baäing of a goat, cackling of a hen, chattering of a monkey, etc., among the live stock we had on board. And this charming variety being uttered only at intervals during the quiet of the night, was so comparatively still, (when contrasted with the full chorus and clamor of the whole during the day, with the addition of the gibberish of the natives in a long "palaver,") that our slumbers were scarcely for a moment disturbed, after the fatigues to which all had been subjected.

When the light of another morning dawned upon us, refreshed by a good night's repose, I sought the deck as soon as the earliest ray was visible in the orient sky. In directing my view to the little African village on the shore, the cone-shaped huts, situated beneath the shadow of the wide-spreading arms of the luxuriant palms, appeared

Digitized by Google

through the dim obscure of the rising day, like so many bee-hives placed in the midst of a grove of lofty trees. Not a soul was stirring near these rural abodes, for the morning light had not yet penetrated into the shade of this hamlet of, apparently, almost primeval innocence and peace. Indeed, if we could judge from what we had seen of its inhabitants, this, certainly, is not saying too much, as all who had visited us belonging to the place seemed to be happy and contented with their lot, and were, withal, remarkably civil, and in every instance during our traffic with them, either individually or collectively, behaved themselves much better than could have been expected of a benighted, heathen people.

No sooner had the rays of morning dispelled the deep shade that reigned around the clustering hovels of this negro settlement, than we perceived many a sable form issuing from the aperture, or low door-way, of their respective habitations. With the assistance of our glass, the little children, also, might be seen, as the morning advanced, engaged in their infantile sports, chasing each other in all the innocence and artless simplicity of childhood, while at the same time, pigs, goats and fowls could be observed scattering in every direction, as the noisy urchins in their gambols frightened them from the places where they were peaceably feeding. Before the sun had shown his ruddy face, our breakfast was despatched, as usual, at this early hour, when trading at any of the towns along the coast; otherwise, as soon as the natives began to come off, a regular meal during the rest of the day would be entirely out of the question, as I have previously stated.

The orb of light had hardly wheeled above the eastern

Digitized by Google

horizon, ere several of the Africans were in the act of dragging their canoes to the waters of the beach, and in less than half an hour after Sol had risen, more than twenty canoes were alongside, and some thirty of these people on our decks.

A few had some beautiful fresh oranges, in a kind of wicker-work baskets, made from the palm leaf. They were very neat and pretty, and each would contain some two or three dozens of this delicious fruit. Bananas and plantains, just gathered from the tree in rich and ripe clusters, were presented us by some of these generous people, without requiring any thing in return. And in one or two instances, there were canoes that started from our vessel's side, the inmates of which, throwing out their hooks and lines betwixt us and the shore, in a short time returned on board, bringing with them several fine looking fish, of the size, and similar in appearance to our mackerel, which they freely offered to our captain. The gift was accepted, but not without a trifling present being given to each of them. We subsequently found these fish as delicious to the taste as they were inviting to the eye.

About nine o'clock, we found there were more canoes alongside, and a considerable greater number of natives on board than had visited us the preceding day. We knew the small village, opposite to which we had anchored, could hardly supply so many of its adult population as were upon our decks at once. It was evident they had come from some other place. In this respect, however, we were soon satisfied. Our kroomen ascertained from their dark brethren, that more than a third of the Africans on board, had come from one of the interior towns, a number of miles distant from the coast, bringing with them

Digitized by Google

such articles as European and American traders generally desire. We soon perceived that there was a "head man" or sort of "king," among the dusky forms that perambulated our deck, by the deference paid him by his inferiors. This majestic personage had purposely come off in a canoe, incog., that he might judge for himself of the peaceable intentions of the officers and crew, and the character of our craft. He had been informed that all who had visited us were kindly treated, and therefore it was his desire to "hold a palaver," and make a trade with us, if we could agree! Our kroomen having learnt that the African monarch had brought with him a considerable quantity of gold, immediately informed our captain of this fact. The latter thought it best, previously to holding a palaver, to show some mark of respect to this distinguished negro. For this purpose, our blunderbuss was first discharged; then our two carronades. When his sable highness was informed of the cause of the salute, he seemed much pleased, and signified his wish to enter upon business. So this object, of the greatest importance as concerned ourselves, was soon commenced in good earnest.

This black, whom we had honored as above described, stood full two inches taller than any other of his race that were on board, there being some about five feet ten, although the majority did not average more than five feet eight. Therefore this king, monarch, or, as he was called by his own people, "head man," was at least six feet in height. His form was rather large, stout, and somewhat inclined to corpulency. His head, however, was small in proportion to the size of the body, with eyes protruding very much from their sockets, nose broad and flat, and remarkably thick and prominent lips. In fact, the "tout ensemble"

Digitized by Google

of this singular personage, was rather repulsive than otherwise. Indeed, there had not been a negro on our decks, at this place, that was not in many respects better looking than his majesty. Still, looks are nothing when placed in comparison with the mental powers an individual may possess, no matter to what nation or tribe he may belong, be it Jew, Turk, Christian, or even this heathen African monarch. The usual palaver had hardly commenced between our kroomen and the latter, who had also selected two of his own people to assist him in the "trade," before it was obvious enough that it would be no easy matter to deceive either the king or his men. After a short consultation, the first article offered was a quantity of ostrich feathers, that were really beautiful. For these, an offer was made, through our kroomen, by the captain, of such trifling things as he thought would insure a purchase. These were paraded by themselves upon the deck, as conspicuously as possible, directly opposite the feathers. There were a few strings of glass beads, some pewter medals, two or three fathoms of blue India cotton, some leaf tobacco and pipes, and a few jack-knives. His majesty, glancing his eyes upon these, shook his head in the negative, and informed our tradesmen that "dash" was wanting. So we were compelled, as it were, in order to succeed in our trade, to present his highness with "a bottle of rum," and his men with a "dash" or glass each.

After this was done, a short palaver was again held between the respective parties engaged in the transaction, and the bargain was at length completed to the satisfaction of all concerned. The ostrich feathers were then transferred to us, and the various articles above enumerated were taken immediate possession of by his sable mightiness!

Digitized by Google

Thus ended all negociations and palaver in relation to this one affair of rather minor importance to us, in a pecuniary point of view, but far from being so when subsequent proceedings were taken into the account, the purchase of the feathers being only a preliminary step to business of much greater consequence — the trade for gold! The ice being broken, (if I may be allowed to use so homely a term,) our kroomen were instructed by the captain to use their utmost exertions to obtain all the precious metal this king, or "head man," as he was called by his people, had brought off with him. So, in the course of half an hour, or thereabouts, after the preceding traffic, another grand consultation, or "palaver," was held between the same individuals, prefacing it, however, with a "dash" to the black monarch, and his courtiers, or business men.

Whilst all these proceedings were going on, I think it necessary to acquaint the reader, that some of our crew were engaged in purchasing trifling things for themselves, of the other natives alongside — such as a cage, of simple manufacture, of the handiwork of these people, containing, perhaps, two or three African doves; another cage with a paroquet or a parrot. One would buy a monkey, a second a fishing-line, and so on, as is the usual custon to allow seamen these trifling privileges in trading on this coast, especially when such things as above enumerated may be bought without detriment to the owners of the vessel, and almost any individual article I have specified, for the mere transfer of a leaf or two of tobacco and a few pipes, into the hands of one of these blacks.

Before the palaver had continued many minutes, with the parties above mentioned, his excellency, the head-man, produced from a corner of his mantle, (a piece of cloth of

Digitized by Google

native fabric, about half a yard wide, two yards long, and with longitudinal stripes of a bright yellow and red, carelessly thrown over his broad shoulders,) enclosed within a leaf, a quantity of pure gold dust, weighing nearly four ounces. This desirable article, although the amount was not very great, was a desideratum with us, and worthy of a somewhat lengthy palaver. Every effort, therefore, on our part, it was necessary to make, in order to secure the possession of the coveted treasure, at the least possible expense. For this object, such things as were supposed would be acceptable to the African, were paraded upon the deck, in order to dazzle the eyes of this merely nominal king—for such he was and no more.

Our kroomen or tradesmen set themselves to work in good earnest to endeavor to please his majesty, and at the same time to make the best trade they could for our captain, their employer. In the first place, they measured off several fathoms of baftas or blue India cotton. Then, a dozen or more strings of glass beads, of various colors and different sizes, were offered. To these were added a number of jack-knives, a cutlass, musket, and about a pound of powder. This variety being placed upon the deck in a conspicuous manner, was offered in exchange for the gold. The negro monarch casting his eyes over the whole, and then looking upon his courtiers for a moment, turned to our kroomen and replied in the negative. Not succeeding in this, fifteen or twenty leaves of tobacco and as many pipes were added; still, however, without being able to come to any terms. Knowing from what we had previously seen, that this head-man as well as those with him were fond of strong drink, our captain, as a last resort, to bring about an already protracted trade, ordered

Digitized by Google

two quart bottles of American gin to be presented him. As soon as the latter ascertained the quality of the liquor by an immediate application of his thick lips to the mouth of one of the bottles and imbibing a pretty copious draught, he smacked them together as if he liked the flavor, then handing the bottle to his men (who also seemed to enjoy the taste as well as his majesty, if we could form an idea from the lessened contents of the vessel after each had taken a hearty swig,) signified his assent to the bargain. This negro king, chief, or head-man, then advancing towards our captain, deposited the yellow dust in the hand of the latter, saying in broken English, "Capitan makee berry good trade wid black king!"

Thus, with much less difficulty than we at first anticipated, did we finally succeed in purchasing nearly four ounces of pure virgin gold dust, gathered by the natives themselves from the shallow streams that wash down the rich deposit from their own African mountains. In this traffic, the profits were much greater than any we had previously made with these people, for we realised full five hundred per cent. Such a profit we could not expect to make in trading with Europeans along the coast, they being acquainted with the full value of the precious metal; therefore every opportunity like that above stated, was not suffered to escape the vigilance of our commander.

After the transaction was completed to the entire satisfaction of both parties, the articles of merchandise, received from us in exchange for the gold, were passed into one of the largest canoes alongside. However, before the sable monarch took his leave to embark for the shore, he had shrewdness enough to throw out a hint to the captain that his wives (this head-man stating he had several, which is

Digitized by Google

customary with these African chiefs,) would expect a present from him on his return, also, his little children or "piccaninnies." So it was thought advisable to gratify him by a gift of a few trifling baubles the value of which to us was scarcely worth mentioning; but to the eyes of the negro seemed of uncommon worth. This present consisted of about a dozen pewter medallions with some kind of figure stamped upon them, and five or six small necklaces of blue, green, and red glass beads. On receiving these, his sable highness smiled, opened his thick lips, and displayed two rows of teeth that would vie with any of the ivory from the enormous quadrupeds of his native country for whiteness. There appeared to be no bounds to his expressions of gratitude, though signified in a manner peculiar to himself. All the English he could remember was put together indiscriminately as the words came to his mind. And the reader may be assured that it was a mixed medley, enough to make an anchorite shake his sides with laughter. Some of the sentences used, may be pretty nearly expressed by the pen; but the voice and gesticulation are wanting in order to convey to another the effect produced upon those who witnessed the scene.

Every thing being ready for his departure, this important personage among his people finally stepped into the canoe where four negroes with paddles in their hands were waiting to convey him to the beach. As the canoe was putting off from the vessel, he stood up for a moment, and looking at the captain said in words similar to these, "Goode bye, capitan! me trade some agin wid you. Capitan gives present beed for piccaninnies. Capitan berry goode man." These expressions, though emanating from a simple heathen African, show at least, that this uncivil-

Digitized by Google

ized being was not ungrateful for the acts of kindness he had received from the white man. As a mark of respect to this civil negro king, or whatever he was, as soon as the paddles of the natives struck the water, and the canoe was moving off, our captain ordered two guns to be fired. An inclination of the head from the grateful black was received in return, and his majesty proceeded to the shore. This was the last we ever saw of this uncommonly kind, and apparently grateful, native of benighted, heathen Africa.

After the departure of the above mentioned personage, a few of the blacks still remaining on board apparently for the purpose of trading with us, we thought it best to make the most we could of the opportunity to traffic with them. It was soon ascertained by our kroomen that each individual had a small quantity of gold, which he desired to sell. The majority of these had come off during the palaver with the head-man, and therefore thought they would not interfere while we were transacting business with him. The afternoon being far advanced, the greatest despatch was made to obtain the precious metal of these people before night set in, as each person among them required a separate trade, and consequently, a considerable time. Fortunately for us, the negroes themselves appeared to be as anxious as we were to close their bargains; and as one after another produced the little gold he possessed, were it more or less, an immediate offer was made in articles corresponding to the respective value of each parcel. In this manner, before sun-set, we had the satisfaction of purchasing of these Africans all the yellow dust they brought off, amounting to several ounces, of full twenty-three carats fine at a profit of nearly six hundred per

Digitized by Google

cent. We ascertained that the gold in the form of dust and small grains was found by the natives in the soil at the bottom of almost all the shallow streams running down from the mountains along the "Gold Coast," properly so called.

We also were informed, that pieces of considerable size were frequently found in the interior, some of them weighing several ounces each.- These were seldom brought to the sea-coast for sale, as they generally melted the lumps and had them shaped into some kind of figure resembling a man or a wild beast; such as an elephant, lion, tiger, leopard, etc. Each of these was held sacred, not only by the king, but all his subjects regarded them with the most superstitious respect and reverence, consulting them on particular occasions as being able to reward or punish. These golden images are worshipped as their "gods," "idols," or as the Africans themselves call them "Fetishes." Certain death would be the penalty of even so much as mutilating one of these sacred objects!

Before the light of day had wholly departed, not a canoe was alongside; every native having left us for the shore. As it was obvious that the traffic with the people of this place was nearly exhausted, our captain had signified to the last who were on board, that we should probably sail from their village by noon of the following day, unless they had more gold to induce us to stay a little longer.

How gladly did each one of our crew, that could be spared from the duties of the first watch of the night, seek the repose so much needed after the fatigue and toils of the day. Some felt so heavy with sleep, that they scarcely allowed themselves time to finish their supper, before they had fallen into the arms of Morpheus. Such is the pecu-

Digitized by Google

liar state of the atmosphere, very frequently along the shores of this coast, that it is actually almost impossible for one to keep awake.

Night, however, soon threw aside her sable veil, and darkness disappeared as the rays of another morning kindled the east with his fires. Every thing on board that was possessed with life and motion, seemed to break forth with renewed energy from their slumbers at the appearance of the dawn. "Chanticleer's shrill clarion" began with the highest note in the gamut; and in the descending scale, parrots, paroquets, and various other birds we had on board, added their voices to the harmony; and to make the chorus complete, monkeys, goats, and pigs "chimed in with their mellifluous notes!"

Our crew, also, having shaken off the heavy chains of sleep, were again bustling about the decks, busily engaged in the various duties of their calling. The cook, expeditiously set himself to work in making preparations for the morning's repast, both for officers and men. An early breakfast was hastily despatched, and we were once more ready to receive a call from the dark denizens of the continent and the African village; nor did we have to wait long for their appearance. In fact, before our meal was wholly finished, several canoes were alongside, and a dozen of the natives on board. Some of these, as usual, had brought off fresh fruits, vegetables, fowls, and a calabash or two of palm-wine. As such articles cost but little, they were soon purchased, though we did not really want them. There were, however, among these Africans a few who had something that was valuable to us, and which we were always eager to obtain: and that was gold! As each native produced his parcel of the precious metal from

Digitized by Google

a corner of his "tapper," or waist-cloth, a short palaver was immediately held; an offer made of such articles as were thought an equivalent, and thus, in the course of one or two hours, we had in our possession some five or six ounces more of pure, glittering, yellow dust!

As the day advanced, and we saw but a solitary canoe now and then putting from the shore, our captain thought it advisable to make preparations to get under way and leave the place, there being apparently but very little probability of obtaining any more of the precious metal. The morning was intensely hot, and not a breath of air stirring as late as nine o'clock. Having signified to the few natives who remained on board, after we had trafficked with them, that we intended to set sail as soon as the sea-breeze set in, they took the hint and left us. Before ten o'clock, perceiving a dark line upon the water ocean-ward, we knew a breeze was coming from that direction. At this indication, our captain gave orders to weigh anchor. The windlass, however, had been manned and scarcely "pallied" a half dozen times, when we saw two canoes coming off with a brace of natives in each, plying their paddles with all their strength. Curiosity induced our commander to order the men to cease heaving for a moment till the canoes came alongside. In a very few minutes the Africans were on our deck, and stated that they had brought some gold "for trade with capitan Ameerikan," as they termed it, in very indifferent English. Desiring to purchase all we could of this valuable commodity from the natives themselves, instead of receiving it from Europeans along the coast, at second-hand and at extravagant prices, two or three hours, or even as many days were worth losing in trading for only a few ounces,

Digitized by Google

considering the great difference to us in the actual profits. Our kroomen were not long in bringing about a "palaver" with their sable brothers of the coast. However, as a preliminary step in this instance towards a trade, each of the four Africans that came in the canoes, received from the hands of our two kroomen or interpreters, a pretty stiff glass, or "dash" of American gin, which they drank off at a draught, as if it had been so much water. After this, they separately produced their parcels of gold, most of which was in small scales or grains, and the traffic began. One, having a considerable larger quantity than the others, demanded a greater number of articles from us before he would part with his glittering treasure. As this was perfectly just and reasonable, the terms were complied with and the trade ended. The other three, also, being satisfied with the offers made them, soon closed their bargains, took possession of the goods we had given in exchange, transferred the precious metal into the hands of our captain and then left us for the shore.

In this transaction, that required not more than three or four hours, about seven or eight ounces of as pure, virgin gold as ever Africa produced, was purchased of these, her sable sons! We were informed that the principal part of the gold we had received at this place, was obtained by the people who had brought it to us, from the bottom of a shallow rivulet a few miles from the sea-shore, where it was found among the sand and pebbles. A few extracts in relation to the gold regions of this country may not be uninteresting, in this connection, to the general reader. In another chapter, may be found statements from good authority concerning the precious metal.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV.

THERE are no countries in the world, says the celebrated historian, Leo Africanus, richer in gold and silver than the kingdoms in Africa; as those of Mandingo, Ethiopia, Congo, Angola, Butua, Quiticui, Monomotapa, Cafati, and Monoemugi. By the means of settlements of strength, adds he, upon the continent of Africa, Europeans may traffic with the bordering people of Guinea and Lybia, and get into their hands the gold of Mandingo, and its adjacent territories; among which are those of the king of Congo, whose kingdom is one of the most flourishing and plentiful countries in Ethiopia.

From this country an easy communication might be had with that of Prete-Janny, which abounds with elephants, and such provisions and necessaries as would give singular ease and conveniency to facilitate such intercourses of commerce. Upon the confines of the kingdom of Congo lies Angola, with the king of which Paulo Dias, a Portuguese captain, waged war; the principal reason whereof was certain silver mines that the captain discovered in the mountains of Cambabe, no ways inferior to those of Potosi in the Spanish West Indies. The same historian, speaking of the river Gambia, observes that, by the exchange of European merchandise with the natives, we may easily draw to us the gold of all those countries; and, about ninety leagues up this river, there is a place called

Digitized by Google

the Island of Elephants, in regard to the prodigious number of those creatures, which also affords a very advantageous branch of traffic.

But it would be endless to transcribe all the passages in this historian, relating to the rich mines, both of gold and silver, wherewith the Africans abound, and how easy a matter it is for Europeans to carry on a very extensive and very beneficial commerce with these people.

"Ghana," says another eminent historian,* "is the greatest city in all the countries of Negroland, the most populous, and the most abounding with merchandise; and not only very wealthy merchants travel thither from all the neighboring parts, but also from the most remote corners of the west. This country borders upon the land of Vancara, very famous for the plenty and excellency of its gold mines. The king hath a grand palace near the banks of the Niger, and a mass of gold therein of thirty pounds weight, as it was naturally produced in the mines; but what is extraordinary is, that this mass of gold is completely pure and malleable, without being at all smelted by the ordinary arts of refining and separation; it is also so extremely fine and soft, as naturally produced, to admit of being hammered out as a spacious canopy for the prince's royal throne, to so great a perfection hath nature brought gold ore in many parts of Africa."

A modern historian,† whose credit was never impeached, hath also confirmed the great treasures in this part of the world, and hath descended to a very minute specifica-

* Vide Geographia Nubiensis, etc., à Gabriele Sionita Syrinacarum and Arabicarum literarum professore 1619, p. 10.

† Nouvelle relation de L' Afrique occidentale, par Le Pere Jean Baptiste Labat.

Digitized by Google

tion of great variety of their mines. "The greatest part of the lands," says our author, "where the mines are, produces gold in such plenty, that it is quite unnecessary to dig for it; 'tis needful only to rake the superficies of the earth, and wash it in a bowl or calabash, to come at the gold dust, and very often pieces of gold of pretty good weight."*

"The earth," says he again, "which produces it, is not very hard, or difficult to dig; it is generally of the clayey kind, of various colors, and mixed with some sandy kind of ore; so that ten men in Africa may do more work, generally, than two hundred men in the richest mines of Peru."

"The negroes," proceeds he, "are totally ignorant of the peculiar nature of lands that yield gold, they have no art or methods of judging, which do or do not afford that metal: they have a general idea, that there is plenty of gold mines almost every where, and the drier the earth is, and more unkindly in the production of vegetables, the more reason they imagine there is to believe such places yield gold; wherefore they scratch and dig almost every where indiscriminately; and, when by their rambling searches they happen to discover plenty in one place, they continue to work there so long only as a diminution of the first plenty does not discontinue, and this without any workmanlike skill in sinking any depth, or discovering the course of the vein; and, so soon as the mine remarkably diminishes from its first plenty, they immediately forsake that place, and go in quest of a fresh one, without searching there any farther.‡

* Vol. iv., p. 39.
‡ Labat, vol. iv., pp. 40–41.

Digitized by Google

"When they find the mine rich, and that they can, without much trouble, obtain a considerable quantity of gold, they sometimes vouchsafe to remain digging at the same place, even six, or perhaps seven feet deep; but that extent generally determines their search; not because the mine ceases to be less plentiful, (for they confess the deeper they sink, the greater quantity of gold they find,) but because they have no invention of shafts, nor any other knowledge in the methods and nature of mining, to prevent the earth from falling in upon them."*

After this general account of the riches of Africa, our author gives us a detail of variety of rich mines, the truth of which appears, by his representation, to be well attested, as "1st, A gold and silver mine at Fourquar-enne. 2d, Another at Sambanoura, where, he says, the negroes find gold only by mere washing of the earth, without digging at all; they only rake it together with their hands from the surface of the earth. 3d, A mine at Sagolla, where also they find gold upon the surface of the earth, by simply washing of it, without sinking at all. This gold is extremely pure, and very easy of fusibility. It may be presumed (he says,) that those metallic earths would afford considerably more gold than what is found upon the bare superficies. 4th, Guinguina-Faranna is a place quite sowed, as it were, with gold mines; where, take the earth almost indifferently, and wash it, you will find pure gold, which melts with great ease.†

"What indicates the riches of the land here still more is, that the very rivulets of water that arise from it and

* Labat, vol. iv., pp. 46–47.
† Labat, vol. iv., p. 47.

Digitized by Google

rum into the river Faleme, carry with them so much gold, that the neighboring negroes, when the mines are not washed by the permission of their prince, come to these rivulets, and employ themselves with washing the sand, and find there considerable quantities of gold. Nor is this practice forbid them; and, if the negroes were not so indolent, they might greatly enrich themselves, even by this peddling work.* 5th, The mountains about Guingu-ina-Faramma are of a soft earth, strewed with gold sand, which yields well in fine gold; as also there are golden marcasites, which have proved of considerable value.†

"The mines, likewise, at Niasanbona are very rich, and easy to be worked; but this ore should be pounded and smelted. This requiring more art in refining than the negroes are masters of, it would be easy to get possession thereof.‡ 6. The most considerable mine that is at present open, and which the negroes work with more care, is that between the village of Tamba-oura and Nettico, about thirty leagues east of the river Faleme, in the centre of the country of Bambouco. This is surprisingly rich, and produces a very fine gold; and for fifteen or twenty leagues round about here, is so great plenty of mines, that they cannot be well represented on the maps, by reason that so great a quantity would create confusion; it may be said, with great truth, that the mines in this place are superior to all others in those parts of Africa.‖

"The want of almost all the conveniencies of life, here, has put the negroes under the necessity of working the mines with something of more industry than is usual

* Labat, vol. iv., pp. 47–48.
† Ibid, vol. iv., p. 47.
‡ Labat, vol. iv., p. 50.
‖ Labat, vol. iv., p. 51.

Digitized by Google

among them. They have sunk here, even ten feet deep, which is very extraordinary with them, and a matter of great difficulty to accomplish, they wanting both materials and experience for matters of this nature.

"7. They find, however, at this depth, gold in much greater abundance than by merely searching the superficies of the earth, or by a little shallow digging, as they do in all other places. It happens, sometimes, that the veins they meet with are mixed with a kind of sand, or some more congealed earth; and long experience hath taught them to pound and wash this ore, to separate the gold from it; which then they find very plentiful, and very pure. But, if they were well acquainted with the arts of melting and refining of ores, they would produce considerably more; but they have no knowledge thereof, nor have they ever yet come to the main vein of any of their mines.*

"8. There are two gold mines at Naye. That which is on the brink of the river has been a long time left off working, only because it is subject to be overflowed. But they have opened another a little distance from this, upon the right of the river, which is not liable to be overflowed, and therefore, may be worked at all times.†

"9. About twenty leagues above Coinoura, to the left of the river, there is a gold mine, in the land of Temane Niacalen, which is very rich, and of a pure metal. It is very easy to work, and yet the negroes have left it, upon an idle superstition that prevails amongst them.‡

10. There are an infinite number of other places, with

* Labat, vol. iv., p. 52.
† Labat, vol. iv., p. 54.
‡ Labat, vol. iv., pp. 54–55.

Digitized by Google

evident signatures of mines of gold. Among others, there are many about seventeen leagues from the mouth of the river Faleme, in the Niger, which are no way inferior in value to those before mentioned, in the mountains of Nettico and Tamba-oura.*

"That the inland parts of Africa, which have been little frequented by traders, abound with gold, seems to be a point out of all doubt, if we pay any regard to human testimony, either by written or oral tradition, which might be shown from great variety of other authorities, was it needful. That the article of gold alone, therefore, would supply the Africans wherewith to barter for European commodities, to a far greater degree than has ever yet been experienced, is very reasonable to believe; and, consequently, those nations who have so established their trade to Africa as to promote the greatest inland traffic with those people, are likely to be the greatest gainers thereby. May it not, therefore, still deserve consideration, whether the African trade is yet bottomed upon the most beneficial footing? The mere skimming a little of the coast-trade for gold, ivory, etc., seems to be but a very small advance in this commerce, in comparison to what it will certainly admit of."

As I shall have occasion, in a future page, to state from personal observation some particulars concerning the gold of this country, as we saw it gathered by the natives themselves, I will now resume the narrative of our voyage, from the village opposite to which the reader will remember our vessel was anchored, as mentioned a few pages back.

The Africans with whom we had trafficked for the pre-

* Labat, vol. iv., p. 55.

Digitized by Google

cious metal, having, (as I before observed,) departed for the shore, our crew again had orders to heave at the windlass, and get our vessel under way. About the middle of the afternoon, we were gliding along under easy sail, with a light breeze blowing in from the ocean, at the rate of three or four knots, towards our next place of destination. Our progress, however, to leeward, was slow, as a strong current from the eastward was setting against us, it being the month of February, about which period it runs for a short time in this direction; the rest of the year, it sets the contrary way, or from west to east, on this part of the coast. However, just after sunset we anchored near a small African village, a few miles to windward of Commenda, where we intended to try the trade, on the following day. As this was the last place at which we should probably stop to traffic with the natives themselves, along these shores, our captain was desirous to make the best of it, and if the people of the village had any gold, he was determined to purchase it on almost any terms. Still, we were somewhat doubtful of success; for just as we came to an anchor, we saw a brig several miles distant, standing to the eastward, which vessel, as might reasonably be supposed, had already tried the trade, several hours before, at the little settlement opposite to which our craft was moored. Morning, however, soon satisfied us on that point.

Every thing on board being arranged for farther trade with the dark sons of Africa, our crew, as usual, with the exception of the watch, at an early hour of the evening, threw themselves into their berths to get what repose they could, for the few hours allowed them between the intervals of "watch and watch."

Digitized by Google

As the light of another day gradually dawned upon us, and objects could be distinctly seen in the distance, we observed several natives stirring about the beach near the village, and in a short time a canoe with two of the inhabitants in it, was seen approaching us. When they had arrived within a few hundred feet of our vessel, they ceased paddling, as if they were afraid of coming any nearer. But, upon our kroomen hailing them, they resumed their paddles, and immediately came alongside. The moment they stept upon the deck, every eye on board was directly fixed upon these two singular specimens of the negro race.

Among all of the Africans we had hitherto met with along the shores of this coast, these, without controversy, were certainly the ugliest, both in form and feature. They were as black as a stick of ebony from their own forests, and their skin presented as smooth a surface as this dark wood when finely polished. Their heads were large, in proportion to their bodies, and covered with a profusion of coarse, bristling hair, instead of the usual curly wool of the negro race. A line drawn from the forehead to the chin, would deviate several degrees from a perpendicular, on account of the projection of the latter. The lips, also, were very thick, and protruded so much as to separate the upper from the nether, to such a degree, that both rows of teeth were nearly all visible at once, and these were white as ivory. This was the only thing about these singular beings that might be considered a compensation, or, as it were, a detraction from their ugliness. A small strip of blue India cotton was worn by each of them around their loins, barely sufficient to conceal their nakedness.

As they stood upon the deck, or in the act of walking,

Digitized by Google

the head was inclined forwards, which gave to the form a kind of stooping posture; and the arms being disproportionably long, made these singular beings appear more like the "chimpansee, or ourang-outang," than the negro race. A "Fetiche" was suspended from the neck of each, by a small cord, made from the fibrous bark peculiar to the country, similar in appearance to the fishing lines of these people, of which I have previously spoken. The "Fetiche" itself was in form of a crescent, and covered all over with very small variegated shells, which being highly polished, looked quite pretty as their various colors were reflected in the rays of the morning light.

When they had sufficiently gratified their curiosity in observing every thing around them appertaining to the vessel, they signified to our kroomen, or interpreters, that they wished "to make a trade." We soon perceived that neither of them appeared to understand a word of English, therefore our captain thought it best to let our kroomen manage with their dark brethren as they pleased, with regard to traffic. Seeing nothing in their canoes for which we could barter with these people by an exchange of commodities, nor about their persons any signs that indicated a repository of the value of a dollar, we were somewhat surprised, after a short "palaver" had been held with them by our two tradesmen, to see them produce, each, from a corner fold of their scanty waist-cloths, a quantity of gold, in very small grains. Our kroomen being pretty shrewd fellows, and perfectly acquainted with the arts of trafficking with their countrymen; and in this instance, having "carte blanche," or liberty to do as they pleased, in a short time we had the satisfaction of receiving from their hands, more than four ounces of fine, pure

Digitized by Google

gold. Although the precious metal was paid for in a great variety of articles, by our kroomen, the majority of them being of little cost to us, the "trade" was considered, in all respects, a very profitable one, as concerned our captain's interest, and also seemed to be perfectly satisfactory to the Africans themselves, for when these singular people had their merchandise placed in their canoe, and they were about leaving us for the shore, their gratification was manifested by every significant gesture that could be imagined, while a broad grin distended their enormous mouths from almost ear to ear.

These two negroes had such a peculiar appearance in the "tout ensemble," and looked so different from any we had seen before, that one or two of our crew could not forbear from uttering, in their quaint phraseology, several times during the day, after the blacks had left us, sentences like the following: "I say, Bill, shiver my timbers, if them wan't the ugliest looking darkies my eyes ever did see! Blast me, if I think a shark that had been living on "skilly-galee" for a month, would bite at one of them are fellows, for if he did, I'm thinking he'd get so thundering scared in "turning up"* for a morsel, that he'd sheer off as quick as a merchantman from a piratical craft!" "Well, Jack, I thought I'd seen "niggers" afore, but I'm bothered if any such fellows as them are, ever came athwart my hawse. If them are darkies ain't the raal, ginuwine, "Guinea Niggers," then my name ain't "Dick Nelson, that's all!" Expressions like these, occasionally

* Sharks, in order to seize their prey when it is on the surface of the water, are under the the necessity of turning upon their backs, and thus dart upwards to the object. This is owing to the situation of the mouth, peculiar to this voracious fish.

Digitized by Google

thrown out in their blunt way, by seamen on board ship, often have a tendency to interrupt, in some measure, the general monotony that reigns within the narrow limits of any vessel. Besides, the hearty laugh, the playful jokes, and cheerful "badinage," among the jolly sons of Neptune, make them more contented with their lot, and serve to encourage each other in the performance of their various duties.

Not long after the two above mentioned specimens of the African "genus homo" had departed, several others of the race—but, from their appearance, I should suppose of a different species—also visited us. A few of these brought yams, plantains, bananas, and oranges, and three or four gallons of palm-wine. Their little cargoes of this kind of produce, was soon upon our deck, and purchased at very moderate prices. But as hour after hour glided by, and noon had nearly arrived without seeing any prospect of farther traffic in articles of value, our captain thought it advisable, as the sea-breeze was setting in, to get under way in the early part of the afternoon, and proceed to Elmina, a European settlement, not many miles to leeward of the village opposite to which we had anchored, and the last place on the continent where he intended to stop.

Among some twenty-five or thirty natives who were on board our vessel at once, there were not more than half a dozen who had any gold. This was in fine dust, and in such small quantities, that the time required in a "long palaver," would be thrown away in the traffic for it. However, as in the last mentioned instance, when a trade was entered into, and brought satisfactorily to a close, with the "ugly looking negroes," by our kroomen, so, also, in this,

Digitized by Google

our captain deemed it best to allow the latter the same privilege, but not without suggesting to them the urgency of despatching their business as soon as possible, without any tedious "palavers." The majority of the natives on board at this time, were generally a pretty good looking set of men, especially when compared with the two singular specimens of which I have spoken. It was highly amusing to see each of our kroomen engaged with his man in a short palaver, as preliminary to a traffic; the expressions and significant gestures of both parties, in the act of trading; the gold produced by the respective Africans, and the various articles paraded on the deck, that were offered in exchange for the precious metal; and finally, the termination of the trade, when each individual claimed, and as rightful owner, took possession of such goods as his gold had purchased. Scenes like these may be imagined, but they cannot so easily be described. However, before two o'clock, P. M., some three ounces more of African gold was in our possession, and every native had embarked in their canoes. Here our traffic ended with the natives of the continent of Africa.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XV.

In the last chapter, the reader will perceive that our traffic with the natives of the coast was brought to a termination, and that we were about to proceed to Elmina, our last place of destination along these fertile shores. Taking our departure from Goree, we have gradually coursed along the line of coast, touching at the De Los Isles, Sierra Leone, Dix Cove, and at various native settlements, where we engaged in traffic with many different tribes of Africans, some of whom, as has been already stated, differed as widely as possible in manners, disposition, and character. Notwithstanding all the difficulties that must necessarily be encountered in an intercourse with such a variety of people, we had the good fortune to pass through them all unscathed. And what is most remarkable in a traffic like this, with uncivilized beings, (and some have called them barbarians,) in no instance whatever, did we have occasion to strike or punish a single African; nor were we, in any case, ever assailed by these harmless people.

As we were about getting under way, there were several natives in their canoes, some fishing, and others playfully sporting near and around our vessel. By the time our anchor was at the bows, and we began to move slowly through the water, two or three canoes came alongside,

Digitized by Google

and the generous inmates threw about half a dozen beautiful fish they had just caught by "trailing," upon our decks. For this act of kindness, our captain ordered one of the crew to toss into their little craft a few leaves of tobacco, with which they seemed to be highly delighted.

In a short time, our speed increasing with the freshening breeze, their tiny canoes appeared like mere specks in the distance, and the last of the African villages, at which we had stopped for the purpose of trade, in the course of one or two hours, faded from our view.

As the day was drawing to a close, and the twilight of another evening approached, the breeze which had slowly wafted us along, finally died away, and stopped our farther progress onward. At this time, we were nearly opposite a little African settlement, consisting of some twenty or thirty negro huts, which being situated near the beach, could be distinctly seen from our decks. Here, the two faithful kroomen, whom I have so often had occasion to mention as being useful to us as tradesmen and interpreters, took their farewell leave, and departed for the shore.

Before they left our vessel, our captain informed them that their services would be no longer required, as he did not intend to make any farther traffic with their brethren of the coast, at any more of their towns. As these Africans had been uncommonly dutiful and honest in their vocation, our captain cheerfully gave each of them a "book," (as it is called by these people,) or letter of recommendation to other captains trading on the coast, who might have occasion for their services. For without such written testimonials of character, these kroomen would find it difficult to get employment either on board American or European vessels. And these credentials the blacks are generally

Digitized by Google

so careful of, lest they should get wet, or injured in any manner, that it is not uncommon to see a krooman with half a dozen or more "books," closely secured in a small tin box, which he always has with him in his canoe, and presents to the captain on going alongside of any vessel.

On taking leave of us, these two faithful negroes seemed as if they wished to make a longer stay. Some trifling presents were given to each, for which they appeared grateful. And as they got into their canoe and pushed off from the vessel's side, they bid us farewell by saying in broken English, in their simple manner, (at the same time placing their hands across their breasts,) "Grand debilee Fetish sende capitan goode luck!"

There was not an individual on board that did not feel as if two members of our own crew had left us, when these dark children of heathen Africa were no longer in our midst. Their conduct had been so exemplary, in every respect, that many even among the white population of Europe or America, might take pattern from such as these, and have no cause to blush or be ashamed. Although every temptation was continually placed before them, while in the act of trafficking for us, in no instance whatever were either of these dark-skinned aborigines of the continent detected, or even suspected of pilfering or appropriating to themselves any of the numberless little articles they were continually handling in "making trade" with their brethren of the coast, when sometimes more than fifty of the natives were on our decks at once.

As the frail canoe that contained these faithful kroomen skimmed over the gently undulating waves, towards the shore, there was scarcely one on board, that did not for a moment glance his eye upon the little speck swiftly re-

Digitized by Google

ceding from the view, till it could no longer be seen in the distance, through the dim twilight of evening.

With the departure of these men, who had been so useful to us in their capacity of tradesmen and interpreters, the last link in the chain of traffic, that bound us in personal intercourse with the ebon sons of western Africa, was severed. No longer should we drop anchor abreast of the native villages, scattered here and there along the shore, with their little groups of clustering huts, like so many bee-hives, sheltered beneath the luxuriant and wide-spreading foliage of the cocoa and the palm. No longer should we be surrounded by numerous canoes, that were wont to encircle us with their inmates, a girdle of living human beings, though of ebon hue. No more were we to have upon our decks cargoes of ivory, palm-oil, or any of the prolific products of fertile Africa, brought off to us by these harmless people, from any of their towns or settlements. No kings, head-men, chiefs or subjects would again hold a long or short "palaver" on board our craft. No longer would a "dash" be required by the sable monarch or any of his people, as a preliminary to "make a trade." All the noise, bustle and confusion occasioned by the ceaseless jargon of scores of natives, when engaged in traffic, within the narrow limits of our vessel, was now at an end with us.

As the evening advanced, the atmosphere became exceedingly sultry, and not a breath of air was stirring, for the grateful, cooling sea-breeze had died entirely away. A few distant peals of thunder were heard at intervals, as they rolled along over the land. In a short time, flash after flash of vivid lightnings illumined a dark mass of clouds that were distinctly seen slowly rising from the

Digitized by Google

dense forests of the continent, towards the ocean. In its approach, as it drew nearer and nearer, the inky clouds appeared to be one brilliant sheet of liquid flame, and as report followed report, after each successive flash of lightning, the lengthened reverberations, as they rolled onwards through the sky, seemed as if the ordnance from half a dozen powerful batteries were discharged at the same instant, so loud and deafening was the voice of "heaven's artillery!"

As the tornado, with its threatening aspect, hastened on its way, ocean-ward, our captain ordered every inch of canvas to be snugly furled, our anchors let go, cables paid out, and all secured to abide the result. We had no natives on board now, to grasp their Fetiche, and exclaim in their peculiar phraseology, at each thunder-clap, "Palaver in de bush! Grande palaver in de bush!" as we had often heard them do in the frequent tornadoes we had experienced along these shores. But when at length this burst upon us, although its aspect was terrific and portentous enough, it finally passed off in less than an hour, without blowing near so heavy as some we had met with, weeping itself away in a deluge of rain, purifying the air of its sultriness, and rendering the night serene, cool and refreshing.

After the war of the elements had ceased, we again got under way, and proceeded slowly along, with a light breeze that partially filled our sails. As the wind now blew directly from the land, we braced up sharp and stood in as near as our safety would permit, in order to take advantage of it, the night breeze seldom extending any great distance from the shore. Sometimes, when in pretty close promixity to the continent, as we glided onward in the stillness of the night, the occasional howl of a wild beast might be distinctly heard from the dense forests.

Digitized by Google

"In fact, in this quarter of the globe, the savages of the forest seem to dispute the possession of their native wilds with the lords of the earth. Among the rivals of man, in the extensive deserts of this country, we may reckon the lion, the tiger, with the other beasts of prey; the serpent and the crocodile, those fierce and cruel enemies; the elephant and rhinoceros, formidable when attacked; and even the ape, which in some parts grows to the amazing length of six and seven feet, and proves his most formidable opposer: the small kinds of apes, by their native agility leave far behind the utmost exertions of posture-masters and dancers; the gigantic races of the ourang-outang are so strong, that a man, however powerful he might be, would find his match in one of these animals. It has been stated, by several credible writers, that they go together in companies, and if they happen to meet one of the human species remote from succor, they show him no mercy; they even attack the elephant, which they beat with their clubs, and though they cannot inflict any material injury upon this stupendous quadruped, they often annoy him so much as to compel the enormous brute to leave that part of the forest which they claim as their own.

"Among so many fierce or formidable enemies, we may be ready to wonder how the negro can subsist, or prevent his country from being overrun by them; it is, perhaps, by their mutual contests, more than by any thing his feeble arts can oppose, that their numbers are thinned. At night-fall, when the raging heat of the day has subsided, and man prepares to go to his rest, the state of hostility begins; the whole forest then echoes to a variety of distant howlings; the deep-toned roarings of the lion are heard like distant thunder; the shriller yellings of the

Digitized by Google

tiger pierce the ear; the jackall, the hyena, and other animals of the dog kind, pursue their prey in packs, and make the forests ring, while they animate each other in the fatigues of the chase by their mutual cries.

"The serpents, also, of various kinds, that begin their calls at the close of the evening, by their cries and hissing, make a much louder symphony than the birds of our groves in a morning. But the neighborhood of a river, rivulet, or lake, is most especially the place where these hostile tribes draw up for the engagement. In a country like this, within the tropics, and beneath the burning heat of the torrid zone, where the sun dries up the water, in some places for a great distance around, when what had the semblance of a mighty river in the rainy season becomes in summer one dreary bed of sand; here, a lake that is never dry, or a brook that is perennial, is considered by every animal as the most desirable acquisition. Being inwardly parched by the heat of the climate, they traverse whole deserts to find out a spring, which, when they have discovered, no dangers can deter them from attempting to enjoy. On the banks of this envied spot, thousands of animals, of various kinds, are seen venturing to quench their thirst, or preparing to seize their prey. The elephants are perceived in a long line, marching from the darker parts of the forest; herds of other animals, depending upon numbers for security; timid gazelles, and those of a like nature, relying solely on their swiftness for safety; the lion and tiger, waiting a proper opportunity to seize; but chiefly the larger serpents are there upon guard, to defend the accesses of the lake or rivulet. Not an hour passes without some dreadful combat: but the serpent, defended by its scales, and naturally capable of sustaining a multitude

Digitized by Google

of wounds, is the most formidable; it is the most wakeful, also, for the whole tribe sleep with their eyes open, and are consequently ever on the watch, so that till their rapacity is satisfied, few other animals will venture to approach their station. Thus dreadfully hostile are the beasts, and thus savage the scenes that give animation to, and diversify, the African landscape."

In drawing a comparison between climates such as these, with their attendant evils and dangers, how naturally are we led into flattering reflections upon the more agreeable temperature of our own. But at the same time, we do not consider how admirably the Creator has adapted both man and beast to the respective countries they inhabit.

A writer beautifully remarks, "In our happy land, the mountains arise and improve our prospects; their brows are clothed with verdure, and their summits collect enough of waters to cool and diversify the landscape below with rivulets and streams, and to answer the purposes of manufacture, navigation and commerce, without deluging the plains, and sweeping off the inhabitants. Here, also, the meteors put on a kind and friendly appearance; the rain falls in refreshing showers, to fertilize the earth; our snows afford a kindly protection to the ground, to the rigor of more piercing frosts; and even our thunder and our tempests serve to purify our atmosphere. On the banks of our rivers, and in our forests, we need neither fear the winding serpent nor the lurking crocodile, the prowling wolf, the shaggy bear, nor the still more fierce and cruel, the spotted savages of the torrid zone. Our landscapes are enlivened with animals of a very different kind; the bleating of flocks and the lowing of herds, banish solitude from our walks, and sound the voice of plenty in our ears;

Digitized by Google

they take their fodder from the husbandman, and give their dugs to the milk-maid; the horse rejoices in his strength, and retains some of his native fire; he paws in the valley, and bounds over the pasture; again, he hears the voice of his master, and gives his head to the reins. So beauteous are the prospects our land affords; yet, let it be remarked, a native of the torrid zone, or of the cold arctic regions, generally sees more beauty in his own native climes; this one skims along the desert upon his skates, or drawn by his reindeer or dogs; without restraint he hunts, fishes and fowls. Again, the tempest comes on, he betakes himself to his hut, and hugging himself in security, hears it blowing over his head. The African also delights to throw himself upon the exercises of the field; he endures the blaze of noon, which would sicken a European, and encounters animals of the forest, the glare of whose eyes might petrify one with horror; he plunges into the waters, and ventures singly to attack the monsters of the deep in their own native elements; he evades the destruction of their yawning jaws, which would crush him to pieces, and swallow him up; he plunges his knife into their bodies with mortal force; he fixes a noose round his enormous prey, drags it to the shore, and proclaims a feast to the village; or he draws an easy harvest from the soil he inhabits, and stretched under the shade of the broad-spreading plantain or the palm, happy and at ease, and unenvious of other climes, he lolls away the severity of noon, or drinks the refreshing juice of the unnumbered fruits, of keen delicious taste, that wave over his head, or that, fanned by the breeze, are scattered about him in profusion.

"Thus we see the pleasures of this life are more impar-

Digitized by Google

tially distributed to the different quarters of the globe, than might at first be imagined, and as there are everywhere inconveniencies to be experienced, it seems happy for man, he generally prefers, even of choice, those which his situation obliges him to inhabit: this disposition seems not only to obtain with nations at large, but also among the different orders of men in particular countries. Thus the mariner braves the tempest, and calmly endures the complicated hardships his way of life exposes him to. It is entertaining enough to observe him when safe into port; his perils, with the remembrance of them, are together suspended; he looks about him on the toils of the landsmen—he pities their sufferings; and, as if he had made a discovery, he feelingly remarks, "one half of the world knows not how the other half lives!" while, on the other hand, the landsmen hear the whistling of the winds, pity the poor sailor, and think how happy it is for them their lot has been cast upon the land. Thus, the man of manual labor admires the patience and perseverance of the minute artist, the accountant, and the man of abstruse learning; he recoils at the idea of pursuits so tedious, and drives, with pleasure, his team a-field, or contentedly toils with the hammer, the hatchet, or the spade; while these lift up their eyes on the variegated landscape, and see in towns and villages, in every hedge and ditch, in every ridge and every furrow, the marks of labor and toil, which they think it has been their peculiar privilege to escape."

Thus, from the above it may easily be perceived that the African, beneath the burning sun of his own native climate, is, doubtless, as happy and contented with his lot, as the inhabitant of a temperate zone, and would not, on any account, exchange situations with any being on earth.

Digitized by Google

How wisely has the Creator adapted every thing for the beings He has made!

Our progress during the night had been so slow, owing to the extremely faint breeze from the land, that by the dawn of day we found our vessel was but five or six miles from the position where we anchored at the time of the tornado, and with little prospect of progression, as the light air that had fanned us along finally breathed itself out, and there was not so much as a "cat's paw," to be seen in any direction, to ruffle the smooth, even surface of the water. At this time, with the aid of our glass, the walls of Elmina Castle could be seen in the distance, though not very distinctly. However, were the distance only two or three miles, it would require some time and considerable patience to reach it, without a breath of air stirring, and an unfavorable tide. As it was, we were compelled to wait till the sea-breeze set in, before we could make any head-way. This happens sometimes at an earlier, sometimes at a later hour. But we found while on the coast, that the general ocean-breeze frequently varied several hours in its approach towards the land. Often, when at anchor, or sailing along these shores near the land, we saw vessels in the distance with a good breeze from the Atlantic, while at the same time we lay becalmed for a long while, with not a breath of air to fill our sails. When breakfast had been despatched, the crew were busily employed in stowing away every thing on board that was not required for immediate use, and putting things in ship-shape before arriving at Elmina, where we expected to see both American and European vessels. About an hour before meridian, that ever welcome visiter, for whose approach we had patiently awaited, the ocean-

Digitized by Google

breeze, at length began to blow in from the Atlantic. The heated atmosphere, that was almost insufferable without a breath of air stirring to fan it into motion, soon became more endurable, cool and refreshing, under its influence. The glassy smoothness of the water disappeared before the sea-born gale, and its mirrored bosom crisped into little wavelets, that sported and sparkled in the sun-beams, was a moving, living picture, contrasted with the monotony of the calm and tranquil deep. As the breeze increased, its effects seemed to operate like magic upon every one on board. The languor, which had operated on all alike, and made even locomotion a task, gave place to vigor, animation and action. More duty was performed in one hour, by our crew, after inhaling the refreshing draughts of air borne in from the distant, cool and briny billows of the deep, than had been accomplished in half a dozen before the breeze set in.

After enduring hours of calm on a coast like this, where a vertical sun has full play upon the surface of the watery waste, and where, in fact, *heat* instead of *coolness*, seems to be reflected from the latter as from a mirror; without so much as the lightest zephyr to fan your burning cheeks, and the mercury standing at one hundred degrees and upwards in the shade, think you, gentle reader, whether at such a time, a refreshing sea-breeze must not be acceptable and welcomed with demonstrations of the most lively joy! It is as if the fatigued, way-worn, and thirsty traveller, almost exhausted for the want of a draught of water to quench his thirst and cool his parched lips, and feels that he cannot go any farther, suddenly discovers a bubbling spring, and with joy unspeakable hastens his steps, drinks from the life-giving fountain, is refreshed, and continues on his journey.

Digitized by Google

As we glided along, with our sails filled by the gentle breeze, the lofty walls of the fortress of St. George del Mina, or as it is called for the sake of abbreviation, "Elmina," in the course of two or three hours became distinctly visible, without the assistance of a glass, and before sunset we were snugly riding at anchor in the roadstead, within a mile of the fort.

While our vessel lies safely moored opposite Elmina, and before the reader is informed of the farther progress of our transactions in relation to the incidents of the voyage, it may not be amiss, in this place, to quote some particulars concerning the earlier stages of this settlement, before it came into the possession of the Dutch, by whom it is held at the present day, and was, also, when we visited it. Some facts may be, likewise, stated in regard to the difficulties that arose between the English and Dutch governments, more than two centuries ago, in consequence of a collision of interests, caused by the erection of fortresses along these shores, especially on the "Gold Coast;" in some cases, too, it is to be regretted, not without bloodshed. A few pages devoted to the purpose of throwing light upon the beginning of the African trade by European nations, may be instructing.

"The Portuguese being the first that discovered the coast of Africa, they built one fort on the island of Arguin, on the north coast; another, called St. George del Mina, on the Gold Coast; and a third at a place called Loango St. Paul's, on the coast of Angola, to the southward of the equinoctial line; by virtue of which possessions they not only claimed, and (for many years) enjoyed the right in and to all the said lands and countries, but likewise seized and confiscated the ships of all other na-

Digitized by Google

tions, as often as they found any of them trading on any part of the said coast.

"About the latter end of the reign of king Edward VI., some London merchants fitted out the first English ships that ever traded to Guinea; and, in the reign of queen Mary, and for the first ten or twelve years of queen Elizabeth, sundry other private ships were fitted out for the same parts; but the English, not having as yet any settlements or plantations in the West Indies, and, consequently, no occasion for negroes, such ships traded only for gold, elephants' teeth, and malagetta, or bird-pepper; and all such voyages were undertaken and performed at the hazard of losing the ships and cargoes, if they fell into the hands of the Portuguese, without the least ground to hope for any redress or satisfaction for the same.

"Queen Elizabeth, in the thirtieth year of her reign, being then at war with Spain and Portugal, erected a company for the better discovering and carrying on a trade from the northernmost part of the river Senegal, and from and within that river, all along that coast, unto the southernmost part of the river Gambia, and within the same; and gave and granted unto them the whole and sole trade in, to, and from the said rivers and countries, for a certain term of years, with prohibition to all others of her subjects to trade to the same places, on pain of forfeiture of ships and goods: and these were the first English merchants that ever traded to the coast of Guinea, by and under the authority and protection of the crown of England.

"In the reigns of king James I. and king Charles I., and during the time of the usurpation, sundry persons were encouraged, by public authority, to trade to other parts of Africa, and to take such measures for the better carrying

Digitized by Google

on and improving the same, as they should judge most proper. In pursuance whereof, they built one fort, at a place called Cormantine, on the Gold Coast, and another in the river Gambia, on the north coast; and these were the only places of any consequence which the English were in possession of at the restoration.

"The states general of the United Provinces, observing, as we may imagine, the measures taken in England for the the encouraging of a trade to Africa, did also, about the year 1621, erect and establish a company which they called the West India Company; and, for their encouragement, gave and granted unto them all the lands and countries which they could conquer, or gain possession of in Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope; and in America, from the southernmost part of Newfoundland, to the Straits of Magellan and La Maire, on the east side, and from those straits to the Straits of Anian, on the west side; with the whole and sole trade, and liberty and right of trading into and from all such lands and countries; and also with prohibition to all others their subjects to trade to or frequent them, or any of them, under the severest penalties. Whereupon the said company applied themselves to the making of divers great and important conquests in Brazil and Africa: and such success attended their arms, especially in Africa, that in the year 1637, they took the strong fortress of St. George del Mina, on the Gold Coast; and, in a year or two more, all the other Portuguese forts and settlements on the same coast: all which places were afterwards yielded to them by the treaty of truce and navigation concluded (anno 1641,) between the crown of Portugal and the States.

"From this time, and in virtue of these possessions,

Digitized by Google

thus taken from and yielded by the Portuguese, the Dutch West India company took upon themselves to claim the sole right and property in and to all the lands and countries in Africa, from Cape Palmas to Cape Lopes, comprehending all the Gold Coast and Whidah, and sundry other great and populous countries on each side of them. And, although the English had built a fort at Cormantine, and settled factories at sundry other places on the Gold Coast, before the Dutch had made the said conquests, and had, therefore, as good a right and title as themselves to a free trade at all places on the same coast, not in their actual possession or occupation, yet, from this time forward, the Dutch West India company always kept one or two cruisers on the said coast, whose chief business was to watch all such English ships as came to trade there, and to follow them from place to place, and either to lie between them and the shore, and intercept their trade with the natives, or to frighten them off the coast, and ruin their voyages, or to seize and carry them to St. George del Mina; and this not only when such ships were found trading on the Gold Coast, and at places near any of the said Dutch company's forts and settlements, but also at several hundreds of miles distant from them.

"King Charles II., soon after his restoration, being made acquainted with the dangerous and precarious state and condition to which the trade of his subjects in those parts was reduced; and having likewise received many complaints touching the interruptions given to, and depredations committed upon, the ships of this nation, by the Dutch West India company on the coast of Africa, it became necessary to consider not only of a proper method of protecting and securing the said trade for the future, but

Digitized by Google

likewise how and in what manner reparation might be obtained for such damages and depredations.

"For the first, it being now evident that the single and separate endeavors of private English merchants were by no means sufficient to contend with the united power and interest of the said Dutch West India company in those parts of the world; and the English having found, by former experience in the East Indies, what little stress was to be laid on any treaty that might be concluded between the two nations in Europe, for the security of such a distant branch of our trade, the only choice which his majesty had left for maintaining and defending the right of his subjects to a free and unmolested trade in Africa, against the pretensions and encroachments of such a rival, was to incorporate and unite such of his own subjects as should be willing to engage in the said trade, into one body, and to give and grant unto them such powers, privileges, and encouragements, as the circumstances of the trade at that time required; which was accordingly done by letters patent under the great seal of England, bearing date the tenth day of January, 1662; and the said united body of English merchants was called, "The Company of Royal Adventurers of England" trading into Africa.

"As to the second, his majesty was pleased to cause a particular account of the damages complained of to be drawn up, and transmitted to his envoy at the Hague, with orders to demand and insist upon full reparation for the same. And for the better protecting of the new company, it was likewise judged necessary to fit out a man-of-war to the coast of Africa, under the command of Capt. Holmes. But neither the one nor the other of these steps had the desired effect; for in Holland the States started

Digitized by Google

so many difficulties, and made such delays, that no satisfaction could be obtained for any past injuries. And as to affairs in Africa, as soon as they had advice that captain Holmes had, by assault, taken, and possessed himself of a fort near Cape de Verde, belonging to their West India company, they made all imaginable preparations to fit out a squadron for the coast of Africa, to re-take the said fort by force of arms; notwithstanding his majesty assured them, that he had given no commission or order to Capt. Holmes for that purpose, nor did know upon what grounds he had proceeded to that act of hostility; that he expected him shortly at home, and that he would then proceed in a very strict examination of his proceedings, and would cause exemplary justice to be done, as well in re-delivering the fort, as in punishing the person, if his carriage and demeanor deserved it; which having no better success than the former messages, in relation to reparation of about "twenty ships" taken from his subjects on the coast of Guinea; and the Dutch ambassador telling his majesty in plain terms, "that they had given instructions to the admiral of their fleet, that was then going for Guinea, to take their fort near Cape Verde by force, and to take any English which had had a hand in doing them injury," his majesty then found himself under a necessity of fitting out a strong squadron likewise for the same parts, under the command of Prince Rupert; which the States no sooner had notice of, but they altered their language, and, for avoiding the effusion of christian blood, as they pretended, proposed that the fleets on either side might be detained within the harbors, and not suffered to put to sea; and that some expedients might be found out by treaty for each other's satisfaction: but, in the meantime that they

Digitized by Google

were making this plausible offer, they sent secret orders to their fleet in the straits, under the command of De Ruyter, to make all possible haste to Guinea, to execute all those instructions which they had given to their fleet at home; which orders he executed so rigorously, that he not only re-took the fort near Cape de Verde, and seized and confiscated all the English ships that he could meet with, but also, by the assistance of the natives of one of the adjacent countries, who had been bribed by the Dutch general at Elmina for that purpose, he attacked and took the English fort at Cormantine, and put a Dutch garrison into the same.

"Some time before this, the parliament had made an inquiry into the obstructions and encroachments of the Hollanders upon our trade, and into the losses which our merchants had sustained thereby; which they found to amount to the value of seven or eight hundred thousand pounds, and thereupon both houses came to this resolution, April 21, 1664, 'That the wrongs, dishonors, and indignities done to his majesty, by the subjects of the United Provinces, by invading his rights in India, Africa, and elsewhere; and the damages, affronts, and injuries done by them to our merchants, were the greatest obstructions of our foreign trade; and that the same be humbly and speedily presented to his majesty, and that he be most humbly moved to take some speedy and effectual course for redress thereof, and all other of the like nature, and for prevention of the like in future; and that, in prosecution thereof, they would, with their lives and fortunes, assist his majesty against all oppositions whatsoever.'

"This resolution being presented to his majesty the twenty-seventh of April, 1664, he was thereupon pleased

Digitized by Google

to renew his instances with the States for the satisfaction so long demanded, with more vigor than ever; insomuch, that in an audience of the twenty-fifth of June following, he told the Dutch ambassador, 'That it was not to be suffered that the Dutch West India company, only by the means of a few forts, and three or four ships, should pretend to render the coasts of Africa inaccessible to all others, by blocking up the havens against their commerce, and keeping them off, and driving them from every place.' But the States turned a deaf ear to all these remonstrances; the losses of our merchants amounted to too great a sum to be easily reïmbursed; and the advantages of the trade to Africa, could they have wholly engrossed and secured the same to themselves, were too great and important to be willingly parted with. And therefore, instead of showing any inclination to give the requisite satisfaction on either of those heads, they chose to renew their attacks upon the English in Africa with more resolution than ever, under the conduct of their admiral, De Ruyter, as aforesaid. And on the other hand, the king having tried all other methods in vain, found himself obliged, upon the first notice of De Ruyter's proceedings in Africa, to comply with the desires of his parliament, and with the voice of his people; and accordingly, on the twenty-second day of February, 1664–5, his majesty declared war in form against the 'States General of the United Provinces.'

"Nothing is more evident, than that the chief view of the Dutch at this time, and for some years before, had been to exclude the English entirely from the trade to Africa and to engross the same wholly to themselves. And it is equally apparent, that the value which they then set upon this trade was such, that, rather than consent

Digitized by Google

that the English should enjoy a share thereof peaceably and quietly, they made it their choice to stand all the hazards, and to bear all the inconveniences of a war with England. But, however, it so fell out, that the event did not answer their expectations; for, in spite of all the efforts of the Dutch, the English company kept their footing in Africa; and, by the third article of the treaty of peace concluded at Breda, anno 1667, it was mutually agreed, that each party should keep and enjoy all such lands, islands, towns, fortresses, places, and colonies, as during that war, or before, the one had by force of arms, or otherwise, taken from the other. And, in virtue of this article, the Dutch West India company kept possession of the English fort at Cormantine, and the Royal African company kept possession of the castle at Cabo Corso, which they had (by the assistance of Capt. Holmes) retaken from the Dutch before the war began, and to which they had an undoubted right.

"But the stipulations in this treaty, in favor of the said English company, were by no means sufficient to enable them to bear up against the many difficulties they had to struggle with. They had found it extremely difficult to persuade people to come in at first, and be concerned with them in so precarious and hazardous a trade, by which means their stock was much too small for such an undertaking; they had been obliged to be at great changes in Africa, and they had met with many severe losses by captures, and otherwise at sea, during the war; and, for want of a sufficient stock to begin with, they had contracted a large debt at home; and, under these circumstances, they were so far from being able to carry on and improve their trade, or to make any new acquisitions, that it was with

Digitized by Google

the utmost difficulty that they could keep and preserve those places which they had still in their possession. For extricating themselves, therefore, out of these and the like difficulties, as well as opening a way for others to undertake the care, management, and improvement of so valuable a trade with more success, they consented and agreed, for and in consideration of a certain sum of money, which was to be paid unto them by another new company, then intended to be established, to surrender their charter to the crown, and to assign and transfer all their estate, property, interests, and effects in Africa, and elsewhere, unto the said new company.

"His majesty likewise approving of this, as the most proper expedient, as well for doing justice to the company of Royal Adventurers, as for the better preserving and enlarging the trade to Africa, was thereupon pleased to accept of the said surrender; and by his letters patents under the great seal of England, bearing date the twenty-seventh day of September, 1672, to establish and incorporate the late Royal African company of England; and to give and grant unto them, all and singular, the lands, countries, havens, roads, rivers, and other places in Africa, from the port of Sally in South Barbary, to the Cape of Good Hope, for and during the term of one thousand years; with the sole, entire, and only trade and traffic into and from the said countries and places, with prohibition to all others his subjects, to visit or frequent the same, without the license and consent of the said company: and also, with such other powers and privileges, as were then judged proper and necessary, for enabling and encouraging them to undertake so hazardous and chargeable a work.

Digitized by Google

"Hereupon the new company provided proper books to take subscriptions in, and kept them open for nearly twelve months, and invited all his majesty's subjects that pleased to become adventurers with them, and to subscribe for what sums they thought fit, towards raising a sufficient joint stock for retrieving the said trade out of the dangerous and precarious condition it was then in, and for the better securing and enlarging the same for the future. But so backward and fearful were merchants and others at this time to be concerned therein, that all the subscriptions they could get from all parts of the kingdom, amounted only to the sum of one hundred and eleven thousand one hundred pounds.

"With stock, however, small as it was, this company applied themselves with all possible vigor, to pursue the ends of their establishment. At this time the Dutch West India company were in possession of the strong fortress of St. George del Mina; and of the English fort at Cormantine, then called fort Amsterdam; and they had likewise another, called fort St. Anthony, at Axim; another, called fort St. Sebastian, on the river Chamah; a fifth, called fort Nassau, at a place called Mouree, about two leagues to the leeward of Cape Coast; a sixth, called Creveceur, at Acra; and a seventh, called fort Conraädsburg, at St. Jago, within cannon-shot of St. George del Mina; all on the Gold Coast, and lying very commodious to succor and assist one another in any case of need; the Danes were in possession of one small, but impregnable fort (afterwards called fort Royal) on the top of a hill, within gunshot of Cape Coast; and another at Acra, to the eastward of the Dutch fort at the same place. The elector of Brandenburg (the late king of Prussia) had one good fort,

Digitized by Google

at Cape Three Points, and two smaller ones at some little distance to the eastward of the same; and the new English company were in possession of one small fort at Cabo Corso, that being the only fort on this coast, which the Dutch had not dispossessed the former company of during the late war.

"The first thing, therefore, which this company found most necessary to be done, was to endeavor, by all lawful ways and means, to strengthen themselves, as much as possible on this coast, as other nations, and especially the Dutch, had done before them. And, for this purpose, they enlarged Cape Coast castle, and made it six times larger, stronger, and more commodious than before: they built one fort at Acra, another at Dix Cove, a third at Winnebah, a fourth at Succundee, a fifth at Commenda, and re-built a sixth at Anamaboe, all on the Gold Coast, and three of them within musket-shot of Dutch forts; and they likewise purchased Fredericksburg, now Fort Royal, of the Danes, without which, Cape Coast castle could not be safe; and they also built another fort from the ground at Whidah, for the security of the negro trade at that place. And, although in the prosecution of these works, the said company met with all possible opposition from the Dutch West India company on the Gold Coast, which often broke out into open hostilities, and many times ended not without bloodshed on both sides; and the company were put to an incredible charge and expense in purchasing the consent and assistance of the natives, for making such settlements, as well as for transporting, from time to time the necessary supplies of soldiers, artificers, provisions, and all other necessaries and materials from England for such buildings; all which were rendered still more

Digitized by Google

difficult, chargeable, and hazardous, by the long war which ensued with France: yet, nevertheless, the said company never ceased their care and endeavors, till they had completely finished their said undertakings, and thereby put the English interest on this part of the coast of Africa on an equal footing with the Dutch, and much superior to that of any other nation whatsoever. All which they effected during the short time that they were permitted to enjoy the privileges granted them by their charter.

"On the north coast, where it was natural to think the company should have met with less opposition, and more success, matters did not succeed altogether to their wishes. The Dutch West India company were in possession of the forts of Arguin and Goree; the French Senegal company, (which was established anno 1673,) were in possession of a small fort on an island within the bar, in the river Senegal; and the Royal African company of England had one small fort in the river Gambia, and another settlement in the river Sierra Leone. And in this situation affairs continued till about the year 1677; and the companies of each nation traded freely to all places on the open coast, (not in the actual possession of any of the others,) from Cape Blanco to Cape Mount.

"In the years 1677 and 1678, the French took the Dutch forts on the islands of Arguin and Goree, which soon after were yielded to France by the treaty of Nimeguen: and, in the year 1685, the French king, judging the grant to the Senegal company, which extended from Cape Blanco to the Cape of Good Hope, too large, restrained that company to that part of the coast which extends from Cape Blanco to the river Sierra Leone; and erected another company, which was called the Guinea

Digitized by Google

company, and gave and granted unto them the sole trade to and from that part of the coast which extends from the river Sierra Leone to the Cape of Good Hope. And from this time the French trade to Africa was managed and carried on by those two distinct companies.

"The last of these companies made no great progress in their trade till about the year 1702; that the French king gave them the contract, which he had made with Spain, for introducing a certain number of negroes yearly into the Spanish West Indies. But that contract being afterwards transferred to Great Britain, by the treaty of Utrecht, the said company was soon after abolished, and the trade to Africa, within their limits, laid open to all the subjects of France; in which condition it continued from the year 1716 to 1720, and no longer.

"As for the Senagal company, they were scarcely warm in their new possessions, before they set up a claim to all that part of the coast which extends from Cape Blanco to the river Gambia, comprehending above five hundred miles in length. In the year 1681, they would fain have hindered the Royal African company of England's ships from trading all along that coast; but, not being as yet in a condition to contest that point with them, they dropped their pretensions against them for that time. In the years 1683, 1684, and 1685, they seized and confiscated several ships belonging to the Portuguese, Dutch, and Prussians. And, in the last of those years, they renewed their claim against the Royal African company: from which time they continued to give them frequent interruptions in their trade, till at last a war broke out between the two nations; which, together with the difficulties the company fell under at home soon after, put it in a manner

Digitized by Google

wholly out of their power to assert and maintain their own and their country's rights against such encroachments, as otherwise they might and undoubtedly would have done.

"The losses and damages which the company sustained, during the course of the war, were more and greater than can be easily imagined. But one of the chiefest was the loss of their fort in the river Gambia, anno 1695, which, by the negligence of their servants, making no defence, was taken and plundered by a squadron of French men-of-war, and all the fortifications demolished and razed to the ground. And, as a farther addition to this misfortune, when the company came to take possession thereof again, after the peace, they found the French settled in the river, and claiming an equal share of the trade thereof with themselves.

"In the year 1697, the parliament, having taken the trade to Africa into their consideration, thought fit, as a farther means of enlarging and improving the same, to lay the trade open to all his majesty's subjects for thirteen years, and from thence to the end of the next session of parliament; and, in regard that the Royal African company of England had been at the charge of building and maintaining a considerable number of forts and castles on the said coast, which the parliament likewise judged necessary to be kept up and maintained in future, for the preservation and better carrying on the said trade, they were farther pleased to impose a duty of ten per cent. ad valorem, on all goods and merchandise exported to Africa, during the said term, to be answered and paid to the said company for enabling them to keep and maintain their said forts and castles.

"This act continued in force from the twenty-fourth of

Digitized by Google

June, 1698, to the twenty-fourth of June, 1712; in which time the charges which the company were at in maintaining their said forts and castles amounted, at a medium, to about twenty thousand pounds per annum, and in fourteen years, to two hundred and eighty thousand pounds in the whole. The duty which the separate traders paid in the same time, amounted, in the whole, to the sum of thirty-six thousand three hundred and eighty-seven pounds. From whence it appears, that, even while that act continued in force, the total of the ten per cent. duty came very much short of half the charges and expenses which the company were at in keeping and maintaining their said forts and castles.

"Since the expiration of this act, in 1712, to this day, all others his majesty's subjects have traded as freely and openly to all parts of Africa, as they did or might do under the authority of the said act; and the said company did, at their own cost and charge, bear and defray the charges and expenses of keeping and maintaining their said forts and castles, which, at a very moderate computation, has been represented, by the said late African Royal company, to amount to above two hundred and fifty thousand pounds. By which means, and by the extravagant rise in the price of negroes at Anamaboe, and other places on the coast, and by the decay of the gold trade which ensued thereupon, the proprietors of the company were, for many years past, obliged either to raise sundry great sums of money for keeping and maintaining their said forts and castles, without receiving any profit from the trade in return for the same; or to run the risk not only of losing all the money which they had from time to time raised and expended for supporting their own property,

Digitized by Google

but of becoming accessories to the entire loss of the trade to Africa, and, consequently, by relinquishing and abandoning their said forts and castles, to be seized and possessed by such foreign nations as were long watching for an opportunity to get them into their hands.

"This being the case with regard to the company, and it being the sense of the nation, that the trade to Africa should continue free and open to all his majesty's subjects, the only thing that remained to be considered was, whether, or no, forts and castles were necessary to be kept up and maintained for the preservation of the said trade to this kingdom? And, if they were necessary to be kept up and maintained for that purpose, who, upon the foot of an open trade, ought in justice and reason to bear and defray the charges of them? That it is absolutely necessary that forts and castles should be kept up and maintained in Africa, was urged from these considerations.

"For two hundred and fifty years past, it has been the constant policy of all such European nations as have been so fortunate as to make any new discoveries, and to gain any established power and authority in remote and barbarous countries, to build and maintain forts and castles; and, in virtue of such possessions, to claim a right to whole kingdoms, and to tracts of land of a vast extent, and to exclude all other nations from trading in, to, or from them. By this method the Portuguese long enjoyed the whole trade to Africa and to the East Indies.

"By the like measures the Spaniards, for many years, claimed and engrossed almost the whole continent of America, and most of the islands adjacent thereto, to themselves.

Digitized by Google

"By this method the Hollanders have rendered themselves absolute masters of all those islands in the east which produce cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, and mace, and from them supply the whole world with those commodities, by such quantities, and at such prices, as they think fit.

"By this method the same people, for sometime before and after the year 1660, attempted to gain the whole and entire possession of the most valuable parts of the coast of Africa, and to exclude this nation from any part, share, or interest therein; and thereby brought upon themselves a war with this kingdom in 1664.

"Before the Royal African company had built a sufficient number of forts and castles on the Gold Coast, the Dutch interrupted our trade, and seized and confiscated our ships on the said coast, and within it's dependencies; which, as they pretend, extend from Cape Palmas to Cape Lopez, and contains a tract of land of above twelve hundred miles. Since the Royal African company have built and maintained a sufficient number of forts and castles on the Gold Coast, the said company, and all other British ships and vessels, have traded freely to the said coast, and to all places dependent thereon, without the least interruption or molestation from the Dutch, or any other nation.

"Now as it is evident, from the succinct history we have given of this trade, that the recovery of it out of the dangerous and precarious state and condition to which it was reduced about the year 1660, is wholly and solely owing to the care which the company took, and to the charge and expense to which they were at for many years together, in building and maintaining a proper number of forts and castles on the coast of Africa; it is apparent,

Digitized by Google

that the safety and preservation of our trade to Africa, against the pretensions and encroachments of such nations as are strongly settled in those parts, depends absolutely upon our keeping up and maintaining the said company's forts and castles on the same coast in a defensible condition.

"This point, therefore, being thus established upon the strongest evidence that matters of this nature are capable of, the next thing that remains to be considered is, since forts and castles on the coast of Africa are absolutely necessary for the preservation of that trade to this kingdom, and since it has been free and open to all his majesty's subjects, it was but just and equitable that the public should have supported those forts and settlements.

"While the company enjoyed the whole and sole trade to Africa, they purchased, built, and maintained their said forts and castles at their own sole cost and charge, and thereby acquired an undoubted right and property in and to them. The charges of keeping them from the year 1672 to the year 1698, was not less, according to the company's accounts, than fifteen thousand pounds per annum, which, in twenty-six years, amounts to the sum of three hundred and ninety thousand pounds.

"In the year 1730, the company petitioned the parliament, and they obtained ten thousand pounds to enable them to support their forts and settlements; which sum was annually continued to them, except two or three years interruption, till the last change made in the state of this company, by an act of parliament made in the year 1751, entitled, 'an act for the application of a sum of money therein mentioned, granted to his majesty, for making compensation and satisfaction to the Royal African com-

Digitized by Google

pany of England, for their charter, lands, forts, castles, slaves, military stores, and all other their effects whatsoever, and to vest the lands, forts, castles, slaves, and military stores, and all other their effects, in the company of merchants trading to Africa, and for other purposes in the act mentioned.'

"By this act the said company were divested of their charter, and, after the tenth of April, 1752, ceased to be a corporation; and their forts, castles, and all other their possessions in Africa, are vested in the new company of merchants trading to Africa; and, in consequence of the trade to Africa being, by virtue of the said act, and also of the twenty-third of George II., made free and open to all his majesty's subjects, the parliament allow the said company ten thousand pounds per annum for the support of the forts and castles for the public service."*

On the Gold Coast alone, it appears that the English had at this time about a dozen forts, castles, and settlements, for the protection of their trade; while at the same time, all other European nations had only about the like number scattered here and there along this part of the coast.

The same writer goes on to make the following remarks concerning Africa, which I here quote verbatim. He says, †"Thus have we given a brief and faithful history of the beginning and end of the late African corporation; upon which I shall take leave to make the following queries.

* The above extracts are taken from "The Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce," translated from the French of M. Savary, vol. 1., pp. 723-4-5-6 and 7. London, 1751. By Malachy Postlethwayt, Esq. Printed for John and Paul Knapton in Ludgate st., London.

† Ibid, vol. 1, p. 757.

Digitized by Google

"1. Whether so extensive and populous a country as Africa is, will not admit of a far more extensive and profitable trade to Great Britain than it yet ever has done?

"2. Whether the people of this country, notwithstanding their color, are not capable of being civilised, as well as great numbers of the Indians in America and Asia have been; and whether the primitive inhabitants of all countries, so far as we have been able to trace them, were not once as savage and inhumanized as the negroes of Africa; and whether the ancient Britons themselves, of this our own country, were not once upon a level with the Africans?

"3. Whether, therefore, there is not a probability that those people might, in time, by proper management in the Europeans, become as wise, as industrious, as ingenious, and as humane, as the people of any other country has done?

"4. Whether their rational faculties are not, in the general, equal to those of any other of the human species; and whether they are not, from experience, as capable of mechanical and manufactural arts and trades as even the bulk of the Europeans?

"5. Whether it would not be more to the interest of all the European nations concerned in the trade to Africa, rather to endeavor to cultivate a friendly, humane, and civilized commerce with those people, into the very centre of their extended country, than to content themselves only with skimming a trifling portion of the trade upon the sea-coast of Africa.

"6. Whether the greatest hindrance and obstruction to the Europeans cultivating a humane and christian-like commerce with those populous countries, has not wholly

Digitized by Google

proceeded from that unjust, inhumane, and unchristian-like traffic called the 'slave-trade,' which is carried on by the Europeans?

"7. Whether this trade, and this only, was not the primary cause, and still continues to be the chief cause, of those eternal and incessant broils, quarrels, and animosities, which subsist between the negro princes and chiefs; and, consequently, of those eternal wars that subsist among them, and which they are induced to carry on, in order to make prisoners of one another, for the sake of the slave-trade?

"8. Whether, if trade was carried on with them for a series of years, as it has been with most savage countries, and the Europeans gave no encouragement whatever to the slave-trade, those cruel wars among the blacks would not cease, and a fair and honorable commerce in time take place throughout the whole country?

"9. Whether the example of the Dutch in the East Indies, who have civilized innumerable of the natives, and brought them to the European way of clothing, etc., does not give reasonable hopes, that these suggestions are not visionary, but founded on experience, as well as on humane and christian-like principles?

"10. Whether commerce in general has not proved the great means of civilising all nations, even the most savage and brutal; and why not the Africans?

"11. Whether the territories of those European nations that are interested in the colonies and plantations in America, are not populous enough, or may not be rendered so, by proper encouragement given to matrimony, and to the breed of foundling infants, to supply their respective colonies with laborers, in the place of negro slaves?

Digitized by Google

"12. Whether the British dominions in general have not an extent of territory sufficient to increase and multiply their inhabitants; and whether it is not their own fault that they do not increase them sufficiently to supply their colonies and plantations with whites instead of blacks?"

The above remarks, made nearly a century ago, are such as might naturally be supposed would emanate from a humane, philanthropic, and benevolent heart—one, in fact, who looked upon the enslavement of the African race, with utter detestation and abhorrence. However, had the writer lived to the present day, he would have seen many of his "queries" answered and carried into practical effect along the shores of Africa. Instead of seeing European nations sanctioning the slavery of the poor African, and trafficking in such an abominable and cruel business as this, he would now perceive the flags of the very same nations waving from the mast-head of cruisers in search of vessels engaged in the traffic of human flesh. And farther, he would have also known, that Great Britain *now* holds not an African in bondage in any of her principalities, dominions, colonies, fortresses, or castles throughout her widely extended possessions. To her credit be it said, that wherever her flag is planted upon African soil, the poor negro may fearlessly repose beneath its wavy folds, without danger of captivity or the manacles of slavery! And other nations, also, who have forts and settlements along these shores, no longer traffic in slaves, but with the natives of the interior for their gold, ivory, and other merchandise.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI.

In the commencement of this chapter, we will resume the narrative of our farther proceedings in relation to the voyage. It will be perceived, by turning a few pages back, that our vessel was safely riding at anchor opposite the Dutch fortress of St. George del Mina. On looking around among the shipping, we observed the American flag flying at the main-peak of a brig and schooner. There were also two or three English vessels, and a Dutch sloop-of-war in the roadstead. By the time night had again set in, every thing on board was in first rate trim.

The captain, not desiring to go ashore till morning, he gave liberty to the crew to enjoy themselves as they pleased. In the early evening, the cool and invigorating sea-breeze not having died entirely away, they thought it would be a fine opportunity for a little *fun* in the "dancing line." So, Bill went below for his fiddle, rosined the bow, and after "twanging it" a little to see that it was in tune, he began scraping away, and the jolly tars commenced their sport on the light fantastic toe. For an hour or two they enjoyed themselves to their heart's content. The "Sailor's Hornpipe," "Irish Jig," etc., were danced, and the single shuffle, double shuffle, and every other kind of shuffle that could be imagined, much less described. The heat beginning to be oppressive as the wind died away, and the evening being somewhat advanced, Bill dropped his fiddle and the dancing ceased.

Digitized by Google

They all appeared to be highly delighted with the entertainment; but before they "turned in," a few long yarns were spun out to their full length by one of their number as an after-piece to the play. At last, tired of this, all, except the watch, sought their berths, till they were again called to duty from their few hours of repose.

When the rays of another morning's sun chased away the night, and illumined the orient sky with his resplendent beams, every thing was astir once more upon our decks. Each one on board, cheerfully and willingly attended to the respective duties assigned him. As the sun rose and the flags of the different vessels comprising the little fleet near us were hoisted, and floating upon the last breath of the night-breeze from the shore, displayed to what nation they belonged, a lively and animated appearance was added to the scene. At a later hour, as the boats from their respective ships were constantly putting off for the shore, or returning alongside; the canoes of some of the natives in the vicinity, darting along through the water almost as rapidly as the fish their occupants were engaged in catching, by "trailing," still enhanced the beauty of this living, moving panorama near these African shores.

The fort or castle of St. George del Mina, as viewed from our deck, (we being not a mile from the beach,) had rather an imposing appearance. In the back ground the country looked verdant and beautiful; the palm and the cocoa-tree seeming to be more numerous than the other trees around. As I had a great desire to see this place in a more advantageous light than at such a distance as we were, I was rejoiced to hear the captain order our boat for the shore. In a short time I was at his side, in

Digitized by Google

the stern-sheets of the boat, and we were on our way for the beach. A very few minutes elapsed before her bows touched, and we stood upon the sparkling sands at Elmina, a few degrees north of the equator, on the African coast.

On looking up to the walls of the fortress, on our approach towards it, it appeared of much greater elevation than would be supposed at a distant view. The shipping lying in the roadstead riding quietly at their moorings, looked finely, as viewed from the shore. As we entered the little settlement, the exterior aspect of the dwellings was not very imposing, still they had a cool and airy appearance. The negro huts in their vicinity, presented about as near a resemblance to those at Dix Cove as any we had seen. The houses in general, built by European residents on this coast, whether Dutch, English or French, are very nearly similar, in many respects, and do not seem to be modelled like those of their respective nations at home, but mostly after the cottage style of the English, being more cool and airy, and consequently better adapted to this hot and sultry climate. We were very politely invited to the house of a Dutchman, who had been two or three years at Elmina, and was reputed to be worth a considerable property. His family did not accompany him to Africa, he being apprehensive the climate might prove fatal to them. Therefore he came alone, with the intention of returning home to his family in about five years from the time he left his own native land. Whether he ever re-visited his country, I know not. Thus will men, for the sake of gold, run the risk of their lives, and leave those most dear to them on earth, thousands of miles away, with many chances against their ever beholding them

Digitized by Google

again, as the African fever so often proves fatal to Europeans on this coast, especially during what is called the sickly, or rainy season.

The residence of this gentleman was pleasantly situated, commanding a partial view of the country around, and the roadstead, shipping and distant ocean. A few moments after, as we were seated in the coolest place to be found, in the shade of a piazza, fronting the beach, refreshments were placed before us, on a small table. These consisted of oranges, bananas, and some delicious guavas. Besides the fruit, we were also favored with copious draughts of fresh palm-wine, which, our thirst being excited by the heat of the climate, was indeed nectar to the taste.

Business was the engrossing subject between the captain and the Dutch resident; while I was eagerly employed in observing any thing and every thing that attracted my youthful gaze, above, around, or in the distance. All that my eyes beheld here, was another new scene, added to the many shifting scenes which had crossed my vision since we first arrived on this coast. It is said that youth is the time for improvement. If, by letting no object, however insignificant, escape my notice, and fix and impress it on my memory, be considered in this light, I certainly improved every moment. Not being satisfied with *once* seeing any object that (to me) was rare, curious or strange, I viewed it again and again, in order to leave an indelible impression upon the mind.

Thus, a fine vista; a charming landscape; a beautiful river; a lofty mountain, or a sublime cataract; and, in fact, a thousand things of a different nature, animate or inanimate, once impressed upon the tablet of the youthful

Digitized by Google

mind, is never wholly effaced, even in old age, while reason sits upon her throne.

Before noon, while the captain continued in conversation with our host, the refreshing sea-breeze set in, making the heated atmosphere much more pleasant and agreeable to the feelings. We received an invitation to dine with the Dutchman, and between the hours of twelve and one, sat down, ourselves and host only, to a very substantial dinner. This was served up by blacks, who waited upon the table. Our repast consisted of soup, baked pork, fricasseed chickens, boiled rice, etc., while our desert comprised a variety of fruit, the production of the climate. The person who thus entertained us, was rather a thick-set man, about five feet four inches in height, and to all appearance, in pretty good health, although, at the same time, an indifferent observer might easily perceive that the climate of Africa had already, in the short period he had been under its influence, stolen the florid complexion, so characteristic of this nation, from his cheek, and a sallow hue had taken its place. Thus it is with all Europeans or whites, residing upon this sickly coast. All the English ladies, and in fact, European females of whatever nation, whom we had seen in this country, (though, indeed, they were very few,) had lost every vestige of that transparency of skin, the lily blending with the rose, which they had possessed in their own temperate climate, before landing upon these shores. Besides this, a peculiar languor seems to pervade the whole system, that, at times, renders any physical exertion extremely difficult and unpleasant. In short, from Sierra Leone to Elmina, along the whole extent of the coast, there were but very few situations (if any,) which we visited, where I should suppose

Digitized by Google

Europeans, either male or female, could enjoy health so well as in their own country, or live so long as in the land of their birth.

After dinner was over, and the Dutchman had whiffed to his satisfaction, his amber-mouthed meerschaum, and the captain his cigar, an invitation was given us by mynheer, to take a ride in the vicinity, to a garden belonging to him. For my own part, I was rejoiced at the opportunity of having a view of the country, in a foreign land. In a very few minutes, a crazy kind of vehicle, on two wheels, was brought to the door, the body of which was neither like one of our New-England carriages, chaises, barouches, or carry-alls. It had somewhat the appearance of the heavy-looking Spanish "volantes," I have since seen and rode in at Havana, Island of Cuba. The Dutchman and captain seated themselves, and I stowed myself away as well as I could, though in no very comfortable position, there being scarcely room for a third, however small in dimensions. A horse of rather larger proportions than we had previously seen on this coast, and in pretty good keeping, started from the door obedient to the reins, but at a pace that did not cause any apprehensions of his running away with his living cargo.

However, in less than an hour, we were conveyed over a partly natural, and tolerably even road, to the distance of about two miles from the settlement. The country through which we passed looked beautiful indeed, the over-arching trees sheltering us nearly the whole length of the route, from the rays of a burning sun. There were many kinds of singular trees, such as I had never before seen, and doubtless some of the species might not be found in any other country on the face of the earth. On the

Digitized by Google

trunks of some, the bark was smooth and even, and of a purplish hue, without a branch projecting from the body of the tree, for more than fifty feet from the ground, while the leaves were very long and peculiarly shaped. Others, also, presented as smooth a surface, but the bark was of a bright yellow, and had limbs branching out not more than fifteen or twenty feet from the ground. One species we saw, from the trunk of which projected sharp thorns, about an inch and a half in length, and not more than twice that distance apart from each other. The base of these thorns, or prickles, was so firmly imbedded in the bark from which they grew, that it required the full strength of a powerful arm to break one of these singularities of nature's productions, from the tree itself. And each of these thorns had a point remarkably sharp, and as hard as ivory. Chattering monkeys could be seen bounding from limb to limb, as we slowly rolled along over this African road, and occasionally the notes of a feathered warbler could be heard in the branches over our heads, where from its verdant and leafy bower, uninterrupted by the gun of the fowler, the sweetest melody gushed from its little throat. Wild flowers, of every hue and fragrance, peculiar to this country, attracted the eye on every side, and the skilful botanist could here have found an ample and extended field of observation, with doubtless new species and varieties to gratify his taste among these gay parterres, where Flora reigned on Afric's soil.

At the termination of our short, but beautiful ride, through scenery of an entirely different nature from any that had ever before passed my vision in my own country, we emerged from the shady canopy that had screened us

Digitized by Google

from the rays of the sun, and alighted from our volante at the gate of a pretty extensive garden, enclosed by stakes driven into the ground, with transverse pieces of wood from stake to stake.

There was nothing very attractive in the appearance of this rude fence, it is true, but this was of no great consequence, as there were no straggling cattle, or mischievous urchins who would be likely to commit depredations within this frail barrier, as we should be likely to find in our own New-England. In a country like fertile Africa, where fruits of various kinds and of the most delicious flavor grow spontaneously, little danger is to be apprehended from rude and thievish boys, among her dusky children, leaping a fence, a hedge, or garden wall, for the sake of the sweets contained within, when they can so easily supply themselves without that trouble, from the abundance of fruit pendant from the boughs, in almost every rood of ground about them. On entering the gate of the enclosure, my surprise was unbounded, as I gazed upon the view before me. I wished to behold, at a single glance, all the varieties of trees, shrubs, fruits and flowers contained within a space of nearly an acre and a half. But as we traversed the regular paths, neatly and tastefully laid out, it was obvious that many hours would be required to survey all the beauty of this garden, on the shores of Africa. On the right, as we advanced, a bed of flowers, with all the gorgeous hues the eye ever beheld, arrested the attention; while on the left, an orange tree, its luxuriant branches bending under the weight of its fruit, fixed my admiring gaze; for on one branch might be seen the fruit in a perfectly green state, while at the same time, on its opposite, the orange in its full maturity, of a bright

Digitized by Google

green and yellow, looked beautiful amidst the surrounding verdant leaves.

Here a plantain, there a banana, with rich and heavy clusters of their delicious fruits, pendant from the boughs, could not be passed without a momentary observation, for none of these were in their wild, uncultivated state, but had, by the hands and care of the skilful gardener, attained a larger size than those we had usually seen brought off to us by the natives, while at anchor opposite their little settlements at which we had traded along the coast.

Pine-apples, of an enormous size, were, in this African garden, ripened to full perfection. Guavas, lemons, limes, and a delicious plum, of about two inches in length, of an oblong shape, and as yellow as gold, grew in all the luxurinace of nature, in this delightful spot. Many other trees there were, known only, I believe, as belonging to this part of Africa; among these, was one bearing a delicious fruit, called in this country, the "Kormantin apple," which has a sweetish acid taste, and withal is very refreshing, and excellent in slaking the thirst. Bushes of various kinds, loaded with their tiny berries, greeted the eye on every side. African roses, of red, white and black, without any fragrance, and thousands of flowers, less gaudily attired than many others, emitted the most exquisite perfumes.

Having wandered over the several walks of this beautiful garden for the space of two or three hours, till wearied with gazing upon its verdant trees, its luxuriant fruit, and the varied and gorgeous hues of the many-colored flowers, that met the eye at every step, we at length sought the shady retreat of a neat, but rural summer-house, situated in a remote part of the enclosure. The location was de-

Digitized by Google

lightful. It was guarded from the rays of the sun by the extended and shading branches of the cocoa and the palm. This little sylvan retreat, would more appropriately bear the name of "arbor," than summer-house, the roof being covered with the broad leaves only of the trees that overshadowed it. The sides, it is true, were of a kind of lattice-work; but then, a beautiful, creeping plant, springing from the ground on the outside, nearly concealed the whole from the eye of the observer, its luxuriant tendrils reaching to the open roof, while from the vine, flowers of a bright crimson, opened their petals from among the verdant leaves. As you entered, it seemed indeed beautiful, on looking up, to see the roof above, that sheltered us, not the work of man, but of broad-spreading branches, fashioned by the plastic hand of nature. Leaves constituted the roof, and leaves and flowers adorned the sides, while through the interstices of the lattice-work, in every direction, peeped the brilliant, deep-hued flowers. Here, on a rude bench, we sat and enjoyed its cooling and delightful shade.

In a short time the Dutchman left, but in a few minutes returned, bearing in a kind of wicker-basket some delicious fruit, of various kinds, the produce of the garden. Pine-apples, guavas, oranges, plums and bananas, of the best that could be gathered, we feasted upon, till we were satisfied and satiated with the luxurious repast.

A short time before sunset, we again seated ourselves in our vehicle, and slowly traversed over the same road, though in a deeper shade than when we came, on account of the declining light. The sun was gilding, with his slanting rays, the verdant tops of the tallest trees. Occasionally, "a bird from out the brakes" warbled his last

Digitized by Google

notes to the departing day. And, here and there, a monkey, looking down upon us from the branch where it was perched above us, eyed us for a moment, and chattering, leaped from bough to bough, and from tree to tree, till it was lost to the sight. Before the duskiness of evening had fully set in, we alighted at the dwelling from which we had started but a few hours previous. And, for my own part, I can say that this short excursion on African soil, was one of the most delightful I ever enjoyed in my life.

Supper was soon served up, consisting of fricasseed and baked chickens, hot oat-meal cakes, boiled rice, guava jelly, tea, coffee, etc. Massive silver forks and spoons graced the table, and a tea-set of fine white porcelain. After this repast was over, the Dutchman and the captain resorted to the piazza, whither I followed them. While they were engaged in conversation, and in the enjoyment of their meerschaum and cigar, I strained my eyes in the direction of the shipping to endeavor to obtain a glimpse of our own craft, among the others in the roadstead; but through the duskiness of evening, I could not make her out from the rest that were lying at anchor. As we were seated thus, the air had by degrees become close and sultry, the sea-breeze having entirely ceased. Rumbling and distant peals of thunder could be heard, as with awful voice it reverberated through the far-off mountains, and tangled forests of the continent. Dark, heavy clouds were slowly rising over the land, and the repeated and vivid flashes of lightning were the sure precursors of the coming tornado.

Our captain, alarmed for the safety of the vessel, immediately started for the beach, to get on board ere it burst upon us in all its fury; these tempests being sometimes

Digitized by Google

very violent. I accompanied him thither, and we had scarcely gained the shore ere our boat's bows were grating on the sand, the mate having sent her for the captain at the first appearance of the threatening aspect of the heavens, supposing he would rather be on the deck of his vessel, should she part her cables and blow out to sea, than be on the land. However, when we arrived on board, every thing had been made snug for the emergency. In about fifteen minutes after we stept upon the deck, the tornado burst upon us with thunder, lightning, and almost a deluge of rain, but, fortunately, without its usual attendant in these frequent, but transitory storms, "a hurricane of wind." The flood of waters continued falling from the clouds for nearly an hour, when it finally past off, and left the sky clear and serene, without even a speck of fleeciest vapor to obscure the beauty of the stellar canopy. Not a vessel in the whole of the little fleet lying at their moorings, received the least injury in spars or hull. In a short time, a gentle breeze blew from the land, and the air, which had been so close and sultry before the tornado, cooled by the torrents of rain that had fallen, made the evening and night most delightful and refreshing.

After a tolerably good night's repose, save an occasional interruption to our slumbers by the numerous cockroaches, as they flew about, and crawled over us in our berths, breakfast was prepared at an early hour, after which the boat was ordered for the shore. The morning was delightful. Scarcely a ripple was to be seen upon the surface of the water in any direction, as the lightest zephyr wafted from the land had nearly died away. The captain was soon seated in the boat, and myself at his side, gliding smoothly along through the gently undulating wave-

Digitized by Google

lets, towards the beach. In a few minutes, we leaped from her bows, and were once more standing upon the sands, on the continent of Africa. After we had landed, and the men sent on board again, the captain thinking it too early an hour of the morning for the transaction of business with the Dutch resident, leisurely strolled along the shore, in order to pass away the time. I accompanied him, for an hour or so, in observing any thing worthy of attention.

At no very great distance from the walls of the castle, we saw three or four canoes hauled up on the beach far enough to be out of the reach of the surf. The enormous size of these canoes seemed to surprise the captain, as he observed he had never seen any so large before, although he had traversed nearly every part of the globe. Those canoes along the coast, in which the king and twenty or thirty of his subjects could be comfortably seated, besides containing two or three tons of ivory, were diminutive in comparison with these, for when we examined the largest that was ever alongside of our vessel, at King's Village, we found it to be only about twenty-five feet in length. But not one, that was before us at this place, was less than fifty, and the one of the greatest dimensions, more than sixty feet, and sufficiently broad and deep to carry a hogshead of tobacco beneath the thawts or seats amidships. And what is more astonishing, each of these monster canoes were formed and hollowed out from the trunk of a single tree, being of one entire piece. They were brought from the interior, where they were felled and cut into the length desired, then, during the rainy season, floated down the rivers to the shore. Thus, by the united labors of hundreds of the natives, were these stupendous vessels brought to the perfection in which we saw them.

Digitized by Google

We understood they had been for a long while lying upon the beach, and large seams, or cracks were open in almost every part of them, by their exposure to the burning sun, no use being made of them, since the European nations had discontinued the traffic in slaves, along these shores. But if these canoes were ever put to such uses as we were informed they had been, I should regret that trees of such dimensions ever grew upon African soil; for it was stated that they had been formerly used for the conveyance of living cargoes of the poor negroes, who with manacles upon their limbs, were tumbled into them, like so many beasts, and carried off to the slave-ships lying in the roadstead to receive them!

Having strolled along the beach, and examined every thing worthy of note, we finally left it, and at a short distance seated ourselves at the foot of a palm, on the side of a hill, sufficiently elevated to command a view of the ocean and shipping in the roadstead. Among the little fleet the scene was lively and animating. Boats began to leave their respective vessels, either in conveying their officers to the beach, or in landing various articles of merchandise. Several small canoes were also seen, as on the previous morning, gliding along through the smooth waters, with one or two natives in each, engaged in fishing. Occasionally, a "finny darter," with its bright scales of gold and silver glistening in the morning sun, as it was drawn from the clear element by these sable Africans, made the scene appear really beautiful. The time having arrived for the transaction of business, we left our verdant seat, and I attended the captain on his way to the house of the Dutchman.

As we retraced our steps, and wound our way along

Digitized by Google

towards the residence of our host, I was arrested for some time by a scene that, to myself, was entirely novel and interesting. This was, in searching for gold. The rains of the previous night had swollen the rivers and streams in the interior. A small rivulet, whose waters had, perhaps, meandered in its course for a distance of many miles, bears along with the stream that seeks to mingle with the ocean, from the rich soil through which it passed, that treasure so much coveted by civilized man, "grains of yellow gold!" Here we beheld some forty or fifty negroes standing half leg deep in the waters that flowed over a bed of earth and sand to the shore, not far from the fortress walls. Each of the sable Africans was furnished with two half calabashes, about the size of a half gallon bowl; one of these they used in scooping up a quantity of the earthy matter from the bottom; then by pouring from one calabash into the other, and gradually washing the sand and earth, the gold, if there was any, being heavier, would be found in the calabash after the earth was washed away. I was so much interested in this singular process of their obtaining the yellow treasure, that I remained for more than an hour after the captain had departed to attend to his affairs with the Dutchman.

During this time, I had so great curiosity to see the quantity of the precious metal, that each of the blacks obtained by their simple process of washing as above described, as to take off my shoes and wade out till every calabash had been examined. Some of these searchers for the glittering dust were much more fortunate than their fellows engaged in the same employment; several of their vessels not having scarcely a particle or grain of gold to remunerate them for the labor of many hours,

Digitized by Google

while others who had toiled no harder were amply rewarded by getting a quarter or perhaps even half an ounce. One or two of these African gold-seekers found, occasionally, small pieces of the yellow metal, weighing from an eighth to a quarter of an ounce or more. These, however, were rarely found in the shallow streams near the beach. Dust and grains of gold, about the size of bird-shot, being the only kind generally found.

In the interior of the country, where the rivers wash the base of the mountains, it is said, large, solid lumps are frequently found worth some two or three hundred dollars. There is no doubt that Europeans, who visit these shores for the sake of wealth, would obtain greater quantities of the coveted treasure than the natives themselves, could they endure the fatigue of laboring beneath the rays of a burning sun; but this no white man could bear for any length of time, in a climate like Africa, nearly under the line.

All the negroes whom we saw at this place engaged in searching for gold, were hired, as we were informed, for the purpose by Europeans, the blacks receiving a trifling compensation for their labor. This part of the coast, on account of the vast amount of the precious metal contained in its hills and valleys, rivers and streams, has very appropriately received the name of "Gold Coast." From this cause also, the fortress which protects the settlement, is called "Elmina," or "the mine." And even the waters of the ocean that lave the shores in the vicinity, in consequence of the yellow dust washed from the soil into its mighty bosom, has the appellation of the "Gulf of Guinea."

At length, wearied with gazing upon these inoffensive

Digitized by Google

people, thus so innocently employed in seeking for that treasure so eagerly desired by civilised man, I left them still engaged in their pursuit of pouring the sandy earth and water from gourd to gourd, apparently regardless of the intense rays of a scorching sun pouring down upon their uncovered heads and naked bodies. Although protected from the solar-beams by a broad-brimmed palm-leaf hat, and every part of the body guarded by a thin, cool and loose dress, suited to the intense heat of the climate, I was forced to seek a shelter for a short time, in the shade of a little cluster of cocoa trees, growing near the margin of the stream. Seated thus in my comparatively cool retreat, the sparkling waters meandered slowly by the umbrageous covert I had selected, and murmuringly rolled along over their pebbly bed towards the ocean, literally, in this instance at least, in the words of the poet:

> "From Afric's sunny fountains,
> Washed down their golden sands."

Feeling refreshed, and rising from my seat to leave the grateful shade beneath the luxuriant and wide-spreading branches of the trees, a negro, bearing some beautiful, fresh and ripe clusters of delicious bananas, passed along at this moment, almost borne down with the weight of the newly gathered fruit. I accosted him with a "good morning!" and he very politely offered me part of one of the bunches of the bananas he was carrying. I freely accepted them; giving him in return a small pocket-knife I chanced to have in my possession, with which he appeared to be highly delighted. I again sat down, in order to feast upon the tempting fruit, while the African, wishing me, (I have no doubt in the sincerity of his heart,) "goode morning!" in his simple manner and in imperfect

Digitized by Google

English, continued on his way towards the beach to carry off, to some of the shipping in the harbor, the ripe clusters of his remaining bananas. With what pleasure did I feast upon the cool and honey-like pulp of this luxurious and delicious fruit! How widely different and insipid is the flavor of the banana, as we find it in the New-England States, sometimes several weeks after it has been gathered and brought from the West India Islands, not more than half ripened, compared with those allowed to grow to full maturity in their native soil, and when perfectly ripe, the yellow, golden-hued clusters burst their outer coat and display the ambrosial fruit within.

After partaking of the bountiful repast, I hastened my steps to the house of the Dutchman, it being but a short distance thither. I soon entered the house where a cordial welcome greeted me from the occupant himself. I took a seat in the room near the captain, who was seated at a small table with "mynheer," both of them busily engaged in weighing a considerable quantity of fine gold-dust, amounting to several hundred dollars. Notwithstanding the polite attention that had been manifested towards the captain and myself, by this man of business or merchant, it is to be regretted that the appellation of *gentleman* could not be consistently applied to him, at least so far as *honesty* was concerned, if judgment was to be formed from the following facts. After this large amount of gold had been weighed, (for large it was compared with what we had been in the habit of receiving in our traffic with the natives along the coast,) and the various articles of merchandise agreed upon between the parties, to be given in exchange by the captain for the "yellow dust," the latter observed that he did not think the gold

Digitized by Google

appeared to be perfectly *pure*. At this announcement, which seemed to throw some doubts upon the integrity of the Dutch factor, the latter flew into a violent passion and used very abusive language to the captain, which, instead of allaying the suspicions he had conceived, not only served to confirm him in the opinion he had formed of the impurity of the precious metal, but also led him to suppose that this person, who had been so uncommonly kind and courteous before any business transactions had taken place, was nothing more nor less than a knave under the *cloak* of a *gentleman*.

It is well known by those who ever visited the coast of Guinea, and have seen the natives gather the gold from the bottoms of their running streams as above described, that every single grain or particle, however minute, thus obtained in this part of Africa, is generally found in its pure, virgin state, almost without any alloy or mixture whatever. Therefore, when it is received from the hands of the negroes by the European residents, its purity may, in the majority of cases, be depended on. But, even then, the white settlers or factors will not always trust to the honesty of the blacks, for they invariably test the quality of the gold by an *unerring searcher* that never fails to discover the deception, if any be practiced. If there be the least alloy or mixture of other metals with the precious dust, it matters not how artfully colored or disguised in order to resemble the latter, this will soon bring it to light. The all-powerful detector used in such cases to prevent cheat, imposition or loss, is "aquafortis." The actions of the Dutchman, as above related, at the mere suggestion of the captain of the supposed impurity of the valuable article he was purchasing, having fully convinced the latter

Digitized by Google

that he was about being duped by an artful, designing person, whose only object was to accumulate wealth, however dishonestly obtained; and being also convinced in his own mind that a great portion of the yellow metal before him was not gold, but so nearly resembling it that none but an experienced eye could perceive the difference, and must have been submitted to some process of his own, as it was so artfully colored, determined the captain at once to put it to the test.

While the Dutchman continued to give vent to his passion in such a rude, boisterous manner, the captain remained seated at the table, firm, calm and collected during the fit of anger, not deigning even a reply, but regarding him all the time with a withering look of scorn and contempt. Perceiving that the yankee captain was not to be frightened by his threatening and blustering appearance, he finally cooled down a little and began to apologise for his strange conduct and abusive language. Now had the time arrived for the former to put this wily trader to the blush, if such a thing were possible. The gold having remained near the captain, (who had not allowed it to be touched during this singular scene,) he took an earthen bowl within his reach, emptied the dust into it, and taking a bottle of aquafortis from his pocket, suddenly poured the contents into the vessel. The action was performed so quick, that the Dutchman had scarcely an opportunity to perceive his intention. The active fluid soon commenced its work upon the *base metal* mingled with the gold, and in a very few minutes proved, by tangible and ocular demonstration, that nearly one half of the yellow metal was nothing but worthless trash! The residue, however, was pure, virgin gold of about twenty-three carats fine,

Digitized by Google

amounting to a little more than three hundred dollars, which was easily separated from the other metal blackened by the aquafortis, as gold is not affected in the least by this all-powerful test, but still retains its bright yellow color. Thus, by this sure and certain method did the cheating Dutchman's treasured wealth vanish into thin air. At least one half of the contents of the precious bowl for which he expected to receive a very pretty little sum, proved to be no more than so much dross! Therefore, instead of receiving for the fruits of his villainy nearly seven hundred dollars, as he had expected, he was compelled to take a trifle over half that amount, besides the mortification of offering a thousand apologies to the captain for the deception practiced towards him.

However, notwithstanding the ungentlemanly and dishonest conduct of this European trader in the above transaction, the captain thought it best to overlook the affair, as the man himself appeared to be so greatly mortified and apparently ashamed of the act. Subsequently, he purchased of this very trader on the shores of Africa, a quantity of ivory and many other articles of value at quite reasonable prices. Perhaps the consciousness of guilt reigning in the bosom of the Dutchman, caused him to give better bargains to the captain than he otherwise would have done. Be this as it may, the latter had no cause of complaint afterwards while at Elmina, either as regarded business transactions or acts of mere courtesy towards him by this foreigner. In fact it seemed as if he were even more kind and assiduous in his attentions, both to the captain and myself, than when we first entered his dwelling. Thus do we find, on every part of the habitable globe, men of a similar character to the one above

Digitized by Google

described. Now, standing firm and erect like "the oak that defies the storm," like the Dutchman at the mere suggestion of a doubt in relation to his integrity; anon, pliant and bending like the reed when it is for his interest or advantage. During our stay at Elmina, the captain generally left the vessel in the morning and returned on board at night, sending off, in the course of the day, whatever articles were purchased at this little settlement. In these daily visits I seldom failed to accompany the captain; and as we made the Dutch trader's residence our place of resort, we were always, apparently, heartily welcomed at any time we chose to enter his abode. While the captain was engaged in business, I would sometimes wander down to the beach and watch the natives in their canoes as they put off for their fishing excursions; or returning laden with their spoils, throw their little cargoes of the finny tribes they had caught, their bright and silvery scales glittering in the sun, and others of rainbow hues, upon the golden sands.

Some laden with fruit just gathered from the tree, such as oranges, bananas, plantains, and cocoa-nuts, were at intervals launched by their respective owners into the smooth water through the harmless and tiny wavelets that with gentle murmurings broke upon the shore. Once on the bosom of the buoyant flood, the little barks soon skimmed across its mirrored surface, and discharged their burdens upon the decks of the shipping in the roadstead. It was a pleasing sight to behold these sons of Africa, on their return from the shipping in the offing, draw their canoes upon the beach, and with happy countenances take out some trifling articles they had received in exchange for their fruit, wending their way homewards to their little

Digitized by Google

thatched and mud-wall habitations. One, perhaps, had preferred some tobacco and a few pipes, while another had chosen a yard or two of coarse blue cotton, a knife, or even a string of blue or green glass beads.

Thus with trifles such as these, did these simple, inoffensive people seem content. For hours have I watched them, engaged in this manner going from and returning to the shore. As the European or American sailors landed from their boats, and mingled as it were with these Africans, I heard no such epithets used towards them so common in our own country in our native cities. The jolly sons of Neptune in general, so far as I saw, treated them in a very civil manner. Would that they were always treated thus! Then might they be encouraged to take a stand in the scale of humanity as high as the proud and haughty of our race, many of whom look upon the poor negro with contempt and place him upon a level with the brute!

In wandering along the even, sandy shore, the skirts of the forest, or in the sombre shade of its retreat from the rays of a burning sun, was to me pleasant and delightful. I could listen, undisturbed by the foot of the intruder, to the music of the feathered warblers as they hopped from spray to spray, and be gratified with the lispings of the rustling leaves as they were kissed, and tremulously moved by the gentle touch of a passing zephyr's wing.

When Elmina was first settled, the inhabitants were very much troubled with the wild beasts that prowled in the vicinity. Among these were elephants, which though in other parts are rendered docile and useful, yet here they are seldom ever tamed. A traveller in his description of Guinea, relates the following story of one of these

Digitized by Google

animals, which happened many years previous to our visiting the very place of its occurrence.

He says, "One morning an elephant came to Elmina, walking easily along the shore under the hill of St. Jago. Some negroes were so bold as to go to him without any thing in their hands: he suffered them to encompass him, and went quietly along with them under mount St Jago, where one of our officers shot him above the eye; but this, and the following shot which some negroes now poured on him, did not even make him mend his pace, and he only seemed between whiles to threaten the negroes, by pricking up his ears, which were of a prodigious size. He, however, went on, and soon entered our garden. This drew several people together. He had broken down four or five cocoa-trees, and, in our presence, he broke down five or six more; when the strength he seemed to use in breaking down a tree, might be fitly compared to the force exerted by a man in knocking down a child of three or four years of age. While he stood here above a hundred shot were fired at him, which made him bleed as if an ox had been killed. But this did not make him stir; he only set up his ears, and made the men apprehend that he would follow them. At length a negro going softly behind him, wantonly got hold of his tail, and was going to cut off a piece of it; but the elephant giving the negro a blow with his trunk, and drawing him to him, trod upon him two or three times, and, as if that was not sufficient, gored two holes in his body with his tusks, large enough for a man's double fist to enter. He then let him lie, and even stood still while two negroes ventured to fetch away the body, without offering to hurt them. At length the elephant, after he had been about an hour in the garden,

Digitized by Google

wheeled about as if he intended to fall on us, on which we all flew to the fore door, in order to make our escape; but he followed none of us, but going to the back door threw it to a great distance; then turning from it, walked through the garden hedge, and proceeding slowly to the river by mount St. Jago, bathed himself. Having thus refreshed himself a little, he came out of the river and stood under some trees by some of our water-tubs, where he also cooled himself, and then broke the tubs in pieces, as he did also a canoe that lay by them. The firing here renewed, till the elephant at last fell; after which they cut off his trunk, which was so hard and tough, that it cost the negroes thirty strokes, before they could separate it, which must have been painful to the elephant, since it made him roar, which was the only noise I heard him make. He was no sooner dead, than the negroes fell on him in crowds, each cutting off as much as he could; so that he furnished great numbers with food. Those who pretend to understand elephant shooting, afterwards told us, that we ought to have shot iron bullets; indeed ours were not only of lead but too small, and therefore, most of them had rebounded from his hide, and very few penetrated his skull."

We observed at Elmina, as well as at all the European settlements at which we had stopped along the coast, that the wives of the settlers, or any European ladies, if they had occasion to visit a neighbor, even at a comparatively short distance, they were generally conveyed in a sort of palanquin similar to those used in the East Indies, and supported by four negroes: the climate of this country, as I have previously stated, causing a peculiar languor to affect the white residents to such a degree as to render

Digitized by Google

walking, or the smallest degree of physical exertion, extremely irksome.

Here, in the interior of the country, it is said, are several kinds of wild-cats, some of which are spotted like tigers, and are very fierce and mischievous. Among these is the civet-cat, called by the natives "kankan." They generally vex and tease them before they take out the musk from the bag: for the more the animal is enraged, (say the negroes,) previous to this operation, the better will be the civet. The bag which contains the civet is said to be largest in the males. The liquor of which the civet consists appears to be excreted from certain glands that lie between the coats that compose the bag, from which this peculiar aromatic is taken. We saw one of these kind of civet-cats at Elmina, in the house of a resident. It appeared to be perfectly docile, and could be approached as easily as one of our domestic cats.

Among the birds, the crown-bird is certainly the most beautiful in plumage of any other bird we had seen while on this coast. And those of Guinea, especially, beneath the burning sun of the torrid zone, are considered more valuable than those found farther to windward, their feathers being adorned with more brilliant and richer hues, and the tuft or crown upon the head being more elegant in appearance. We purchased one of these birds at Elmina, the feathers of which displayed to the eye the most splendid, gorgeous, and variegated hues the imagination could conceive. It was nearly as large as a stork, and the crown feathers, or tuft upon the head, (from which cause the bird takes its name,) was of a bright and lively blue. Some of them, however, have these crown-feathers of a deep and brilliant red, while others are of a dark green color.

Digitized by Google

The feathers that adorned the body of the bird we had in our possession, were nearly of an indigo blue, while those upon the neck were of the most dazzling purple. The wings were adorned with vari-colored hues, red and green predominating. The long tail-feathers were of a bright and dazzling red. These beautiful feathers the natives pluck from this highly valued bird, to ornament their heads at their festivals and dances.

At their towns, in the inland parts of Guinea, dancing is a diversion so universally admired that the natives of both sexes, at some places, are accustomed to assemble every evening at a suitable spot for this purpose. Although we visited none of the towns or villages inland, our business confining us to the sea-shore, still, we had opportunities of witnessing specimens of their manner of dancing, as at the "moonlight scene," when the few Africans we had on board so greatly amused us in their varied movements on the "light fantastic toe," which has been, as the reader will remember, already described. But, as the curious may be pleased with a relation of the sport of these Africans, on those occasions where great numbers have assembled together on the land, I will relate the following from an eye witness.

"On meeting for this kind of amusement, (says the writer,) they dress themselves in their best attire. The women have a number of small bells around their legs and ankles, and the men carry small fans in their hands, made of the tails of elephants. Those who compose the dance divide into couples opposite to each other, and the dance commences by their throwing themselves into many wild, ridiculous postures, advancing and retreating, leaping, stamping on the ground, bowing their heads to each other

Digitized by Google

as they pass, and muttering some strange noise. The men then strike each other alternately with their fans, and the women lay large circles of straw upon the ground, into which they first jump and dance round them, then throw them up into the air, and catch them with their hands. Thus they divert themselves for about an hour, when they break up the dance, and return to their respective habitations. In some towns, they have public dances, instituted by order of their kings, which are held annually for eight successive days, when people of both sexes resort to it from all parts of the country. This is called the *dancing season*, and the greatest mirth and festivity is preserved during the whole time of its continuance."

Their manner of fighting when engaged in actual war, is as singular as their dances. "In battle with their enemies they engage without paying the least attention to order. Each commander has his men close together in a crowd, himself being placed or hid in the midst of them, and thus one body of men attacks their opposing foe. In case a few are killed, the rest immediately run away, unless surrounded by the enemy; and so natural is cowardice to them, that when one officer sees another enthralled, instead of advancing to assist him, he consults only his own safety by a speedy flight. They do not stand upright in battle, but stoop that the bullets may fly over their heads. As soon as they have discharged their guns, they immediately run back to load them, and then return and resume their fire. They are very dexterous in the use of their warlike implements, whether muskets, sabres, lances, or shields, or bows and arrows."

"As these people never keep any account of time their age cannot be ascertained. When they begin to decline,

Digitized by Google

their color fades, and loses a great part of its blackness; their hair turns grey, almost approaching to white, and the skin becomes very much wrinkled. The women in particular, have the most disagreeable aspects.

"In cases of adultery the negroes of the interior are more rigid in exacting a penalty for the crime than those of the coast. Nothing less, in general, than life will satisfy the party offended; though the punishment is sometimes mitigated by virtue of an enormous pecuniary consideration.

"On the death of any one, the relations and friends immediately assemble, and, surrounding the corpse, express the most hideous lamentations. They then wrap the body in an old cotton cloth, and put it into a coffin made of the bark of a tree, covering the face over with the skin of a goat. In this manner they expose it in the open air for half a day, the favorite wife sitting by it all the time, and rubbing the face with a wisp of straw. If the deceased is a woman, the husband uses the same ceremonies. During this time the nearest relations appointed on the occasion sing mournfully, and beat their gongs, till the bearers come to remove the body, and every thing is ready for the procession. In the interior, however, an old woman goes from hut to hut, and collects something for the funeral charges, towards which every person in the town or village is obliged to contribute in proportion to their circumstances. With the money thus collected they purchase a cow or an ox, which they present to the priest for performing the functions of his office. This beast the priest sacrifices, and sprinkles the "Fetish" of the deceased with its blood, which with them is considered as a propitiatory offering for the dead. The previous ceremo-

Digitized by Google

nies finished, the corpse is laid on a board, and the company sing and dance around it for a short time, after which it is carried to the grave by men; but only women are suffered to attend as mourners. The chief, or favorite wife walks immediately after the corpse, and if the deceased be a woman, the husband only follows it, no other man being permitted to attend. When they come to the place of interment, the body is immediately laid in the grave, which is generally made about four feet deep; it is enclosed with stakes, and over it they raise a shed or covering, so that neither rain nor beasts can come near it. When the body is deposited, the women creep beneath this shed, and renew their lamentations by way of a conclusive farewell. They then raise a square heap of earth over the body, on which they lay the principal tools and instruments used by the deceased in his life time, as also his clothes and weapons. The friends of the defunct, also bring their gifts, which they either lay in the grave, or place over it, as tokens of their affection."

A stranger, on visiting the coast of Guinea, is generally struck with surprise at the singular appearance some of the natives present, adorned as they are with ornaments of iron, copper, silver or gold. We saw many of them, of both sexes, with their hair or wool twisted into the form of ringlets on the top and side of the head, and to each of these curls was attached some figure or other, representing animals of various kinds, as a lion, tiger, leopard, or elephant; and though manufactured by the negroes themselves, these little images of gold, silver and copper, shew the handiwork of these people, each little figure being a fair specimen of the animal it was designed to represent.

On the arms of some of the females, we saw bracelets

Digitized by Google

of pure gold, of considerable value, while just above their ankles, "rings of silver graced their dusky limbs, and tiny bells that jingled as they walked." However, it is difficult to persuade any of these Africans to part with their valuable trinkets. They cherish them almost as much as they do their *Fetiches*, and therefore will not barter them away.

These singular people have laws among themselves, as severe as any we have in our own country. "Murder, for instance, is punished with death, although the murderer sometimes escapes by paying a heavy fine. When sentence is passed, he is delivered to the executioner, who blinds him, and then ties his hands behind his back, after which he leads him to some place out of the town, or village, where he makes him kneel down; then, bending his head forward, he thrusts a spear through his body. This done, he cuts off his head with a hatchet, and dividing the body into four parts, leaves it exposed to the birds of the air."

Memibung, once a flourishing village, some distance to leeward of Elmina, also inhabited by the Dutch, was the scene of a tragedy which caused its destruction. It was as follows: "The Dutch had once a factory here, and were greatly respected by the natives; but during their stay, a melancholy circumstance happened, occasioned by the indiscretion of the principal factor, that entirely overthrew them. Their last factor having a violent passion for one of the negro governor's wives, ravished her, which so enraged the injured husband, that he came with a body of armed men, and resolved to kill the adulterer, who narrowly escaped on board a ship, but in his flight, was so wounded that he died. The Dutch company's director-

Digitized by Google

general on the coast, not being rightly informed of the case, sent a vessel from Elmina, well manned and equipped, to Benin, with strict orders to revenge the murder. These soldiers so stretched their commission, that they killed, or took prisoners, every person in the town that could not escape. The king being informed of this, and the occasion of the massacre, commanded the negro-governor to be brought before him, and though he had done nothing but what seemed right, in defending the honor of his family, yet the king caused him and his whole race to be put to death in the most cruel manner. The dead bodies of these miserable wretches were exposed, to be devoured by the beasts, and their houses were razed to the ground, with strict orders that they should never be rebuilt."

Thus have the Europeans themselves, been the means of causing many serious tragedies to be enacted on this coast, since they first visited it; and it will be always so, while unprincipled and unfeeling men continue to traffic with the African for no other motive than to enslave his person, or rob him of his gold.

The marriage ceremonies of the natives, (we were informed,) are nearly the same along the Gold and Tooth coasts, as they are in the towns and villages of the country farther to leeward. "On the day appointed for the wedding, all the kindred on both sides meet at the house, or hut, of the bride's father, where an entertainment is provided, consisting of all the luxuries they are able to obtain. The parties are affianced by one of their priests, who goes through certain forms, by muttering some unintelligible words to his "Fetish," after which they are pronounced man and wife. Upon this, a great jollification follows, and they depart to their respective homes."

Digitized by Google

On no part of the coast, that we had visited, did we find such a variety of fruit, and each species in such perfection, as at Elmina and vicinity. Here, every kind that the country produces, grows to an enormous size, and of the most delicious flavor. Some of the clusters of plantains and bananas that we saw, were almost sufficient to bear a man down with their weight. But among all the fruits that we had seen in this part of Africa, the "anana," commonly called "pine-apple," with us, was by far the most delicious. The specimens of this fruit exposed for sale in the markets of New-York and Boston, brought from the West India Islands, are really insignificant, compared with those grown to full maturity in this part of Africa, nearly under the line. When fully ripe, they attain an enormous size, the body of the fruit being as large as a melon of good dimensions, and weighing several pounds. Probably in no other part of the known world, is the anana found in such full perfection as in this luxuriant climate, near the equator. In fact, one of these ananas, of the largest size, would be sufficient to satiate the appetites of three or four persons, with its delicious and cooling pulp.

All the authors who speak of the "anana," style it the "king of fruits;" they say that besides its excellent taste, which makes it deserve that name, it carries on its top the ensigns of the royal dignity, in a kind of crown, composed of flowers, or blossoms, and indented leaves, of a bright and shining red. It is difficult to give a description of the beauties of this fruit, when seen nearly at maturity, growing in this part of the globe.

An author in speaking of it, says: "The fruit grows on a stem full a foot high, surrounded with fifteen or six-

Digitized by Google

teen leaves, as long as those of cardoons, and in shape like those of the aloe-plant, being picked at the end, somewhat hollow in the middle, and armed on both sides with very sharp thorns. The fruit arises from the middle of these leaves, and is sometimes of the size of a melon. Its form is pretty much like that of the pine-cone, its rind being composed of compartments, made scale-fashion. Nothing can be more magnificent than the colors it is painted with. Its scales are green, bordered with a carnation color; the ground is yellow, and to adorn it the more, from each scale arises a small flower, of a purple color, which falls off as the fruit ripens; on the top is the crown, the ensign of its royal dignity." The same author observes, as if he could not say enough in relation to this fruit, "the pulp of the anana is so agreeable to the sight, and of so exquisite a taste, that in order to give some notion of it, we should unite in our conception, a compound of the flavor of the most exquisite fruits. It is said to have something of the peach, the strawberry, the muscadine grape, and of the rennet-apple, which altogether compose a taste for delicacy beyond expression."

"The wine made of ananas is almost equal to malmsey. At the end of three weeks, it turns, but if it be kept as many weeks longer, it becomes better than ever, but is more heady. It is also said that this fruit is a sovereign remedy in many complaints. It exhilerates the mind, strengthens the heart and stomach, creates appetite, is good against the gravel and stranguary, and is even an admirable antidote against poison."

Labat, a celebrated traveller, thus remarks in regard to the anana, as found in its perfect state, in the climate of its natural growth, which is a few degrees from the equa-

Digitized by Google

ter. "It is certain that no one can well judge of the goodness of this fruit, if he has not often tasted it on the spot of its growth. With great difficulty they have been produced, by means of hot beds, in Holland, England, and in the French king's gardens; but they never could produce this fruit either of the like bulk or flavor which it naturally has near the line.

"The flavor of this fruit when at its maturity, is so sweet, juicy, vinous and refreshing, that it is eat with great pleasure in hot countries, notwithstanding the want of appetite. It greatly helps digestion, by reason of its vinous and fermentative quality, which operates efficaciously, in the dissolution of our food. It is, in a word, the most wholesome of all the fruits of the earth." He adds, "I brought some into France, which I had caused to be prepared with all imaginable care, but they seemed to me no better than sweetened flax, in comparison to what they were in their natural state."

Even the celebrated author of the "Seasons," in suffering his imagination to revel among the wonders of the "torrid zone," has not forgotten the "anana." A few extracts from this little work may not be inappropriate here, as the descriptions are so graphic and beautiful.

"Now come, bold Fancy, spread a daring flight,
And view the wonders of the torrid zone:
* * * * *
Rocks rich in gems, and mountains big with mines,
That on the high equator ridgy rise,
Whence many a bursting stream auriferous plays;
Majestic woods, of every vigorous green,
Stage above stage, high waving o'er the hills;
Or to the far horizon wide diffused,
A boundless, deep immensity of shade.
Here lofty trees, to ancient song unknown,

Digitized by Google

The noble sons of potent heat and floods,
Prone-rushing from the clouds, rear high to heaven
Their thorny stems * and broad around them throw
Meridian gloom. Here, in eternal prime,
Unnumber'd fruits, of keen, delicious taste,
And vital spirit, drink amid the cliffs,
And burning sands that bank the shaggy vales,
Redoubled day, yet in their rugged coats
A friendly juice to cool its rage, contain.
"Bear me, Pomona! to thy citron groves;
To where the lemon and the piercing lime,
With the deep orange, glowing through the green,
Their lighter glories blend. Lay me reclined
Where high palmettos lift their grateful shade;
Or, stretch'd amid these orchards of the sun,
Give me to drain the cocoa's milky bowl,
And from the palm to draw its freshening wine!
More bounteous far than all the frantic juice,
Which Bacchus pours.

* * * * *

Witness, thou best "*ceiba*," thou the pride
Of vegetable life, beyond what e'er
The poets imaged in the golden age:
Quick let me strip thee of thy tufty coat,
Spread thy ambrosial stores, and feast with Jove!

It will not, perhaps, be unacceptable to the general reader to state a few more particulars in relation to the gold of this country; the following extracts may not be uninteresting in this place, as they give some idea of the difficulties that the natives themselves often have to encounter, and the hard labor endured in the search for this so much coveted and precious metal. A writer, in de-

*We saw several of these kind of trees at Elmina, the trunks of which were "bristling" with sharp thorns of nearly two inches in length. No animal would be likely to attempt the ascent of one of these singular trees. Near one of them we observed an "ant-hill," about three feet high, with thousands of large white ants busily engaged in their vocation.

Digitized by Google

scribing the "Gold Coast," observes: "The negroes of this country, on some parts of the coast, do nothing else but dive for this metal, and are brought up to it from their very infancy, and will stay under water so long that it is scarce credible what is reported. In order to reach the bottom the sooner, they plunge in with their heads directly downwards; in their hands they have a flat piece of wood and part of a calabash, or gourd, with which they dive, and keep themselves under water until they have filled it with the heaviest part of the sand, which holding upon their heads with one hand, and swimming with the other, with incredible dexterity, they bring it above water. After having got a sufficient quantity, or well tired themselves, they bring it on shore, where, in a bowl made of a calabash, they wash away the sand, by a handful or two at a time, the metal always remaining at bottom, which they call gold dust, and sometimes it has grains of different sizes.

"The gold obtained near Axim, is esteemed the best on the coast, and is generally from twenty-two to twenty-three carats fine, while that found in other places, is often very inferior. Some of it is found by the negroes on the banks, or in the sands of the rivulets and currents, and it is that which we commonly call gold dust, where there is more or less in quantity found, according as the rains have fell upon those mountains from whence these rivers, or currents, have their spring.

"There is another kind of gold, called mine gold, or gold from the mines, of which it is reported there is a considerable one in the mountains of Tafou, about thirty leagues from Accra. It seems almost incredible what some, who have traded on this coast, report concerning

Digitized by Google

the bigness of some of the pieces of gold, found in its mines. The third sort, is that from Acanis and Fetu, which is found in the earth, that must be deeply searched into, and dug up first, according to the veins. This gold is only from twenty to twenty-one carats. The gold that is taken out of the mines and the earth, is not refined nor washed thoroughly, when brought on board by the negroes, to trade with the Europeans, or other nations, but directly as it is found, which makes it necessary for a person to have judgment, not only of its goodness, but of the richness of the ore, lest he is cheated. He must not be inexperienced, that trades in gold.

"It is said, that in the interior of Africa, where the richest gold mines abound, the country is barren and uncultivated, as are all places where the precious metal is obtained in great quantities. It is not certainly known in what manner the negroes dig, or work in the mines, in many of these places remote from the coast, but that there is an abundance of gold, sufficiently appears from what they exchange continually for merchandise and what other articles they want."

The gold we saw gathered almost daily, by the negroes at Elmina, was generally found in dust, or very small grains. The average amount obtained from the rivulet, running near the settlement, was, as nearly as we could ascertain, about half an ounce per day, to each individual; but even this comparatively trifling quantity, proved lucrative to the Europeans who employed them, for these blacks were satisfied to labor thus for one or two yards of blue or white baftas, or a few strings of insignificant glass beads, as sufficient compensation for their per diem work. The resident Europeans, however, obtained the greater propor-

Digitized by Google

tion of the precious metal from their intercourse with the natives of the interior country. And as the majority of the whites intend only to remain in Africa a short period, for the purpose of acquiring wealth, the gold they receive is frequently melted into ingots and sent home by the respective owners to Europe, and invested in bank, or other stocks. Many, alas! never return to their native country to enjoy their wealth, after making large remittances to their families for this purpose, as the climate generally proves fatal to the white inhabitants, before they have been long on African soil.

How little is known, even at the present day, of the treasures that, doubtless, lie concealed in the bowels of Afric's mountains! We stand upon the sea-shore and behold the sparkling waters of her rivulets wash down with the soil, her sands of glittering gold. But could we gaze upon the precious and inestimable gems, in her hills and her ravines, on the borders of her rivers and streams, as they are washed by the heavy rains and exposed to the light of day, how brilliant and dazzling would be the sight! Perhaps, for ages yet to come, the eye of man may never be permitted to see them; perhaps no other eyes, save the savage beasts that frequent these solitudes, will ever behold them.

When we reflect upon the sad and melancholy fate of almost every traveller who has endeavored to explore the interior of Africa, we may say with confidence that her diamonds and other gems, her gold and silver, may remain to the end of time in the places of their deposit, unseen and undisturbed by the hand of any of our race. Occasionally, it is true, some of Afric's ebon sons, who chance to wander o'er the barren wastes where gold abounds, and

Digitized by Google

learning its value in their intercourse with their brethren of the coast, take it with them in small quantities, to barter away for a few European trinkets. And what is this, compared with what might be obtained, were the white man in possession of these mountains and rivers of Africa!

It would seem that the Creator has designed that the interior solitudes of Africa, should never be explored by any of the European race. Park, Clapperton, Major Houghton, Belzoni, the Landers, and various others, have attempted to discover, at different periods of time, following in each other's steps, the hidden sources of her mighty rivers. But, alas! how little have they been able to inform us concerning them. How miserably did most of them perish, a short time after they commenced their researches on Afric's shores!

"The first European traders on the "Gold Coast," (so called,) received large amounts of gold and silver from the natives who came on board vessels for the purposes of traffic. These precious metals were then purchased from these people, for the merest trifles; such as small pieces of iron, painted glass, knives, hatchets, glass beads, and the like, so that one of the first English ships which traded along these shores, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, brought away the large quantity of one hundred and seventy pounds weight of gold dust; the goods wherewith the same was purchased, not amounting, as then valued in England besides the charges on board, to above two hundred and fifty pounds sterling, whereas the gold, at that time, was worth above fourteen thousand pounds.

The profits made by this one vessel, in trading for gold at the time above stated, was more than twelve times as much as we received in trafficking with the natives for

Digitized by Google

the same article. The number of vessels that now frequent the places along the coast, in order to traffic with the Africans, renders it difficult for any single vessel to obtain a very great amount of the yellow dust. Besides, the blacks being better acquainted with the value of the precious metal, demand now, frequently, very exorbitant returns in exchange for it. The natives of this part of Africa being, also, in almost daily intercourse with some vessel or other, as it anchors opposite their little towns or villages, find no difficulty in bartering away all the gold they can obtain to much greater advantage than formerly, and receive, likewise, in return, a far greater variety of articles, and of such kinds as are a thousand times more valuable to themselves, as they are more useful. The actual European residents, who remain at the settlements, have the best opportunity of making a lucrative business in trading with these people. Their almost daily communication with the people of the interior country, enables them, in a great measure, to monopolize the trade that would otherwise fall to the shipping from various parts of the world, visiting these shores.

In the next chapter I will state a few facts in relation to gold, and other things, perhaps, as interesting, before I resume the "narrative of our voyage."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

A WRITER says, in speaking of the gold found in different countries, "It is disputed by some, whether gold be not found as well in mines and rocks in bulk, as in dust; but this is now out of all doubt, it being frequent to see lumps of gold taken out of mines, that shall weigh several ounces, and contain very little impurity. A few years since I remember to have seen a lump of such gold, which, if I recollect right, weighed four or five ounces, in the possession of Charles Hayes, Esq., the deputy governor of the late Royal African Company, of England, which he assured me he brought from Guinea, as it was taken out of some of the mines by the negroes."

"I have seen, (says another author,) one entire lump of pure gold, as it came from the mine, of an ounce weight, though it is not usually found in such large pieces, not but that I have seen enough to convince me that in some places it is found in the middle of the hardest stones."

"A supercargo brought home from a voyage, a stone of about a pound and a half weight; it seemed to have been beaten off, or parted by violence from some other stone to which it formerly grew; it was full of crannies or clefts, was colored or veined like marble, and was very ponderous; it had several small branches of pure gold, lying in these chinks, or crannies, and shooting out from them, and from other rough shaggy parts of the stone; all which rendered it the greatest natural curiosity I ever met with;

Digitized by Google

the gold it contained was valued at five pounds ten shillings sterling, though there was scarce the worth of one pound in sight."

Although we saw no pieces of gold of any considerable size, in our intercourse with the natives on the African coast, still there was no doubt that many of the European residents had often purchased of the negroes, who came from the inland parts of the continent, lumps of very large size.

Since we visited Africa, I once saw in Boston as singular a specimen of gold as any I ever heard described. The gentleman who had the good fortune to possess it, was a resident of New-York. He obtained it in trading on the shores of the Pacific, in America. Its shape somewhat resembled a man's hand open, with the exception of the deficiency of the middle finger. In the palm, there were partially imbedded two or three pebbles of quartz, not much larger in dimensions than a common-sized pea, while from the palm branched out, or ramified apart from each other, spurs of irregular thickness. From the peculiar appearance of this wonderful production of nature, it seemed to be the opinion of every one who beheld it, that by some eruption, the metal had been melted, and while in a state of fusion, the quartz fell into the mass, and thus remained firmly, as it were, in the matrix, after it became cooled. The largest pebble was slightly tinged with a faint "coleur du rose." The weight of this piece of gold was a fraction short of three ounces, includiug the pebbles, the latter, probably, not exceeding a quarter of an ounce. The value, by standard weight, was nearly fifty dollars, the gold being about twenty-one carats fine.

An English writer, Dr. Brown, observes,* "They have

* Philosophical Transactions, No. 58.

Digitized by Google

worked in the gold mine at Cremnitz, now upwards of nine hundred years. The mine is several English miles in length, and about one hundred and sixty fathoms deep. Of the ore, some is white, some black, red and yellow. It is not rich enough to admit of any proof, or *assay*, in a small parcel, to find the proportion of metal it contains; but they pound a very large quantity of it, and wash it in a little river running nigh the place. The whole river, being divided into several cuts, runs over the ore continually, and so washes the earthy parts from the metalline. The common yellow earth of the country all about, though not esteemed ore, affords some gold, and in one place, I saw the side of a hill dug away, which had been cast into the works, washed, and wrought in the same manner as pounded ore, with considerable profit."

Another author thus remarks, in relation to the mines of South America. "It is generally understood that silver is the peculiar wealth of Peru, and the Spaniards have also gold mines there. There are also two washing-places for gold, in the south part of Peru, near the frontiers of Chili. About the year 1709, there were two surprising large lumps of virgin gold found in one of these places, one of which weighed thirty-two pounds complete, and was purchased by the Count de Montcloa, then viceroy of Peru, and presented to the king of Spain; the other was shaped somewhat like an ox's heart; it weighed twenty-two pounds and a half, and was bought by the corregidor of Arica."

"To find these lavadores, or washing-places, they dig in the corners of a little brook, where, by certain tokens, they judge the grains of gold to lie. To assist in carrying away the mud, they let a fresh stream into it and keep

Digitized by Google

turning it up, that the current may send it along. When they are come to the golden sand, they turn off the stream another way, and dig with their mattocks, and this earth they carry on mules to certain basins, joined together by small channels; into these they let a smart stream of water, to loosen the earth, and carry all the gross away. The Indians, standing in the basins, and throwing out all the stones, the gold at the bottom is still mixed with a black sand, and hardly to be seen, till it be farther separated.

"In these washing-places are found gold grains as big as bird-shot, and in one, belonging to the priests near Valparaiso, some are found from two to three ounces to a pound and a half in weight. This way of getting gold is much better than from the mines; here is no need of iron crows, mills, or quicksilver, so that both the trouble and expense are much less.

"The gold mines of Tiltil, which lie between Valparaiso and the city of St. Yago, are immensely rich. The gold here is found in a very hard stone, some of which sparkles, and betrays the enclosed treasure to the eye, but most of it has not the least sign of gold, but appears to be a hard, harsh kind of stone, of very different colors, some white, some red, some black. This ore, broken to pieces, is ground in a mill, by the help of water, into a gross powder, with which quicksilver is afterwards mixed: to this paste they let in a sharp stream of water, which having reduced it to a kind of mud, the earthy particles are carried off by the current, and the gold and quicksilver precipitated to the bottom.

"When this mud has settled a little, into a sort of paste, they put it into a linen bag, and strain it very hard, by which operation the mercury is driven out, or at least the

Digitized by Google

greatest part of it, and the remainder they corporate by the help of fire, so that they have all the gold together in a little wedge, like a pine-apple, whence it derives its name of pinna. In order to clear the gold from the silver it is first impregnated with, the lump must be run, and then the exact weight is known, and the true fineness; it is not done otherwise here. The weightiness of the gold, and the facility of its amalgamation with mercury, makes the dross easily separate from it; this is an advantage the gold-miners have over those of silver; they every day know what they get, which is not the case of the silver-miners.

"According to the nature of the mines, and the richness of the veins, every caxon of fifty quintals, or one hundred weight, yields four, five, or six ounces. When it yields but two, the miner does not make good his expense, which frequently happens; but he has sometimes good amends made him, when he meets with rich veins, for the gold mines are, of all mines, those which produce metals the most unequally. They follow a vein, which grows wider, then narrower, and sometimes seem to be lost in a small space of ground. This sport of nature makes the miners live in hopes of finding what they call the *purse*, being the ends of veins, so rich that they have sometimes made a man wealthy at once: and this equality sometimes ruins them; which is the reason that it is more rare to see a gold-miner rich, than a silver miner, or of any other metal, though there be less expense in extracting it from the mineral."

Thus do we perceive wherever gold mines have been discovered, either in Europe, Asia, America or Africa,

Digitized by Google

that those who seek for the hid treasure, find almost insurmountable difficulties, in many places, in their search after it. For it seems to be a law of nature, that in whatever country the precious metals abound, in the vicinity of those mines, the country generally has a barren and cheerless aspect, and is, also, unhealthy to the white race. Few there are who can endure the labor, fatigue, exposure to the weather, and the many privations of the gold-seeker; and then how uncertain and precarious is his reward.

We had occular, and almost daily evidence, while at Elmina, of the "lottery," if I may so term it, there seemed to be in the search for the precious metal. Amongst fifty to a hundred negroes engaged for hours, in a burning sun, nearly up to their knees in water, while scooping up the sand from the bottom of the stream; several, during all this time, would scarcely obtain a grain of dust, while another, but a few feet distant, might succeed in getting, perhaps, more than an ounce.

In short, if we take into the account the tedious labor, bodily suffering, and risk of life, Europeans, or the whites of any other nation have to endure, who seek for wealth in gold mines, I think it would be found that in a majority of cases, the same number of persons, engaged in any other occupation, however humble, if steadily followed, the result, even in a pecuniary point of view, would be in favor of the latter, with the additional comforts of being with their families.

But alas! there is a fascination in gold more powerful than in the serpent that charms the little trembling bird into its deadly fangs. It has an effect upon man more fatal than the deadly poison of the Upas! The glittering ore entices men from every quarter of our globe, and

Digitized by Google

some, before they have even been able to grasp a particle of the precious dust, when arrived at the place of its deposit, after having traversed thousands of miles of oceans and seas, mountains and plains, wearied and exhausted, perhaps famished, lie themselves down to die upon a sterile and dreary waste, far away from friends and home! This is no imaginary picture, but a sad reality: and thus it may continue to the end of time, or while this precious metal retains the same value among civilized nations as at the present day.

I will state a few particulars in relation to the inhabitants of the Gold Coast, from the best authorities, and then resume the farther narrative of our voyage. "There is a distinction," says a celebrated writer, "in the dress of these people, according to rank, but that of the women is far superior to that of the men. The lower class wear only a piece of cloth round the waist, and another between the thighs, fastened with a girdle. The garments of the better sort, are composed of linen, silk, or stuff; they are made two or three ells long, folded round the waist, with the ends hanging down to the ancles. They dress their hair in a variety of forms, decorate it with different trinkets, and wear ornaments in their ears, round their necks, and on their arms and legs.

"The dwellings of the better sort, in the interior of the country, are built of the same materials as those of the common people, but are more lofty and spacious. The houses in general have small huts adjoining to them, most of which are divided into different apartments, by partitions made of rushes, bound close together: these apartments are adapted for their wives, each woman having one to herself.

Digitized by Google

"The poorer sort have only a mat to lie on, which they spread on the ground, and some of them cover themselves with the skins of beasts. The better sort use quilts made of rushes, on which they lay a fine mat, with a bolster, and by it keep a large kettle with water to wash them. They all keep a good fire in their bed-room, to preserve them against the damp of the rainy season, and always lay with their feet towards it.

"As to their diet, they prefer either flesh or fish that is putrid, to that which is sweet and wholesome. Their common food is a pot full of rice, boiled to the consistence of bread; or, instead of that, yams and sweet potatoes, over which they pour a little palm-oil, and mix with it some herbs, and a small quantity of stinking fish. They take up their victuals with their fingers, and eat it very greedily. They lay it on a mat on the ground, and sit cross-legged, leaning on one side, or else with both their legs under, squatting on their heels. The husband generally eats alone in his own hut, and his wives separately in theirs,-except occasionally, when he invites his chief wife, or pays a visit to that which is his greatest favorite.

"The natives of the Gold Coast are, in general, of a a middling stature, and well-proportioned. They have sparkling eyes, small ears, and lofty eye-brows. Their teeth are very white, and tolerably well ranged. Their lips are red, and not so thick as those of the inhabitants of the other parts of Guinea. They are broad-shouldered, have large arms, thick hands, and long fingers. They anoint their bodies every morning with palm-oil, so that their skin is very smooth and sleek; but exclusive of this, they consider that practice as very wholesome, and a preservative from vermin, which they are naturally apt to breed.

Digitized by Google

"In stature, the women are rather shorter than the men, but, in general, very straight and well-proportioned: they have fine, sparkling eyes, small mouths, and beautiful teeth, their noses are rather high, and a little crooked, and many of them have long, curling hair. They are good housewives, very cleanly in their persons, and have excellent constitutions. They are, also, naturally sober and industrious.

"Their children are naturally of so strong a constitution, that little care is required in nursing them. The poorer sort of women fasten them to their backs when they go to their daily labor, and suckle them at different times by raising them up to their shoulders, and turning their breasts over to them. They take great pains in washing them every night and morning, when they rub them well with palm-oil, which makes their joints flexible, and greatly facilitates their growth. They go quite naked till they are ten or twelve years of age, when they wear a kind of clout, fastened around their middle. When they arrive at that age, the father takes the boys under his care, and brings them up to his own business. The girls are taught to weave baskets, mats, caps, purses, and other things. The boys are chiefly brought up to fishing or agriculture."

These people have but few ceremonies in their marriages. The wife who is first delivered of a boy is distinguished as the favorite or chief; but this distinction is sometimes attended with fatal consequences, for if the husband dies first, she is obliged to follow him, and be buried alive in the same grave.

A French traveller, who was once an eye-witness of this melancholy ceremony, has given the following particular description of it. "The head-man, or chief of the

Digitized by Google

village, dying of a hard drinking-bout of brandy, the cries of his wives immediately spread the news through the town. All the women ran there and howled like furies. The favorite wife distinguished herself by her grief, and not without cause. However, as several women in the same case have prudently thought fit to make their escape, the rest of the women, under pretence of comforting her, took care to watch her so closely, that there was no means of escaping. The relations of the deceased all came to pay their compliments, and take their farewell. After the "marabut" had examined the body, and declared he died a natural death, he, with his brethren, took the corpse, washed, dried, and rubbed it with fat from head to foot. After this they stretched it on a mat in the middle of the house. His wives were placed round it, and his favorite at the head, as the post of honor. Several other women make a circle around them. All these endeavored to out-roar each other, tearing their hair, and scratching themselves methodically, like people who knew perfectly the part they acted. Sometimes they left off, and kept silent; at others they repeated the praise and great actions of the deceased, and then began their lamentations afresh.

This mock music lasted near two hours, when four lusty negroes entered the dwelling, took the dead body and tied it on a hand-barrow made of branches of trees, then lifting it on their shoulders, they carried it through the town, running as fast as they could, and reeling from time to time as if they had been drunk, with a thousand ridiculous gestures, very suitable to the exclamations of the wives of the deceased, and the other women who attended the procession. In short, the noise was so great as nearly to

Digitized by Google

equal thunder. The parade being over, the body was taken from the hand-barrow, and deposited in its place; after which the songs, and cries, and extravagancies of the women began again. During this the marabut made a grave, deep and large enough to hold two bodies: he also stripped and skinned a goat; the pluck served to make a ragout, of which he and the assistants eat; he also caused the favorite wife to eat some, who had no great inclination to taste it, knowing it was to be her last. She ate some, however, and during this repast, the body of the goat was divided into small pieces, broiled, and eaten. The lamentations began again; and when the marabut thought it was time to end the ceremony, he took the favorite wife by the arms, and delivered her to two lusty negroes. These seizing her roughly, tied her hands and feet behind her, and laying her on her back, placed a piece of wood on her breasts; then holding each other with their hands on their shoulders, they stamped with their feet on the piece of wood till they had broken the woman's breasts. Having thus, at last, half dispatched her, they threw her into the grave, with the remainder of the goat, casting her husband's body over her, and filling up the grave with earth and stones. Immediately the cries ceasing, a quick silence succeeded the noise, and every one retired home as quietly as if nothing had happened."

Another writer, in giving a description of Guinea, thus remarks. "The king hath a great number of wives, all of whom, except the principal one, are obliged to be very subservient to him. He is a very powerful prince, and able to bring into the field a considerable army, for all his subjects are obliged to equip themselves with arms, and

Digitized by Google

immediately attend at his command. His dress is elegant and sumptuous, and both he and his nobles wear, on their left arm, the skin of a wild-cat, sewed together, with one end stuffed. The king shuts the door of his apartment, and continues by himself during the whole time he is at dinner: for should any person happen to see him either eat or drink, he would be immediately put to death. So punctual is this law observed, that even animals are subject to the same fate, which happened to a fine dog presented to the king by a European. The creature not being very well fed by those who had the care of him, smelling the victuals one day when the king went to dinner, followed the scent, and his majesty not fastening the door properly, the dog, while he was at dinner, thrust it open with his feet, and entered the room, when the king immediately quitted the apartment, and ordered him to be killed.

"Every day, after dinner, the king goes in state, accompanied by his nobles, and a great crowd of people, to the banqueting-house, in order to refresh himself by drinking palm-wine. As soon as he arrives there, he seats himself on the throne, and on each side of him is a cup-bearer. He on the right hand reaches him the cup, when he is inclined to drink, but at the time turns his head; notice of which is given to the company, by him on the left, who strikes two iron rods, pointed at the ends, one against the other. At this signal the people turn their backs to the king, and bend their faces to the ground, in which posture they remain so long as the irons continue ringing; after which they rise, turn their faces to the king, and wish him health by clapping their hands.

"After sunset, he goes a second time to the apartment adapted for eating, where his provisions are prepared for

Digitized by Google

him as before; after which he again visits the banqueting-house, where he remains till nine or ten o'clock, when he returns, and retires to rest.

"The king seldom appears abroad, except on the before-mentioned occasions, or when an ambassador arrives, or some strange accident has happened, such as when a leopard is taken in the country, or else lodged about the city ready for the chase, (for he is very fond of that diversion,) or, lastly, when his land is to be tilled, and his chief nobility bring him tribute.

"The king appears in public at the commencement of the seed-time, which is always on the first of January. He takes his seat at three o'clock in the afternoon, when the women who till the ground appear before him with their instruments of husbandry, and the men walk backwards and forwards armed and clothed in their military habits. The king generally stays about an hour, when he returns to his palace amidst the acclamations of the people, who spend the rest of the day in mirth and festivity.

"When any of the inhabitants have discovered a leopard in the woods adjoining to the capital, intimation of it is given to the king, who repairs to his public place of appearance, and a trumpet is sounded to give notice to the people to attend him at the sport. If the place where the leopard lies be too far for the king to walk, he is carried on men's shoulders in a kind of chair made of wicker, and curiously ornamented. As soon as they arrive at the spot where the leopard is secreted, the people surround it, armed with bows and arrows, lances and darts, leaving only a small p[illegible] open that the king may have a convenient opportunity of seeing the sport. Before this opening nets are spread, that if the leopard should happen to take

Digitized by Google

his course that way he might be caught alive. When every thing is ready, the beast is roused by the people making a universal shouting, with the blowing of horns and beating of gongs or drums. As soon as he finds himself surrounded he endeavors to make his escape, but is impeded by the darts and arrows that are discharged at him by the multitude, who follow him close, and if he happens not to take the net, overpower and dispatch him. When the leopard is killed the king retires to his palace, before which the hunters bring the carcase and triumph over it by dancing, singing, and exhibiting various kinds of diversions. The king then orders the beast to be flayed, and the skin is brought to him; after which the body is buried very deep in the earth, except the gall, which is taken out and thrown into the river, it being considered by these people as a deadly poison; and thus end the ceremonies of hunting the leopard.

"By the laws of this kingdom theft is never punished with death, unless it be committed on the king; in common cases, when a chief is detected either he or his friends must restore the goods stolen, or atone for the want of them by an adequate compensation, besides which the thief is tied to a post in the middle of the street, where he continues an hour as an object of ridicule and contempt to the spectators. If he is unable to restore the goods or pay the value of them, his relations must work for the party robbed, till such time as he thinks himself sufficiently satisfied for the loss he has sustained."

Another European writer gives the following description of one of the principal chiefs or generals of the king's troops. "He wore (says he,) long hair, set off with many knots of bamba shells. His neck was adorned with

Digitized by Google

a collar of masos, which are another kind of shells found along the Ethiopic coast, and sold among them for about the value of twenty shillings. His middle was covered with a girdle of lardes, or beads made of ostrich eggs, and under it a palm cloth as fine as silk. His body was painted with various figures and anointed every day with human fat. He wore across his nose a piece of copper about two inches long, and two others of the same sort in his ears. He had about thirty wives, who followed him when he went abroad, one of whom carried his bow and arrows, and four others his cups and drinking utensils; and whenever he drank they all kneeled down and sung. He kept his men under the strictest discipline, and if any one of them turned his back to the enemy, he was condemned to death; and the more effectually to deter them from cowardice, he used to make an oration to them from a kind of scaffold, every night in dispraise of it, and in commendation of intrepidity."

The same writer in speaking of the soldiery among these people, thus remarks: "They are neither well disciplined, armed, or clothed. Their offensive weapons are bows and arrows, spears, darts, daggers, and clubs; but they are taught to use their defensive weapons as well as their missive ones, being particularly instructed to cover their bodies, which are almost naked, with their large oval shields, made of thick hides; and this method is singularly serviceable in a retreat, as it preserves them from being wounded by the arrows and lances of the pursuing enemy. Their chief excellency consists in the strength and activity of their bodies, in artfully covering themselves, and throwing their missive weapons, by which they generally annoy the enemy, and make them spend their arrows against

Digitized by Google

their shields. After this they renew the onset with such vigor, as seldom fails of putting the enemy to flight, which is always followed by a general slaughter, no respect being paid either to persons or sex.

"When they go on any capital expedition, they are always accompanied by the "Great Jagga," or chief, and his court. He is a man of courage and resolution, but never undertakes any thing without previous enchantments, and consulting his mokisso, or idol, by sacrifices, from whence he pretends to foreknow the event of his enterprise. On these occasions he rises before day-break, and sets himself on a stool, attended by two of his conjurers, one on each side, and about fifty women standing in a circle round him, waving the tails of beasts, and singing. In the centre is kindled a great fire, over which is placed an earthen pot, containing some white powder to paint, wherewith his conjurers besmear his forehead, temples, breast, and belly, using at the same time many enchanting terms, and continuing their ridiculous ceremonies till sunset; at which time they bring him his casengala, or hatchet, and put it into his hands, bidding him be strong against his enemies, for the "mokisso" is with him. A male child is then brought to him, which he immediately kills; after which four men are brought to him, two of whom he slays, and orders the other two to be killed without the camp. He also orders ten dogs, and the same number of goats to be killed, five of each within, and the same without the camp. The blood of these animals is sprinkled on the fire, but the flesh is eaten with great festivity and triumph. The same ceremonies are likewise used by the inferior officers of the army on the like account; but neither they or their chief make use of idols on these or any

Digitized by Google

other occasions, pretending that the mokisso frequently appears and speaks to them."

The same writer again remarks of some of the inhabitants of Guinea. "The women of rank only wear a cloth about their middle, but take great pride in adorning their hair, necks, arms, and legs, with shells and beads of various sorts. They have a strange custom of pulling out four of their teeth, two above, and two below; and those who refuse to do this are so despised by the rest, that they are not permitted to associate with them. The sexes intermix in some parts of Guinea according to inclination, without observing any ceremonies of marriage. They have some peculiar maxims in the interment of their dead, especially those of the male kind, and which evince tokens of savage cruelty. The deceased is not only washed, anointed, and bedecked with all his most valuable finery, but accompanied by two of his most beloved women, who are conveyed with him to the grave, with their arms broken. The body is carried to the grave in a chair, between two men, and placed in it as if still alive, and the two women, one on each side of it. As soon as they are thus deposited, the grave, which is commonly very deep, is covered on the top with earth; and the relations, who are there present, sprinkle it with the blood of goats slain for the purpose, and palm-wine: after which they make a funeral lamentation over it for several succeeding days. Those of higher rank are interred with more pomp, and the ceremonies and libations reiterated a longer or shorter number of days, weeks, etc., according to their quality."

"In the kingdom of Benin, (says a writer who was an eye-witness of the ceremonies,) as soon as the king expires, they dig a large pit in the ground at the palace,

Digitized by Google

which is so deep that the workmen are sometimes in danger of being drowned by the quantity of water that springs from the earth. This pit they make wide at the bottom, and very narrow at the top. They first let down the royal corpse into it, and then such of his domestics, of both sexes, as are selected for that honor, for which there is great interest made. These being let down into the pit, they shut up the mouth with a large stone, in the presence of a crowd of people who wait day and night. The next morning they remove the stone, and some proper officers ask the persons enclosed, if they have found the king? If they answer, the pit is shut up again, and the following day opened with the like ceremony, which continues till the persons are dead, and no answer returned. After this the chief ministers inform the successor, who immediately repairs to the pit, and causing the stone to be removed, orders all sorts of provisions to be laid on it for the entertainment of the populace. After they have regaled themselves, they run about the city in the night, committing the greatest outrages, killing all the men, women, and children they chance to meet. They chop off their heads, and leave them in the streets, but they bring their bodies and throw them into the pit, with their garments, household goods, etc., as presents to the deceased king."

Although the above was written in relation to these people more than a century ago, it is said that even at the present day this barbarous custom is still observed in the strictest manner; and those who are allotted to fall victims on the occasion are so far from lamenting their fate, that they think it is the highest mark of honor that can be conferred on them.

I cannot forbear quoting a few more extracts from au-

Digitized by Google

thors who have been eye-witnesses of what they describe concerning these, singular people, as they cannot but be interesting to the majority who peruse these pages. A writer observes, in speaking of the inhabitants of Benin, "They have two annual festivals. The first of these is in commemoration of their ancestors, when they not only sacrifice a great number of beasts, but also human beings; but the latter are generally malefactors sentenced to death, and reserved for these solemnities. If it happens that there are not so many criminals as are requisite on these occasions, (the number of which is twenty-five,) the king orders his officers to parade the streets and seize indifferently such persons as they meet not carrying lights. If the persons so seized are wealthy, they are permitted to purchase their redemption; but if poor, they are sacrificed on the day appointed.

"Their second annual festival, and which is by far the most considerable, is called the Coral Feast. It is celebrated in the month of May; and on the day it is held the king appears in public. On the day appointed, the king came magnificently dressed into the second court of the palace, where, under a rich canopy, a seat was placed for him; as also others for his wives, and a great number of his principal officers. Soon after the king was seated the procession began, which being ended, the king removed from his throne, in order to sacrifice to the gods in the open air, and thereby began the feast. This action was accompanied with the universal and loud acclamations of the people. After passing a quarter of an hour in this manner, he returned to the former place, where he sat two hours, in order to give the remainder of the people time to perform their devotions. This done, he returned into

Digitized by Google

the palace. The rest of the day was spent in splendid treating and feasting, the king causing all kinds of provisions to be liberally distributed to the populace, and the grandees followed his example; so that nothing but joy was to be seen throughout the city. The reason why this is called the Coral Feast, is, because at this time the king bestows the strings of coral on those whom he advances to any preferment, or post of honor, which he never does but on this festival, unless a particular urgency of state requires it.

"The people of Benin divide time into years, months, weeks, and days, each of which are distinguished by a particular name; but in their division they make fourteen months to the year. They keep their Sabbath every fifth day, which is solemnly observed, particularly by the better sort, who, on the occasion, sacrifice cows, sheep, and goats; while the poorer sort kill dogs, cats, chickens, or whatever they are able to purchase. Those who are so distressed as not to be able to obtain any of these, are assisted by the others, in order that the festival may be universally kept.

"The religion professed by these people is strangely absurd and perplexed. They worship various kinds of idols, or Fetiches, some of which are made of elephants' teeth, claws of beasts and birds, dead men's heads, skeletons, serpents, etc. Each is his own priest, and addresses himself to such of his idols as he likes best.

"They make daily offerings to their Fetiches. These offerings consist only of a few yams mixed with oil. Sometimes they offer a fowl, but they only sprinkle the blood of it on the idol, for the flesh they convert to their own use. The great men make annual sacrifices, which

Digitized by Google

are very expensive, and celebrated with great pomp. They kill on these occasions multitudes of cows, sheep, and other kinds of cattle; and they provide an elegant entertainment for their friends, that lasts several days; besides which they give handsome presents to the poor."

From what we can learn of the people of Africa, derived from the most authentic sources, there seems to be a great similarity among the inhabitants of the different kingdoms as regards their funeral ceremonies, especially in relation to their kings. A writer in speaking of the Gold Coast, remarks, "On the death of a king, all his subjects express the most excessive lamentation; and as his condition and dignity requires great attendance, he is provided with servants, not only to accompany him in his journey, but also to wait on him in the other world. To effect this, each of his grandees or chief men, presents him with a slave; others give him one of their wives, and some one of their children; so that there is always a considerable number, who are all sacrificed previous to the interment of the royal corpse. The persons thus designed for victims are ensnared by stratagem; for, on the day appointed for the funeral, they are sent on a pretended errand to some remote place, where people chosen for the purpose lie in wait, and easily dispatch them. Their bodies are brought to the palace and publicly exposed, as a testimony of the great respect in which the king was held by his subjects. After this they are besmeared with blood, and carried with the royal corpse in great solemnity to the grave, which is previously made in a wood, or some other place equally private. Their bodies only, however, are interred; for their heads are severed off, and fixed on poles round the grave, which is considered as a very val-

Digitized by Google

uable ornament. Besides these, the king's favorite wives request to be sacrificed, that they may be laid with him in the same grave, in order to accompany him in the other world. They bury also with him his clothes and weapons, with such other things as he esteemed most valuable, and near the grave they place vessels containing victuals and drink, which they change as often as they find them empty."

The same writer in speaking of the people in general along the Gold Coast observes, "Every one has a Fetish or charm, to which they pay the greatest reverence. These Fetishes are formed of different things, according to each person's fancy: some have the tooth of a dog, tiger, elephant, or civet-cat; others have an egg, the bone of some bird, the head of a fowl, ox, or goat; and others again, the bone of a fish, the end of a ram's horn, or a bunch of cords made of the bark of trees: their regard for them is so great, that whatever they promise them they perform in the strictest manner, and that in every instance of abstinence and mortification."

From the various authors quoted in the preceding pages, who have given a description of the people of West Africa, the reader will perceive that the all-powerful "Fetish" is a thing that cannot be dispensed with. In our traffic from Goree to Elmina, throughout the whole extent of coast, wherever we were visited by a single native African, in almost every instance a charm of this kind was generally observed to be attached or suspended in some way or other from the person, either in the shape of a kind of cushion covered with small shells, a string of coral, or common glass beads, the claw of a tiger, or a leopard, or part of the back-bone of a fish; and in some

Digitized by Google

instances a pig's hoof suspended by a string from the neck. Thus do they imagine themselves protected from any evils that may threaten them, if they only have their idol, Fetish, or heathen god about their person.

Notwithstanding all that has been said of these Africans, by different writers who have been eye-witnesses to their superstitious rites and cruel ceremonies, (as practiced by these singular people on particular occasions, among the different tribes and nations in various parts of the continent,) I think we may look upon them, in some degree, as guiltless in many instances as regards the deeds they commit under the influences of their heathen deities. From their infancy they have been taught to worship their Fetish; and also to witness human sacrifices on the death of a king or other distinguished person. They do not seem to think they are committing any wrong in the execution of any of these cruel deeds. Thus will this benighted race continue to go on in the performance of their heathenish rites, till the bright sun-light of christianity shall illumine their darkened minds and convince them of their error! Still, could we bring together all the barbarous deeds that the sons and daughters of Africa ever enacted, in one grand picture, or tableau, they would sink into utter insignificance in comparison with the following cold-blooded, inhuman, and diabolical act of atrocity said to have been perpetrated near the shores of Africa by Europeans during the present century. The man who can peruse the particulars of a scene like this, and not have each individual hair to stand on end, and the very blood to curdle in his veins, has not a single spark of human sympathy in his nature.

"In the year 1830, there was hovering upon the Afri-

Digitized by Google

can Coast a large clipper brig, called the 'Brilliante,' commanded by a desperado named Homans. Homans was an Englishman by birth, and was known along the whole coast and in Cuba, as the most successful slaver of his day. The brig was owned by two men residing in Havana, one an Englishman, the other a Spaniard. She was built to carry six hundred negroes, and in her Homans had made ten successful voyages, actually landing in Cuba five thousand negroes! The brig carried ten guns, had thirty sweeps and a crew of sixty Spaniards, the most of them old pirates, as desperate as their commander. An English brig of war which attacked her, was so cut up in hull and rigging, that she was abandoned and soon sunk; an English sloop-of-war attempted to carry the Brilliante with boats, but was beaten off with great slaughter.

"Now it was known that Homans was again on the coast, and it was resolved to make another desperate effort to take him with the evidence of his guilt on board. The arrangements were well made. He was allowed to take his cargo of negroes and set sail.

"The Brilliante had lost sight of the coast, when the quick eye of the commander discovered that he was entrapped. Four cruisers, three English and one American, had been laying in wait for him, and escape was hopeless, for in turning away from one he would come within reach of another. Night was coming on, and Homans was silently regarding the pursuers, when suddenly the huge sails of the brig flapped idly, the wind died away, and the slaver was motionless on the waters. 'This will not do,' Homans muttered, knocking awaythe ashes from his cigar, 'their boats will be down upon me before I am ready for the visit,' and as he said this his stern face lit up with

Digitized by Google

a smile, the expression of which was diabolical. It was evident he meditated some desperate plan.

"A dozen sweeps were got out, and the vessel moved slowly through the water. Meantime the darkness having deepened, Homans proceeded to carry out his design.

"The cable attached to the heaviest anchor, was taken outside the hawser hole, and carried round the bow, all round the stern, and then forward on the other side. The hatches were then taken off, and the negroes passed up, each securely ironed by the wrists. As the miserable wretches came from the hot hold into the fresh air, they expressed by their looks a gratitude that would have softened the heart of any but the fiend in whose power they were. Without a word they were led to the side, made to bend over the rail, outside of which the chain ran. It was slow work, but at the end of four hours, six hundred Africans, male and female, were bending over the rail of the brig in a painful position, holding by their chained hands to a huge cable, which was to be attached to a heavy anchor, suspended by a single sling from the bow.

"Homans himself examined the fastenings to see that every negro was strongly bound to the chain. This done, he ordered the pen work of the hold to be broken up, brought on deck, bound up in matting, well filled with shot and thrown overboard. The work was completed an hour before day-break, and now the only witness of Homans' guilt was attached to the fatal chain. Homans turned to his mate, and with a smile full of meaning, said in Spanish, 'Harro, take an axe and go forward. The wind will come off to us soon. Listen for the word, and when you hear it, cut the sling.' The man went forward, and Homans turned and in vain endeavored to penetrate the

Digitized by Google

darkness. 'I don't want to lose the niggers,' he said speaking aloud—'and yet I dare not wait until daylight. I wish I knew where the hounds were.' At that instant the report of a gun reached his ear, then another, and another, and another in different directions. The cruisers were firing signals. 'That's enough,' exclaimed Homans. 'I know where you are.' Then raising his voice he cried, 'Harro, are you ready? The wind will reach us soon.' 'Ay, ay, sir,' was the response. In a few minutes the sails began to fill, and the vessel moved slowly through the water. 'How much water do you suppose we have here?' asked Homans, turning to the man at the wheel. 'Fifty fathoms at least,' was the reply. 'That will do,' the slaver muttered, as he walked forward and carefully examined the 'chain gang,' as he brutally termed his diabolical invention. The negroes sent up piteous groans. For many hours they had bent over in this unnatural position, by which they were suffering the keenest torture.

"The breeze strengthened, the Brilliante dashed like a racer over the deep. Homans hailed from the quarter-deck, while his men, collected in groups, witnessed unmoved the consummation of the plan. 'Are you ready, Harro?' 'Ay, ay, sir.' Homans looked out into the darkness, which was fast giving way to the morn. Then he thundered out, 'Strike!' There was the sound of a single blow, a heavy plunge, and as the cable fell off the side, a crash, above which arose one terrible shriek,—it was the last cry of the murdered Africans.

"One moment more, and all was still. Six hundred human beings had gone down with that anchor and chain into the depths of the ocean! Two hours after daybreak the Brilliante was overhauled. There was no evidence

Digitized by Google

that she was a slaver, and her captors were obliged to let her pass. The instructions to cruisers at that time did not allow a vessel to be captured unless negroes were actually found on board."

What punishment I would ask, could be enacted by human laws, sufficient for such a fiend-like, cold-blooded, and atrocious deed as this!

If the indulgent reader has followed us thus far through the pages of this work, he will perceive that whatever we thought might instruct or interest him, has been presented to his view in as clear a light as our feeble pen was capable: either in giving a description of our traffic with the natives of the coast, or their peculiarities, personal appearance, etc., etc. Copious extracts from a variety of authors have also been made in many places, in order to give from the personal observation of these writers their own views of African character, manners, and customs. We will now resume the narrative of our farther proceedings at Elmina, and thus onwards to the conclusion of our voyage.

As the sickly season was now rapidly approaching, preparations were made to leave the coast as soon as possible. Our last intended place of destination being Princess Island, situated nearly on the equator, and not far from the African continent. Our cargo we had brought from home, consisting of the various articles required in trafficking with the different tribes of natives along these shores, was nearly exhausted. Many trifling things had been exchanged by us in bartering with these people for African productions, the profits on which, in some instances, being more than a thousand per cent. Even valuable returns were made from the Dutch factor for our goods, although the prospect at first was rather discouraging.

Digitized by Google

We had received from him some thirty ounces of gold, besides several large teeth of beautiful ivory. When the hour for our departure arrived, he manifested towards us the most polite and marked attention. He even followed us to the beach where the boat was waiting to convey us on board. Fresh bananas, plantains, yams, and oranges, besides three or four delicious "ananas" or pine-apples of enormous size, had been sent by him and placed in the boat, a short time before we embarked.

Finally, bidding him "farewell!" as he stood with us, probably for the last time on the golden sands of Africa, at Elmina, we leaped into the boat, and gliding from the shore, the pliant oars of our men at every stroke made her bows cleave swiftly through the mirrored surface of the gently undulating flood, and in a few minutes we were once more standing upon the deck of our gallant craft. Soon, orders were given to get under way. No repetition of the order was necessary to our obedient crew, as they all seemed anxious to leave these shores ere the sickly season commenced. One of their number had already been taken from their little band by that fell destroyer, the African fever, and instead of a grave upon the land, the waters that lave these shores was his place of sepulture. This, the reader will remember, occurred not long after we arrived upon the coast, off Cape Palmas. Our anchors at the bows, sails hoisted and sheeted home; a refreshing sea-breeze just set in partly filled them, and cooling the heated air, rendered the exertions of our men less difficult in their performance.

Stretching along the shore, inclining one or two points seaward, Elmina castle and its little settlement in a short time began to be less conspicuous in the distance. But a

Digitized by Google

very few vessels of the fleet anchored near us on our arrival in the roadstead were now to be seen, they having left the night previous to our departure. When at the distance of a few miles from the harbor, we saw one of the craft we had left getting under way, and as she headed in an opposite direction, we presumed her course was to windward. We passed "Cape Coast Castle," the next European settlement below Elmina, and belonging to the English. We were sufficiently near to have a tolerably distinct view of the fortress, and several vessels lying at anchor near. One or two of these appeared to be the same we had seen at Elmina. Cape Coast Castle, will, doubtless, be long remembered as the last resting place of one of England's most gifted writers; I mean the sweet poetess, who gave her finished productions to the world under the well known signature of "L. E. L." Who that ever read a line of verse, has not been delighted and even enchanted, as it were, by the perusal of her beautiful and chaste poetry! Here, on African soil, far away from the place of her birth, she yielded up her breath. No more shall her magic pen trace upon the snowy sheet, words that caused the feeling heart to throb with joy or grief. Still, gems, richer than the mines of gold on the shore where she reposes, has she left to the world in her writings, that will not be destroyed or lost, perhaps, for ages yet to come.

The reader may not be aware that this lady, who courted the Muses at an early age, and in maturer years became so extensively known as a writer in her own country, Great Britain, as well as in the United States, was Letitia E. Landon, the initials of which name she generally used by signing her fugitive pieces or verses for publication as above stated, "L. E. L."

Digitized by Google

An English gentleman, Mr. McLane, who was appointed governor of Cape Coast Castle, married her. On her husband's departure for Africa, she consented to accompany him thither. Not long after their arrival, but subsequently to our visiting this coast, it was reported at the time that she was suddenly taken ill at her residence in the castle and died. The cause of her death seemed to be involved in a kind of mystery. It was reported that she had voluntarily and deliberately taken poison; or had been poisoned by some of the black servants of the governor's. But as none of these reports are to be relied on, *charity* should lead us to suppose that she died a natural death, the climate, perhaps, not being congenial to her nature. That she loved her husband when she married him, there could not be a doubt. Her own beloved England, with all its endearing associations and attachments, she left to be his companion in a sickly and a distant country. So sweet a poetess must have been a fond and dutiful wife. The following from her pen, published before her marriage, may be remembered by some of the readers of these pages. Each line is chaste and beautiful.

"——Do any thing but love,
Or if thou lovest, and art a woman—hide thy love
From him whom thou dost worship:
Never let him know how dear he is;
Flit like a bird before him,
Lead him from tree to tree,
From flower to flower—but be not won.
Or thou wilt, like a bird when caught
And caged, be left to pine away,
And perish with neglect." L. E. L.

Digitized by Google

"I cannot choose but marvel at the way
In which our lives pass on, from day to day,
Learning strange lessons in the human heart,
And yet, like shadows, letting them depart." L. E. L.

If, gifted lady, thou hast suffered,—thy sufferings are now ended. Requiescat in pace!

Continuing on our course, with a light breeze and smooth water, in a few hours nothing was to be seen of Elmina, or Cape Coast Castle. Towards sunset we perceived the wind began to die away, and to our regret, before night the bosom of the water presented not a ripple upon its mirrored surface, it was so perfectly calm.

During the night there was but very little wind, and the morning found us nearly in the same place of the previous evening. The calm lasted till towards noon. Our crew, in the meantime, were employed in their various duties, repairing rigging, arranging the cargo, etc., etc. Not a cloud was to be seen upon the face of the sky, nor a ripple upon the margin of the glassy deep. As far as the eye could extend, the smooth, placid bosom of the water presented a transparent, even and unbroken surface, save at intervals, when for a moment it was slightly agitated by the leaping of a "finny darter" from out the sleeping flood. A short time after meridian, a dark line was visible on the water a few miles out to sea, and in the course of an hour we received the welcome breeze from that direction, which, once more filling our canvas, caused us to glide along at the rate of three or four knots. The noise of the mimic waves, as they playfully broke against the bows of our vessel, in her progress onward, was music to our ears. No sailor likes the monotony of a calm, or the mirror-like appearance of a tranquil sea. He would

Digitized by Google

rather behold it heaved into mountain surges by the fury of the tempest, when not a rag of canvas could be spread to the breath of the gale; and indeed there is something inspiriting and even sublime in such a scene, when in conscious security on board a well-tried and staunch-built craft. There are, however, certain latitudes where almost perpetual calms prevail. Vessels have sometimes got within these dreary regions, and their crews have perished. Day after day, and week after week have passed, till their provisions failing, and no succor near, they have gradually wasted away and died with famine! Who could describe the anguish that must have been endured by the suffering crew in such a time as this! Who would not rather hear the shrieking winds revel in their anger; and see the foamy billows sweep each mast and spar away, and finally be submerged in the wreck of his once noble ship amidst the war of the elements, with the ocean for his winding-sheet!

Ere night had again set in, many miles had we traversed through the briny waves towards our destined port. But, as usual, on this part of the coast, with the declining sun, the sea-breeze gradually growing lighter and lighter, died entirely away before the fiery orb disappeared beneath the waters of the western horizon. The little billows, that had enlivened us with their rippling music, ceased their gambols, and were no longer seen to sport upon the bosom of the deep. For several hours our vessel scarcely moved her length through the still waters of the tranquil sea. Silence reigned around, save the occasional creaking of a block, or the flapping of a sail caused by the gentle motion of our craft, as she slightly rose and fell upon the undulating waves, as they in lengthened and

Digitized by Google

glassy smoothness rolled onward to break upon the shore. Before the noon of night, however, a welcome breeze from the land again destroyed the monotony of a calm, and our gallant craft was walking through the rippling waters "like a thing of life." The following morning, a short time after daylight, "Princess Island" was seen at a distance of about twenty miles. But the land-breeze failing us with the rising day, our progress was diminished to one or two knots per hour; and by the time the sun had illumined the orient with his ruddy light, scarcely a breath of air was stirring, and we were again as still and quiet upon the deep as if we had not a single inch of canvas spread to catch the lightest zephyr.

A calm—a breeze—a storm, and then a calm, must be expected in a sailor's life. But it requires more patience than any one would suppose, and an equanimity of temper that very few possess, to be exposed to calms of long endurance upon the ocean's bosom. A friend once informed me that in going to the West Indies from Boston, the vessel he was in being becalmed three or four days, the captain, a man of a very violent temper, and also very profane, seeing he was making no progress towards his destined port, let his passion run away with him to such a degree, that in the presence of his crew he stamped upon the deck, and uttering the most horrid oaths ever heard, called upon the Almighty to sink him and his vessel to h–ll! This voyage, he gained his port and returned home in safety. A short time after, he departed on another voyage to the same place. This time, my informant did not accompany him, for he seemed apprehensive that something evil would happen to such a wicked man. And it was fortunate for him that he did not, for this profane

Digitized by Google

captain with his vessel and crew never reached their place of destination, and no one ever knew what became of them. Whether the Almighty took him at his word and sunk his vessel in the deep will remain a mystery till that day when the sea shall give up its dead!

A few hours after the sun had risen the heat was so intense, we being nearly on the equator, that our men were employed many times during the day in throwing water upon the decks to prevent the pitch from melting in the seams. Our awning, which had been used for several months upon the coast while trafficking with the natives, had become worthless by constant exposure to the weather of this climate both by day and night; the heavy dews of the latter, especially, soon mildew and destroy any kind of sail-cloth that is continually spread and exposed to its influence.

As noon approached, and no signs of a breeze visible in any part of the horizon, we rigged a temporary sail to screen us from the vertical rays of the scorching sun. Never was a mirror smoother, and a more perfect reflector than the surface of the ocean presented at this time. Not even a speck dotted its whole expanse, as far as the vision could extend. But all was a desert of glassy and almost imperceptibly motionless water. The air had become so heated as to render it extremely unpleasant to inhale it, and the perspiration fell in drops from every pore.

Oh! how we longed for the breath of the cooling wind once more to set the still and burning atmosphere in motion. Any kind of exertion seemed absolutely impossible. The crew, if they had any thing to perform, moved about mechanically, and without any spirit or vigor in their actions. Every one knows, who has experienced the heat

Digitized by Google

of an atmosphere of ninety degrees Fahrenheit, what their sensations were. The effect produced upon the system renders any effort, however light, a difficult task, and it is done unwillingly. We wish to sit down and remain inactive. A languid feeling possesses us and we can scarcely keep ourselves awake. Thus it was with us, although in a greater degree, the mercury in Fahrenheit's ranging as high as one hundred and ten degrees in the shade upon the deck of our vessel!

This almost insufferable degree of heat we were obliged to endure without a breath of air in motion to fan our burning cheeks, till long after the sun had passed his meridian. And, then to our joy, a cooling and refreshing breeze commenced blowing in from the ocean, and soon revived us with its genial influence. In a very short time the mercury fell several degrees, causing a very agreeable and grateful change in our feelings. Every sail we could set soon filled with the gentle gale, the glassy smoothness of the water disappeared, and little crested waves playfully sported upon its bosom. How beautifully did our vessel cleave through the liquid sea! In her progress onward she dashed the waters from her bows into feathery foam, and from the calm, every thing around now presented an enlivening scene. Princess Island, as we approached nearer towards it, seemed to rise higher and higher from the verge of the distant horizon.

When within three or four miles of the harbor, dark, threatening clouds were perceived rising from the direction of the continent. Heavy, rolling thunder was heard in the distance, and vivid flashes of lightning darted through the dense mass of gathering vapor. These sure indications of the coming tornado, made our captain anx-

Digitized by Google

ious to gain the port ere it burst upon us. As the ominous clouds came onward towards the sea, the ocean-breeze began to fail, and on rounding the point at the entrance of the harbor, the tornado came upon us so suddenly that we had scarcely time to secure the sails before it struck us nearly astern. It blew with such tremendous fury, that in an instant the surface of the water was a perfect sheet of snowy foam. We kept the head of our vessel as nearly as possible for the anchorage, in scudding before the raging wind, but being unable to keep our course, and perceiving we were falling to leeward towards a ledge of rocks, we immediately dropped both anchors, and finally brought up within a hundred fathoms of the breakers. The violence of the wind soon subsided, but the rain continued to fall in a deluge of waters for more than an hour; when the tornado passed away, and the sun at his setting illumined the mountain-tops of the island with his golden beams.

Not liking our position so near the rocks at our anchorage, the captain, after the crew had finished their evening meal, gave orders to weigh anchors and stand in for a more secure berth. In the course of two hours, we were riding safe from almost every wind, in perfectly smooth water in the harbor at Princess Island, or Isle Principi, a Portuguese settlement.

There were two or three American, and a few sail of English and Spanish vessels in the port. It is a convenient place for shipping to obtain wood and water, besides fresh provisions and fruit, either on leaving the coast, or prosecuting their voyage farther down, or to leeward. It is also a fine and secure harbor to careen a ship, in order to clean her bottom. The tornado having cooled the air,

Digitized by Google

we enjoyed, during the night, a very comfortable sleep on board, at our anchorage in this island port. The following morning, I went on shore with the captain, where we landed from the boat on a crescent-shaped beach of sand, like that at the island of Goree, where we first stopped on our arrival upon the coast. This beach is directly opposite the entrance of the harbor, as also were the principal dwellings of the residents at the time we visited it, their location on ground gradually rising from the shore, giving an uninterrupted view of the shipping from their elevated position. We took up our quarters at the principal house of the place, the resort of masters of vessels during their temporary stay at this beautiful, but generally sickly, island.

This public house, or hotel, was kept by a Portuguese lady, at whose table every luxury the climate produced was daily set before her boarders. The captain, being desirous to leave this place, (although for the beauty of its scenery, the luxuriant and wide-spreading foliage of the trees, and the delicious fruits, almost makes it appear a terrestrial paradise,) as the rainy season was near at hand, when it is extremely unhealthy, and also being apprehensive of losing some of his crew by the prevailing fever, orders were immediately given to have the vessel careened, her bottom thoroughly scrubbed, to destroy the barnacles, and her upper works, which had become rusty, to be painted. While all this was attended to, by the supervision of the mate, I remained ashore with the captain, with the exception of occasionally going with a message from the latter to the mate, concerning the vessel, or an order for some article of the cargo required in the transaction of business with the residents. We purchased a consider-

Digitized by Google

able quantity of coffee, the product of the island. It grows here spontaneously, and is thought by many to be nearly or quite equal to the Java. I had some fine rambles in the vicinity of this little settlement.

We saw hundreds of coffee trees, with the berry both in its green and ripe state. When perfectly ripe, and fit to be gathered, the berry is of a beautiful bright red, and has very much the appearance of a cherry. Two kernels of coffee, with their flat sides towards each other, are contained within, and therefore give to it its rotund appearance. The berry, after being dried in the sun, was here, when deprived of its external coat by a heavy roller passing over it, ready for sale, although it is seldom used till it has been gathered for some weeks. The coffee trees we saw at this island, averaged about fifteen or twenty feet in height, and forty or fifty of them, not far apart from each, with their ripe fruit glistening in the sun, very much resembled a cherry orchard.

An English writer thus remarks of this now widely extended article of commerce. "Coffee, whose good effects are universally esteemed, is the berry of a small tree, which formerly was known in no country but the kingdom of Taman, in Arabia; and as the seeds, which are found in the heart of the fruit, are qualified to clear the head, and relieve it from sleepiness, when they have been infused in water, the Arabian monks are said to be the first who made use of them, that they might be able to perform their nocturnal devotions without drowsiness. This artificial drink came easily into repute among those nations that frequently invent new liquors to regale themselves, instead of wine, which the law of Mahomet had prohibited among them. Some Turkish doctors at first opposed the intro-

Digitized by Google

duction of this liquor, and declared it to be too spirituous, and almost as inebriating as wine itself, but the mufti soon removed this difficulty, and coffee was vindicated from the imputation of any vinous quality, and was allowed to be lawful liquor. It was then publicly drank at Constantinople and Cairo, from thence it was transmitted to us about the year 1687.

"It is a great pity that this useful and popular seed cannot be sown, with any success, at least, in our southern provinces, say the French; but it will not succeed either there, or in any other part of the kingdom, by reason it should be sown immediately after it has been gathered. It was formerly imagined, and several people are still persuaded, that the Arabians of Brokka drenched the berries in a brine, or some lixivious liquor, before their exportation, to prevent their being sown with any success, and that they themselves might not be deprived of the profit of this plant, by its propagation in other regions. But, since some of the trees have been transported to the Isle of Bourbon, as well as to Batavia and Holland, and likewise from Holland to France, where they have been cultivated in a successful manner, we have been convinced that the seeds of this plant will never prosper, if their plantation be delayed ever so little. Those that were gathered at Amsterdam, and sent to Paris, were unsuccessful; but all such as were gathered at Amsterdam, or in the king's gardens, from little trees which had been planted there, proved very thriving, when care was taken to set them the moment they were gathered.

"The coffee-tree may be seen in the royal garden of France, where its height does not exceed five or six feet, and its stem is about an inch in thickness; but it rises to

Digitized by Google

the height of forty feet in Arabia and Batavia, though its thickness seldom exceeds five inches. It is always covered with flowers and fruit. It shoots out through the whole length of its stem, a growth of branches, which are exactly opposite to each other, and in different pairs, one of which crosses the other. The leaves, which resemble those of the common laurel, are also ranged in couplets; at the bottom of these spring the fragrant flower-branches, which have a near similitude to those of jasmine, and have five chives in their centre. The berry, or fruit, which appears after these, is not much unlike a cherry in its color and shape; the flesh, which is not disagreeable, serves as a tegument to a couple of shells, each of which contains a seed. One of these is frequently abortive, because its due fecundity is seldom imparted to it in the flower season; the other grows stronger, and receives a better nourishment. Some persons infuse all the fruit, after it has been dried; others choose the shells; but the best and most useful method is only to infuse the berries, when they have been moderately roasted in a vessel of varnished earth, which is always preferable to one of brass or iron. The berries are judged to be sufficiently roasted when they begin to assume a violet hue, and discharge an oil of an agreeable scent. The coffee which is newly ground, has always the most virtue; and when it is infused in boiling water, it loses fewer of its volatile parts than when it is immediately poured into cold water; when the heat of the fire raises the powder to the edge of the coffee-pot, it is precipitated with a few drops of cold water.

"It is the opinion of our best and most experienced physicians, that coffee promotes digestion, and corrects sharp humors, when it is drank after meals. Several per-

Digitized by Google

sons prefer it in the morning, for its dissipation of vapors, and other disorders of the head, and for imparting a liveliness to the spirits. Every one knows how much the repose of the night is hazarded by the repeated use of this liquor in the same day, and what precautions are taken to correct the bitter flavor of its salts with milk and sugar, and bread; sugar is a constant ingredient, bread is proper when this liquor is drank in a morning, and milk is necessary for thin constitutions, which would otherwise be injured by the salts.

"Those which are reckoned best, are the small and greenish berries, and especially those which dispense an agreeable scent, and are transmitted to us from Cairo, by the way of Marseilles; they are much more esteemed than the large and inodorous species, which are transported to us over the ocean. The island of Jamaica affords very good coffee, and other of our island colonies would afford very good, was due care taken to cultivate it."

The coffee we obtained at Isle Principi, was better than that generally found at any of the West India Islands, and very little inferior to the Java, the berries, or rather kernels, being of a greenish hue, and nearly as small as those imported from the latter place; both these islands, Java and Princess, being nearly on the equator.

Parrots were as numerous here, as blackbirds in the marshes and meadows of Cape Cod, in the State of Massachusetts. They were continually flying, in flocks, from one part of the island to the other, and as they flew along above the trees, although their notes were discordant to the ear, the varied colors of their plumage, green, red, and gold, looked dazzlingly brilliant in the rays of the sun, as they soared through the air.

Digitized by Google

Oranges, lemons, bananas and plantains grow on this island in abundance, and arrive at full perfection beneath the rays of a nearly vertical sun. Yams, sweet potatoes, and various kinds of vegetable productions, too numerous to mention, also abound. Palm and cocoa trees are found on almost every rod of ground, their broad-spreading leaves forming an agreeable and cooling shelter from the burning heat. Goats, pigs, and fowls, were in great plenty, and of excellent quality. The prices, also, were very reasonable, although not so cheap as those we had purchased of the natives while trading along the coast. In a very few days, every thing being nearly ready for our departure, we took on board a plentiful supply of wood and water, besides a sufficient quantity of live stock, vegetables and fruit, for our passage home. All we purchased at this place, as articles belonging to the cargo, were a few ounces of gold dust, about half a ton of ivory in small scrivellas, ten or twelve bags of coffee, and nearly fifteen hundred cocoa-nuts. Just before we sailed, we shipped a young Spanish sailor, who could speak and understand the English language tolerably well, in the place of our lamented American seaman, whom we had lost on the windward coast.

On a delightful morning in the month of March, when not a cloud obscured the surface of the sky, we bid farewell to our kind hostess, and the few acquaintances we had formed at Princess Island during the short period of our stay, gained the beach, jumped into the boat and were soon on board our vessel. Every thing being ready, the canvas was quickly spread to the gentle breeze, blowing directly from the harbor. As we slowly fanned along, keeping pretty near the shore, we could distinctly see par-

Digitized by Google

rots and other birds of beautiful plumage, flying from tree to tree. And, occasionally, we perceived several wild asses, with which this island abounds, grazing in the shade, and as the almost incessant braying of these singular quadrupeds fell upon the ear, the reader may be assured that it was very far from being harmonious. However, such a variety of sounds greeted us as we sailed along, from beast, bird, reptile and insect, that at times the discordant notes of the ass, blending with sounds of sweeter cadence, did not fall so harshly upon the ear; and once or twice a gush of melody from some solitary warbler, wafted towards us on the wings of the zephyrs, seemed like the faint breathings of the æolian harp. But farewell to the songs of birds, and verdant landscapes, where the fell destroyer lurks in ambush in thy shady groves! Who would desire to live, where, although every breath inhaled, is pregnant with perfume, still in that very aroma there may be poison and death! The sailor would rather have the briny ocean for his winding-sheet, and the whistling winds to chant his requiem as he sinks into the depths of the heaving surges, lashed by the fury of the tempest, than linger on the land with a burning fever coursing through his veins and drinking up his life-blood day by day. He would exclaim, in the words of the poet:

"Grant, grant me but this boon I crave,
And I will ask no more;
Oh! lay me in the ocean grave,
When this sad life is o'er;
On the blue sea I e'er did roam,
The sea shall be my last long home;
Oh! lay me not in earth's cold ground,
It is no place for me,
But cast me 'neath the roaring sound,
Of the wild heaving sea:

Digitized by Google

I ne'er was taught to tread the earth,
My grave shall be where was my birth.
Then, when this life shall be no more,
Enfold me in the shroud,
And cast we where the billows roar
Forever long and loud;
Beneath the wave my grave must be,
The only resting place for me."

On gaining the mouth of the harbor, we sailed along a short distance, and then altering our course, stood out for the broad Atlantic. As we receded from the island, the freshening breeze urged us onward through the crested waves with quickening speed. In a few hours "Princess fair Isle," almost upon a level with the horizon, seemed like a cloud upon the ocean's bosom. How pleasing to the ear was the dashing of the billows, as they broke against the sides of our vessel, while ploughing through the trackless waste, bound for our home! While the breeze favored us, every sail was set that could be spread upon our craft, to urge us on our way. The farther we receded from the shore, the more invigorating seemed each breath of air we drew. Joyfully did our gallant crew attend to the performance of their duty, their physical energies being adequate to the task, away from the close, confined and sultry atmosphere near the continent we had left in the distance. Who would not exclaim, at such a time as this, when returning homeward from a voyage to a sickly climate:

I.

"On! on! thou eagled-pinioned bark,
Haste on thy watery way!
Thou'lt meet the tempest wild and dark,
For many a weary day.

Digitized by Google

II.

"For many a day, and many a night,
Thou 'lt plough the billows deep,
Or o'er the crested waves, in light,
Majestic beauty sweep.

III.

"Onward! thou gallant ship! nor fear
The raving tempest's wrath;
Out-brave it all, and boldly steer
Right on the homeward path!

IV.

"I long to hear the ocean's foam
Dash on my native strand;
I long to hear the gales that come
From my own father-land!"

CHAPTER XVIII.

In shaping our course in order to take advantage of the "trade winds," about sunset we found we were upon the equator. On this occasion some of the crew suggested going through the ceremonies frequently practiced on board vessels when "crossing the line." But for some cause or other they were not performed among the seamen of our craft. However, as the reader may not be aware of the strange and laughable scenes enacted at such times, especially if a "green hand" happens to be on board, on

Digitized by Google

his first voyage, a brief relation of some of the proceedings may be interesting and amusing.

Previous to the farce, every thing is prepared among the crew to enact their parts in a suitable manner. Each one has his particular action to perform. The poor "greeny," not being let into the secret, little thinks he has to take any part in the play. The crew having full permission from their officers to carry out the fun as they please, no restraint is placed upon their actions. Thus, Jack, being at perfect liberty, and having "carte blanche," soon sets things astir. It will, perhaps, be necessary to state, that of a dozen vessels crossing the equinoctial, no two crews among the whole number, will proceed in the same manner. Therefore, this relation applies to only *one* of many of these kinds of incidents that have taken place on ship-board. When the time for action has arrived, one of the jolly tars sings out, "We are on the line! Neptune must have tribute!" Upon this announcement, a sailor who had concealed himself over the bows, as a representative of the "ocean-god," armed with the grains, perhaps, for a trident, and sea-weed, or some thing resembling it, upon his head, and falling over his shoulders, slowly rising from a stooping position, and standing erect, with part of his body above the rail, as if he had risen from the ocean itself, poising his trident, hails in a gruff voice, "What vessel is this, that dares intrude on my dominions?" One of the seamen immediately answers, "We come to pay you tribute as we pass." At the same time, the sailor advances towards Neptune, who, as he approaches, the latter raises his trident from a horizontal to a perpendicular, saying, "I accept the tribute." At this, Jack advancing within arms length, presents his ocean-

Digitized by Google

majesty a tin pot of pretty stiff grog. Neptune, receiving it with his left hand, while holding the trident with his right, carries it to his lips, and "swigging away" till about half of it is drank, dashes the tin pot, with the remaining grog, over the bows into the sea, exclaiming with the action, "That is for my wife, Amphitrite." He then cries out, in a hoarse, gruff voice, as if his pipes were not clear, though just wet with such copious draughts of a liquor he so much loved, "Is there any one on board who has never before entered my dominions?" At this question, an answer is heard from some part of the vessel, in a kind of sepulcral voice, "There is one who has never paid tribute." Neptune then says, in an abrupt manner, "Let him be brought forth!" Upon the strength of this, the "green hand" is seized by two of the men and presented to his ocean-majesty, who passes sentence upon him thus, "I order you to be blind-folded, and shaved by the crew of this ship, for daring to intrude within my 'briny realms!' Pass on your voyage!"

Before the words have scarcely left the lips of Neptune, the poor "greeny" is blind-folded, and the representative of Neptune, springing over the rail and standing upon the deck, is often the first one to apply the "lather to the novitiate's face." The latter, thinking the proceedings on the occasion "ship-shape and all right," submits to the operation with as good a grace as he can, although the "joke" is sometimes carried a little too far for mere sport. Dipping a paint brush in the cook's "slush-tub," (and even the "tar-bucket" does not always escape the contact of the brush,) this is applied to the face of the sufferer till it is pretty well "lathered;" and Neptune, if he chances to be the operator, and feeling the effects of the

Digitized by Google

generous beverage he had so freely imbibed, will perhaps make a mistake, and the delicate "lather," may, "per accident," get between the lips of the poor greeny. When this takes place, the "shaving process" is generally dispensed with, as the joke is then considered, by both parties, to be carried far enough. However, the "shaving" part of the ceremony is frequently performed, with some rough instrument, such as the blade of an old knife, a scraper, or a piece of an iron hoop. The sport over, the jolly tars, taking a drink of grog all round, return to their duty as if nothing had happened, save when three or four chanced to get together under the lee of the long-boat, to laugh at the "initiation" of the "green hand." Thus do sailors have their pastime on the "rolling deep," although the ceremony of "crossing the line" is *now* nearly obsolete, and is more frequently omitted than observed.

After crossing the line, we continued for several days nearly in the same northern latitude, scarcely making any progress, on account of calms, and light, baffling winds. Sometimes, in the course of the whole twenty-four hours, half a dozen miles had not been gained. At such times, the heat from the sun's rays was intense. It was necessary for both officers and men to keep themselves sheltered, as much as possible, from the scorching beams. Notwithstanding all the precautions that were taken for this purpose, one of the crew was suddenly prostrated by a "coup de soleil." The day in which it occurred had been unusually calm till towards noon. Not a cloud was in the sky, and the burning sun, unobscured, darted his fires directly upon our heads. During the greater part of the forenoon, while the calm lasted, and no one was required at the helm, the men either went below, or kept

Digitized by Google

themselves in the shade wherever they could find it. While the captain and mate were taking their daily observation, with their instruments, at twelve o'clock, a light breeze having sprung up, the young Spaniard whom we had shipped at Princess' Island was ordered to take the helm. He was thus exposed to the full power of the sun, without any other shelter than a very light and thin straw hat. The officers having succeeded in taking the meridian altitude, and the wind dying away, they went below into the cabin, to work out their observation. While thus employed, a noise was heard upon deck above, as if something heavy had fallen. On gaining the deck, the young Spaniard was found lying upon his back, perfectly senseless. The noise of his fall brought all hands aft, who, as they gazed upon their shipmate, supposed him dead. Water being thrown in his face, partially revived him, but on his being conveyed below, a fever immediately set in, and for several days he was delirious. On the turn of the fever, a favorable change was observed, after which he rapidly recovered, so as to be able, in a very short time, to walk about the deck. From the period of his prostration by the "coup de soleil," to his convalescence, nothing but calms, and occasionally very light winds, had prevailed. Not a single day did we experience for a length of more than one or two hours in the twenty-four, a fine, wholesail breeze. But this is to be expected in the Atlantic, near, and on either side of the equator, before getting into the general "trade winds," especially when not far from the African coast.

One day, while going at the rate of four or five knots, a large school of porpoises suddenly made their appearance, and sported across our bows. In a few minutes the

Digitized by Google

mate had a harpoon through the body of one of their number, and he was floundering upon the deck. Would that we had never seen this rover of the deep blue sea; for this very porpoise was the means of our losing the young Spanish sailor. It was thus: While he remained sick, every kind of solid food was kept from him, and even when convalescent, the captain cautioned him not to eat any substance of a hard or gross nature, as his stomach would not be able to digest it. This precaution, however, proved to be unavailing. The steward, having cooked the liver of the fish we had caught, which is the only part of the porpoise generally used for food, the crew made a hearty meal of it for their dinner. Some being left, after they had finished their repast, in the cook's galley, the young Spaniard feeling a sharp appetite, and not thinking of the consequences of his indulging it, got hold of the tempting luxury, unseen by any one, and greedily devoured all that remained. In a short time he complained of a violent pain in the region of the stomach, nausea and headache. He turned into his berth as soon as these feelings commenced, and on being questioned by the captain as to what he had been eating, at first he seemed unwilling to inform him. Finally, on the captain's insisting to know, the fact of his imprudence was fully elicited. Suitable medicines were immediately given, but no beneficial effects appeared to be produced. Hour by hour he grew worse; he neither could be made to vomit, nor in any way eject the heavy load upon his stomach. For some days he remained in this situation, all the time being in great distress. At length the pain ceased, and mortification ensued. The stench from the poor fellow was almost insufferable. We were forced to sleep, and also take our meals, on deck,

Digitized by Google

and all the time kept burning, day and night, gum copal, or any thing of a similar nature, in order to fumigate the vessel, and in some degree to destroy the offensive smell from the unfortunate, dying sailor. The deadly poison from the mortified and decayed flesh, was not long in finishing its work. In less than a week from the time he began to mortify, he breathed his last!

As soon as the breath had left the body, which was but a short time after sunrise, this mass of putrefaction, (the lower limbs having mortified before the vitals were affected,) was immediately taken from the berth, and sewed up in a hammock. To the feet, a heavy stick of ebony was attached. This done, a plank was placed amidships of the vessel, (as is customary on such solemn occasions at sea,) partly projecting one end over the side. The body being laid upon it, previous to its sepulture, all hands were called, for the second time on board our craft, near the shores of Africa, to the "burial of the dead!" The scene was solemn indeed! No land in sight, not a breath of air stirring, the water as smooth as a mirror, and as clear and "deeply, beautifully blue" as the azure arch above. With uncovered heads, all stood near the corpse, while the captain repeated a prayer suited to the sad event. At the conclusion, while a tear could be seen coursing down the cheek of more than one of the little group, the body of the young sailor, who but so short a time had been amongst us, was slowly launched from the plank into the deep, while all on board, with one simultaneous impulse, directed their gaze over the side, as it sunk through the transparent water and finally disappeared.

For several days after this melancholy occurrence, the crew continued to speak of the loss of their shipmate.

Digitized by Google

Their acquaintance with him had been brief, therefore it was not to be supposed that a few days' intimacy could have created a very strong and ardent affection or friendship for one who was not only almost a stranger to them, but also a foreigner. Sailors, it is well known, seldom give way to grief for any length of time, however great their loss or cause may be. Not that they have feelings less sensitive than other men, (for none, of any profession on earth, have finer feelings for distress, or suffering of any kind,) but, being as it were in the midst of dangers continually, both on the deep and in sickly climates, where death becomes familiar in almost every shape the imagination can conceive, they soon learn to be reconciled to whatever may happen.

From our departure from Princess Island, nearly a fortnight was passed in the vicinity of the "line;" one day, perhaps, with scarcely a breath of wind to fan us along on our course, and the next, during the twenty-four hours, light breezes for a short time from every quarter of the compass; this moment heading in the right direction for a few miles, and then several points off; so that from day to day we in reality gained but very little towards our destined port. At length, when our patience had been nearly exhausted on account of protracted calms, or light, baffling winds, we one day, having a fine run with a favorable breeze, finally struck into the "south-east trades." We were rejoiced at this, knowing that we should have many degrees of latitude to pass through, and as is generally the case in running down the "trades," most of the time a fair wind and pleasant weather. To make up for our loss, as much as possible, by the calms and adverse winds to which we had been subjected, as soon as it was observed that we

Digitized by Google

should not, perhaps, be under the necessity of furling a sail for a distance of many hundred miles, our captain ordered every rag of canvas that was likely to be of any kind of use, to be set upon our craft, and "preventers" placed wherever they were required to support the tapering spars that aloft were to bear the full force of the "general breeze." With every sail fully expanded by the welcome gales, how beautifully did our vessel cleave through the dancing and crested waves! Her bows now raised upon the heaving billow, and anon plunging into the vale of waters, ploughed up the briny and yielding element into masses of foam, of dazzling, snowy whiteness.

Borne along, day by day, with constant and scarcely changing winds to fill the sails, greatly contrasts with the monotony of a calm and tranquil sea, where the eye beholds nothing in any direction, but a broad, extended, undulating plain of glassy smoothness. Sailing upon a tropical sea, with the fair, whole-sail and refreshing breath of the "trades," to waft us o'er the deep, blue, trackless waste, is indeed delightful. But if we take into consideration the wonderful works of the Creator's wisdom, displayed to our vision in the heavens above, and in the almost boundless and illimitable extent of the "liquid prairie," o'er the restless and ever-heaving bosom of which we are urged onward by the unseen winds, then language fails to express the grandeur, the majesty, the sublimity of such a scene. For, from our little "wooden citadel" we look above, around, and in the "rolling deep," and what do we behold? We see the sun in all the refulgence of his brightness, coursing through the azure vault, without a cloud to obscure his resplendent glory; where not a speck of fleeciest vapor stains or dims the transparency of the clear, blue ether of "heaven's lofty dome."

Digitized by Google

We cast our eyes around in every direction of the vast circumference, and at every point of the great circle, the ocean and the sky seem to meet and to embrace each other. Yet, though no other vessel save our own is visible upon the wide, extended field of waters, we are by no means alone! The air and the sea are both teeming with life, that is animated, restless, and constantly in motion. The albatross, the monarch of the feathered tribes that frequent the tropical seas, with an expanse of wing of three or four feet from tip to tip, may be seen soaring along majestically over the "snowy-crested" waves, watching for his prey; and as the little timid flying fish, driven from the watery element by their natural enemies, the dolphin and bonito, trust for a few brief moments to the air for security, the albatross, the tropic-bird, and many others, seize upon these trembling, helpless victims of their pursuit while upon the wing, and with an exulting scream, when the captive is secured, feed upon their spoils, as they sail with well-poised pinions a few feet above the billows. Thus from the dawn of day to the duskiness of evening, is the pursuit continued; and the poor, harmless flying-fish, continually driven from his own element by his voracious enemies, the dolphin, bonito, and other species, looks for safety in the opposite element; but alas! in vain; for his feathered foes, who soar along, above him and with him, upon the wing, ready to pounce upon him at any moment, he find equally as merciless; not an instant's respite, therefore, has he, either in air or water. If, perchance, he escapes from his feathered foes, and weary and exhausted with his flight, folds his expanded wings and drops into his own element again, even here his enemies are close at hand, for not having the power to glide through the denser

Digitized by Google

medium with the same velocity as through the air, the dolphin, never relinquishing the chase, and leaping from wave to wave, had nearly overtaken him while upon the wing, makes an easy prey of the little harmless and persecuted flying-fish.

As we sail onward through tropic seas, we daily behold new wonders, that lead the reflecting mind to contemplate the power and the wisdom of that Being who filled the mighty depth with waters, and created living things to subsist, grow, and increase in the fathomless abyss. We behold huge whales raising their ponderous heads above the curling waves, and as they spout the briny flood aloft, reflected in the sunbeams, it appears, in falling, to mingle with its kindred element again, like showers of glittering gems poured directly from the heavens. Although for several days after we first struck into the "trades," we could often perceive dolphins, albacores and bonitos, at a distance from us, in full pursuit of numerous schools of flying-fish, the dolphin often leaping, at a bound, several feet, and always in the van of his companions in the chase, still we had not succeeded in capturing, either by grains or hook, a fish of any kind. A few very small flying-fish, only, had in their flight accidentally struck the lower sails,* and fallen on board.

One beautiful day, as we were still pressing onwards through the bounding billows, with the freshening breath of the "trades" filling every inch of canvas spread upon our craft, a large school of dolphins suddenly made their appearance near us. On this occasion, perceiving there were but very few flying-fish in the vicinity to divert their

* The flying-fish seldom rises upon the wing higher than twenty or twenty-five feet from the ocean.

Digitized by Google

attention, it was thought a good opportunity to make some effort to capture two or three of these noble fish, either by hook or grains. For one or two hours, however, we were destined to be disappointed, as they would not approach within striking distance, though we could distinctly perceive these splendid specimens of the finny tribes, sometimes on our weather-quarter, and the next instant darting ahead of us as if we were at anchor, notwithstanding we were sailing at the rate of nine or ten knots. It is supposed there is no fish that swims the ocean with greater velocity than the dolphin. And in fact, let any one who never saw a fish of this kind before, just have a single glance of the peculiar formation of the sharp and wedge-like head, tapering and length of body, and fuller complement of fins of this rover of the deep over other species that frequent the seas, and he will at once confess that the dolphin is indeed designed, in every way, for speed through the watery element; and as its food, and constant object of pursuit, is flying-fish, velocity is necessary for this purpose. Here we see, both in the dolphin and his little winged enemy, the handiwork and the wisdom of that Great Being who ruleth the earth and the seas.

After the dolphins had been round us, for an hour or so, we likewise saw several bonitos and albacores, but they all seemed to keep at such a distance from us, that the mate, who remained on the bowsprit for some time, prepared with the grains to strike any straggler that should chance to come within the range of his deadly missile, got almost out of patience, when, fortunately, two noble dolphins, of about five feet in length, suddenly darted towards us, and swimming side by side just ahead of the "foam-wreaths" at the bows of our vessel, in the clear blue water directly

Digitized by Google

beneath where the mate was perched, gave him a fine opportunity to try his skill with the barbed weapon. We were not long kept in suspense as to the result. In an instant the pronged steel was hurled with sure and fatal aim, and piercing through the body of the fish, one of the finest and most beautiful dolphins that ever swam the seas, was struggling upon our decks, transfixed with the grains, and as he quivered and gasped his life away, what splendid colors, of green, purple, crimson, and gold — what more than rainbow hues flashed upon the eye from the dying dolphin!

In less than an hour after the capture of the beautiful stranger, all on board were feasting upon as fine a chowder as the most fastidious epicure could desire. And our cook, in cleaning the fish, took from the stomach two large sized flying-fish, one of which was partly digested, the other in a perfectly fresh and natural state, apparently, having been taken by the voracious dolphin but a short time before we made him our prize. Doubtless hundreds, perhaps thousands, of these little harmless things had been devoured by this magnificent, but merciless specimen of the finny race.

For several days together, we had the good fortune to catch, by grains and hook, as many fish as we wanted, both dolphin and bonitos. Sometimes, having a surplus, they were cut up into small pieces, and thrown overboard to those which continued to follow us. Finally, on coming to a part of the ocean where flying-fish appeared to be more numerous than usual, schools of one or two hundred being frequently seen rising from the water in every direction, we soon found we were deserted by our welcome and agreeable company, and for more than a week, at a

Digitized by Google

time, it was a rare thing for us to succeed in taking a fish of any description, although we constantly kept hook and line trailing in our wake.

Instances, however, have been known, where several schools of fish, of the description above-mentioned, have continued near a ship the whole distance from the equator, near the African shore, to a latitude of twenty-eight degrees, or thirty degrees north. A captain stated that once, during his voyages to foreign lands, he witnessed with his own eyes, an incident of this kind. Having struck into the trades a little north of the "line," the brig which he was in going along pretty fast, he suddenly perceived fish of different descriptions leaping out of the water, as they followed his vessel. Lines were immediately thrown over, and in a short time more fish than all hands could possibly consume, for that day at least, were captured. An idea occurred to him that by baiting these schools by the surplus caught, they might be induced to follow the brig. This plan was tried, and succeeded admirably. Each day as many as were desired were taken, either by the hook or grains. After selecting of the number all that were required for the ship's company, the rest were cut up and thrown over the side. In the course of a few days, the fish being fed thus, were so tame that in throwing over the food they would approach so near the chains, that any particular fish desired, could be easily reached by the grains. And for more than a month, the crew feasted upon fresh fish every day, consisting mostly of dolphins and bonitos!

If we had the power to look down hundreds of fathoms into the "deep profound," what wonders, doubtless, should we behold, of which the imagination can form no conception.

Digitized by Google

We see, it is true, sporting upon the surface of "old ocean's billows," huge whales, whose enormous bulk and perfect ease in forcing their way through the trackless waste, excite our astonishment and admiration, and naturally lead us to reflect upon the wisdom of that Being who created such monsters, and provides food for their nourishment and support. But may we not naturally be led to suppose, from what is beheld upon the margin of the seas, that far, far beneath the ever restless flood, there may be other monsters of such vast dimensions that the largest whales would appear insignificant? and even place the famous "**kraken**" of the "Norway coast" in comparison with them, there would, perhaps, be as great a difference as there is between a whale and a dolphin! We know not but for ages they may have been increasing in size, till the mighty living mass of one of these creatures would fill a space in the sub-marine depths, of several acres. Still, if such monsters exist, (and I see no reason why they should not,) no mortal eye will probably ever behold them. They may roam for ages yet to come in their "broad and fathomless domain," and increase and multiply, and remain unharmed or unscathed by the deadly weapons of man.

If the briny fluid could be "pierced" by the vision, with the same ease as the pure, transparent ether above us, then, and then only, as we sailed along through the "waste of waves," could we look beneath the ocean's bosom into its cavernous depths. There, not only monsters of every size and conformation that the imagination could conceive, would doubtless meet our gaze, and astonish, and perhaps cause a sudden sensation of fear at the sight, but we should also behold many a noble ship, that had been wrecked by the fury of the tempest, or over-

Digitized by Google

whelmed in an unlucky hour by the insatiate flood from an unexpected leak, suspended (as it were) in mid ocean, like the cloud that floats in the element above. We know nothing as regards the bottom of the sea, in its deeper parts. It is true, that by means of the plummet, it has been satisfactorily ascertained where it has been reached, that the botton of the sea, like the land, has its mountains and valleys; but its greatest depths cannot be sounded at all. A writer says, in speaking of the ocean:

"Where the plummet can be used, and in still less depths, where the eye can reach, the bottom of the sea presents very different appearances, as it is composed of rocks, clays, shells, sands, etc. In many parts, near the coasts of America, it is covered with vegetables, which makes it look as green as a meadow, on which are seen thousands of turtles and other sea-animals feeding: in others, as along the coasts of Africa, in the Persian Gulf, etc., but especially in the Red Sea, it is, literally speaking, a forest of submarine plants and corals, formed by insects for their habitations, sometimes branching out to a great extent; and at last, with the accumulation of the wrecks the sea deposits upon them, forming lands and islands for the habitations of men, and bold shores, or reefs of coral-line rocks, which are dangerous to navigation, but which maintain the acquisitions made from the ocean, while it heaves against them a prodigious weight of waters, which being dashed into foam by the abrupt opposition, is called by the mariner the surf of the sea."

Although the inquisitive mind of the philosopher has been for ages looking into the works of nature in order to make discoveries; and in fact many things are *now* brought to light and easily comprehended that were once thought

Digitized by Google

beyond the reach of the human understanding; still, how many wonders do we behold continually around us, in air, earth, and ocean, of which our boasted wisdom is entirely ignorant!

Who can tell from whence the sea derives its saltness? For thousands of years has it continued to roll on in storm and calm, with all the mighty rivers of the globe constantly pouring their fresh and living floods into its bosom; and the same saline properties are still retained! Millions of tons from the surface of the sea are also daily drawn up in vapor by the sun's rays, and being condensed in the atmosphere, assumes the form of clouds, and in copious showers of water, "perfectly fresh," falls and mingles again in its "changed properties" with the ocean from which it arose.

May it not then be as reasonable a supposition as any other, in considering the unchanging saltness of the "liquid deep," to suppose that at the bottom of its fathomless vallies salt abounds in sufficient quantities to constantly supply the element with its saline qualities? This, however, is merely conjecture. Yet, if it be not so, in what other way can we poor mortals account for this singular "phenomenon" in every ocean on the globe? And still another wonder, equally incomprehensible, as the cause of its saline properties, fills us with astonishment in our observations and reflections upon the great deep. We draw from its bosom living things both great and small; enormous whales or the most diminutive fish that swims, and notwithstanding they existed from their birth in an element pregnant with saltness, they are as "*perfectly fresh to the taste*," as the fish taken from the fresh waters of an inland lake.

Digitized by Google

In short, thousands of objects, entirely incomprehensible to our feeble understanding, doubtless exist in the vast extent of the unfathomable ocean. Volumes might be written even in giving a brief description of those the human eye has been permitted to behold, both animate and inanimate. Yet these may be as nothing, comparatively, to those which are unseen. By the assistance of the telescope we are enabled to look through etherial space and survey the wonders of the vaulted arch of heaven; but what telescope has ever yet been invented, by the ingenuity of man, through which his eye could pierce the depths of ocean? Still, by the sagacity and prowess of the mariner, even the mighty "leviathan" is attacked and destroyed in the liquid domain where he roamed as "monarch of the seas." A brief account of the manner of capturing the whale, from an English writer, may not be uninteresting to the general reader; and there are, doubtless, many persons who never read a description in relation to this dangerous pursuit.

"For the encouragement of this business, the British government gives a bounty to the vessels; it is regulated by the number of her boats: for every hundred tons the vessel is of burden, as measured by the officers of the customs, she carries a boat; to each boat there is a harpooner, and a crew of six or seven. When they are arrived at a proper latitude, they are all upon the watch, and some of them, every now and then, run up into the rigging for a better look-out. One boat, or perhaps more, at the same time keeps rowing at a distance from the vessel. When a whale is discovered by its spouting up water, the boat directly rows up to its side: the harpooner, who stands at the bow of the boat, plunges his harpoon in its body; the

Digitized by Google

boat immediately hurries off, for fear the fish should dash it in pieces by the flouncing of its tail; they then hoist a little flag, which when discovered on board, the signal is given, by calling out, Fall! The other boats, which had been slung on the sides of the vessel, equipped with all their tackle, and ready to be lowered into the water at a moment's warning, are immediately let go; in leap the crews, and row off with all haste to the assistance of the other boat. It is some time before the whale seems to feel the blow; and the animal continues for a while motionless on the water; the shaft continues to pierce deeper and deeper into its body. At length, roused from its seeming lethargy, it darts down into the water with amazing rapidity. As it makes off, it draws after it with such velocity the line or cord of the harpoon, which is coiled upon the boat, that one man has to stand by with an axe ready to cut it, if it should entangle, lest the boat should be overset, and they be all drawn down together; another with a mop, keeps constantly wetting the edge of the boat, where the line runs over, to prevent its being set on fire by the friction of the rope; in the meantime the boat pursues, as fast as they can row, the direction of the line; the others follow, and the ship, as well as it can, for there are but very few left on board, brings up the rear. If the fish is not mortally wounded, he can flounce about for an hour, and draw a line of a thousand fathoms after it; in which case, the other boats hasten up and add their lines; and sometimes it gets off by diving under an ice-island; but commonly it is killed.

The enormous animal has to come up to the top of the water to breathe: the crews are ready to renew their attacks; they dart their harpoons into its body; it again dives

Digitized by Google

and rises again; they repeat their blows till the whale begins to be quite enfeebled and spent, when they plunge their longer spears or lances into various parts of its body; the enormous animal expires, and the ocean seems dyed with blood. When the whale is dead, its belly turns upwards; then the boats tow it away, and it is lashed alongside of the ship; the first work is then to go with a boat into its jaws, and cut out all the whalebone barders very cautiously from its gums, with a long bending knife, and to draw them up at the capstan. This enormous beast of the ocean, which measures from fifty to eighty feet in length; which was found to reach two hundred, when the Biscayneers, in the beginning of the fourteenth century, first led the way into these seas, and the animal had time given it to come to its growth, and which *Pliny* reports to be nine hundred and sixty feet long, we may very naturally suppose must devour a great quantity of fish; its throat, however, is so strait, that it will not admit a fish larger than a herring to enter: it lives upon little insects that are sometimes seen floating in clusters on the surface of the water; and though the whale is a gregarious animal, being found in great herds, yet upon this minute food it acquires the most astonishing fatness. For feeding upon these, teeth would be unnecessary; in place of which it has in its upper jaw the barders, blades, or whiskers, as they are called, for bruising or detaining its food: these compose what we call the whalebone: they are of different lengths, like the pipes of an organ; they shut into the under-jaw, which is a little hollow, as into a sheath; they run also along the tongue in a longitudinal direction. The great toothless, or proper Greenland whale, answers this description: there are other sorts that have teeth, and

Digitized by Google

pursue their prey, and are more mischievous and savage in their habits. When the best of the barders are cut out, to the amount of many hundreds, they cut off the blubber from the tongue, and then proceed to strip the whole body of the fat, beginning both at the head and tail at once, and ending in the middle.

"The men that stand on the fish have sharp irons on their shoes, to prevent them from slipping: they cut off the fins and tail, to be converted into glue; and lastly, they strip off the fat on the middle part of its body, all the while removing the ropes wherein it is slung, as occasion may require. When the mountain of flesh is thus stripped of its fat, it loses its buoyancy; it is turned adrift; down goes the carcase or scrag into the deep, with a general and joyful huzza of the crew. In a few days it bursts and rises again, and serves to regale the fishes, birds, and bears with a profuse festivity. Some nations also are fond of the flesh of the whale: the people near the south pole, as well as those of Greenland, are extremely fond of it: the French seamen are now and then found to dress and use it as their ordinary diet at sea; but the English and Dutch sailors say it is hard, and ill-tasted. The value of a single fish is usually about one thousand pounds.

"The method of the Greenlanders in taking the whale, rather differs from that of the Europeans; both men and women compose the parties; the business of the women is to row, and to mend the seamen's jackets and the boats whenever they are damaged. For good luck in the expedition, they dress in the best manner they can, supposing the squeamish whale would escape, or if dead, that it would sink, if any one wore dirty clothes, especially those wherein he had handled a dead corpse. When they see a

Digitized by Google

fish, they make boldly up to it in their men's and women's boats, and strike it with several harpoons, to which bladders are hung, made of great seal-skins. These so encumber and impede the whale, that it cannot sink deep. When it is tired out, they dispatch it with their little lances. The men then creep into their sea-jackets, which are made of seal-skin, and answer as shoes, stockings, gloves, coat, and cap, all in one piece: these they fasten light on their heads, and leap fearless on the fish, and into the sea. The air in their jackets prevents their sinking, and enables them to stand erect in the water. They strip off the blubber, and cut out the barders. As every spectator may claim a share in the spoil, the scene is sometimes very disorderly: men, women, and children tumbling in heaps over one another, each with a knife, striving to procure a portion of the enormous prize. They consider the acquisition as a happy circumstance of their lives; they encamp beside it when drawn ashore, and seldom remove till they have left nothing but the bones."

But what was the whale fishery, as prosecuted by other nations one or two centuries ago, in comparison to the extent which this adventurous business is carried on at the present day, by the citizens of the "United States of America?" There is not a sea on the face of the globe where a whale is to be found, where the American flag may not be seen waving its stars and stripes from the mast-head of the whale-ship. Although many brave seamen annually lose their lives in this dangerous employment, by the savage ferocity of some of these enormous fish, when incautiously attacked, still others, equally fearless, are immediately found to take their place.

I will relate a singular circumstance that occurred not

Digitized by Google

long since in a whale-boat, of which I was informed by an eye-witness. It was in the South Pacific ocean. The captain and six men had put off from the ship in the boat, and coming up with a pretty large whale, succeeded in driving a harpoon deep into his body. Keeping out of the reach of the monster's flukes, with which he lashed the water into foam, while his huge bulk remained stationary upon the surface of the water, they waited to see him dive beneath; but the captain being rather impatient, ordered the men to row a little nearer the whale, at the same time taking a lance he darted it with such unerring aim that it nearly pierced through the thickest part of the flukes. Upon this, the animal probably feeling the effects of the weapon, began to move his unwieldy form, preparatory to a dive into the briny deep; the harpoon, also, doubtless, giving him more uneasiness than the lance, as the former in sinking into the blubber touched a tenderer part. However, be this as it may, the whale with a sudden stroke of his flukes threw the lance, with the line attached, thirty or forty feet into the air, and as it came down like an arrow, point first, one of the oarsmen, who was midships of the boat, his body inclining a little backwards, received the sharp instrument directly through the thick part of his thigh, pinning him completely to the thwart. In a moment, all were in confusion and consternation at the poor fellow's singular predicament; while at the same time the wounded sailor uttered piteous groans, thinking, no doubt, it was all over with him. The whale also, after disengaging the lance from his tail, and, perhaps, feeling himself free from such an unusual incumbrance in his "*rudder*," suddenly plunged his head beneath the waves and began to draw out the line attached to the harpoon with great rapidity

Digitized by Google

from the bows of the boat. These events transpired so quickly, one after the other, that for a moment the captain seemed to have lost all presence of mind; but quickly recovering from this state, he instantly ordered the line to be cut that was made fast to the whale, and his feelings of humanity prompting him to think more of the wounded tar than of the rich prize which he had nearly secured, he urged his men to row for their lives towards the ship then at a distance of two or three miles off. The noble fellows needed no stimulant to urge them on while a shipmate's life was in danger. With a strong and hearty pull, that made the pliant oars bend like reeds at every stroke, they forced their sharp-prowed boat through the surging waves with the velocity of the dolphin, the captain all the time supporting the wounded man in his arms and encouraging him, by every means in his power, though the blood had completely saturated the duck trowsers of the poor fellow and began to drop into the boat. Yet the captain thought it not prudent to draw the weapon from the wound, lest he should bleed to death, before he was alongside his ship. This was soon accomplished by the exertions of the men at their oars, and by the ship's standing for the boat, a signal having been made from the latter at the time of their first striking the whale. On arriving alongside, the lance was carefully drawn out, the wounded sailor gently hoisted up the gangway, carried into the cabin, and the wound dressed. It fortunately proved to be only a flesh wound, the principal artery not having been touched at all. In about three weeks, my informant said, this man was able to walk about the decks.

How delightful is the sensation we experience, when bound home from a foreign clime, to be assured that a fair,

Digitized by Google

steady, and whole-sail breeze is every moment bearing us nearer to our desired haven! We are anxious that each square foot, or even every inch of canvas spread to the breath of the gentle gale should feel its power, and urge our vessel faster on, so eager are we to view once more our native shores again. And when the freshening breeze, fully expanding each spreading sail in rounded volumes, causes the pliant and yielding spars to bend like willows, how anxiously each rope and stay is watched lest something should give way and compel us to lessen our "flying-kites," and consequently decrease our speed towards our port of destination! Then how exciting the scene, at the sudden rising of a school of flying-fish from the waters—the dolphin leaping in full pursuit, and perhaps at the same moment numbers of porpoises sporting around our vessel, and crossing and re-crossing the bows, though going through the element at a rate of eight or nine knots!

It is not monotonous upon the sea, when a fine, fair breeze fills each spreading sail and curls the summit of every wave into white and dazzling foam. No! For we may then look abroad in every direction upon the mighty deep and the whole vast circumference, as far as the eye can extend, presents a moving, animated and life-like scene. There is music in the breathing wind, and a pleasing harmony even in the dashing of the waters. We take delight in watching the sea-bird, as he gracefully glides along above the "foam-capped billows," and seizing upon his prey, the little timid flying-fish, as he rises from the waves, exultingly feeds upon his prize, as he slowly soars, with an untiring wing, a few feet from the feathery spray beneath his waving pinions. There cannot then be any monotony in scenes like these to the inquisitive mind. But

Digitized by Google

when the shades of night have settled down upon the ocean, and the myriad waves that sport upon its bosom flash upon the eyes of the beholder from their curling tops bright flames of sparkling fire, as if the whole surface of the deep was illuminated with waving torches; and even the sudden transit of a fish through the water leaves a glittering train in its wake,* like a splendid meteor coursing through the heavens,—is not *then* the scene presented to the view sufficient to baffle the skill of the most gifted artist and defy the powers of his pencil to portray upon the canvas?

But it is indeed monotonous upon the sea, when not a breath ruffles the surface of its undulating and mirrored bosom. There is then no music in the creaking of the spars and blocks, as they are swayed to and fro by the lazy, rolling motion of the vessel, or in the dull, heavy flapping of the loose canvas against the masts. This we had experienced many times during our voyage. At such moments as these a sailor's patience is sorely tried, for he abhors a calm. He knows, if "outward bound," no progress can be made towards his destined port. If on the "homeward track," he is conscious that little is to be gained upon the sleeping billow, without a breeze to sport with and curl each heaving crest and fill in rounded volumes the snowy canvas of his gallant ship.

Several weeks had passed away since we left Princess

* This peculiar appearance of the waters of the ocean is often witnessed by mariners at certain times in various latitudes; still, no one has yet been able to ascertain the real cause of this singular phenomenon. Some attribute it to the presence of minute insects; others to electricity. As the coruscations of the "Aurora Borealis" have puzzled for ages the most gifted minds as to their positive origin, so, also, may these seemingly "flashing fires" in the deep, continue to display their glories to the end of time, known only to Him who holds the ocean in the hollow of his hand!

Digitized by Google

Island, near the shores of Africa, and we were still cleaving our way through the deep blue waters, impelled by the unseen winds of the gentle, even trades, every moment nearer our own beloved New-England home.

Never did the poor Swiss emigrant, when far away in a foreign land, yearn for his home more on hearing his favorite "Ranz des Vaches" suddenly struck up by some strolling amateur, than did I now desire to see "my own, my native land," once more. Dangers of various kinds we had encountered upon the "vasty deep" and near the "Afric shore." Protected by that Being who upholds and causes to revolve the shining worlds above us, as well as guides the ship with her little helpless crew across the angry and threatening waters of a tempestuous ocean, we had been permitted to escape, and were still safely riding upon the Atlantic wave, unscathed in spars, sails, or hull. Much, much had we to be thankful for, as now rapidly approaching our home, not many days' sail favored by a gentle breeze would carry us thither.

How pleasing is it, at such a time, to see each and every seaman on board cheerfully and willingly engaged in the performance of their various duties. One or two, perhaps, employed in spinning spun-yarn or sinnate; while another may be perceived with his brush painting some part of the vessel that, by exposure to the different climates through which we had passed, had become rusty and unpleasing to the eye of the close observer. There, just abaft the foremast, stands a son of Neptune, with his rope-yarn and marline-spike, preparatory to fitting a new ratline, serving a stay, or splicing a rope. While *last* but not *least*, the indispensable and not-to-be-despised "chef de cusine," is observed at the same time occasionally popping his head

Digitized by Google

from the "galley" with his red cap jauntily placed on one side, and for a moment casting his eyes over the dancing waves, or looking aloft to see if every sail is filled by the careening wind, with apparent satisfaction at the result of his observations, a cheerful smile seeming to flit across his sable countenance, (perhaps at the thought of seeing his dear Phillis again,) he renews with increased vigor the duties of his "cusine," and at the appointed hour, neither officers or crew have cause to find fault with their noon-day meal placed before them, at least as regards the cooking, however coarse or homely the food might be.

A better cook than the one above mentioned never trod a ship's deck or entered a ship's galley. It is true, he was nearly as black as the ace of spades; still he was not born, neither had he ever been, a slave. He received his birth of free parents at L'Orient in France. He had some education in the French language, and was a catholic by profession. He would sometimes read aloud in French from a small catholic prayer-book he generally carried about his person. America pleased him so well, or rather, I should say, the United States, that he preferred it to any other part of the world. Baltimore had been his place of residence for some time; so also had Boston. The latter, however, seemed to be his favorite. Our captain first saw him during the last war with Great Britain, about the year 1814. The former was then about sailing in a privateer fitting out from Boston, in order to cruise after English merchantmen. This worthy black at that time shipped on board as cook and continued in the privateer till the cruise terminated, having been successful in capturing several prizes, most of which, however, being re-taken left but a small dividend of prize-money to each of the crew on their

Digitized by Google

return to port. Subsequently, another privateer was fitted out, for a similar expedition, and this same black again shipped on board with our captain in the same capacity as in the first cruise. But this was not destined to be so successful; for in a few weeks after leaving Boston, in as fine a craft as ever walked the seas, they were captured by an English frigate, and the whole company on board this beautiful privateer, including both officers and crew, were sent prisoners to England.

At the termination of the war, in 1815, all Americans being released, according to the stipulations of the treaty between Great Britain and the United States, our captain with hundreds of others, (the faithful cook included,) arrived safely in Boston the same year. Peace being again restored, a voyage was contemplated, at a subsequent period, to the Coast of Africa. Fortunately, when arrangements had been made for this purpose and the vessel nearly ready to sail, our captain chanced to fall in with this same cook who had been with him in both privateers, and had also been a fellow-prisoner with him. This worthy black immediately shipped for the voyage to Africa, the particulars of which I have thus far related; and also in another voyage he accompanied the captain to the same coast. Being a witness myself, in these two voyages, on board vessels in which this black officiated in his humble capacity, I am enabled to say thus much in regard to this scion of the African race. That a more gentle, kind, good-natured, honest, noble, open-hearted, and still farther, *gentlemanly* person, I have never met with. Some may, perhaps, be disposed to cavil at this almost unmeasured praise bestowed upon a black, and even with a sneer say, "can all these noble qualities belong to a descendant of

Digitized by Google

Ethiopia's degraded race?" I am happy to be able to assert, from personal observation, that in relation to *this* individual of that despised and injured class of human beings in the scale of creation, that it is as true as there is a sun in the heavens.

After a passage of about forty days, from the last land we saw near the continent of Africa, we finally run out of the "trade winds," and again fell in with calms, and light, variable breezes, day after day, that protracted our voyage longer than we expected or desired. Still we consoled ourselves, for the slowness of our progress onward towards our home, by reflecting that although we had traversed some thirteen thousand miles of a trackless ocean, since we had left our native shore, we had met with no serious disaster, (save losing one of our own original crew, as before stated, by African fever on that coast,) experienced no loss by storms, shipwreck, or any other cause, either in vessel or cargo. For several days, while in the "trades," we had been supplied with an abundance of fresh and delicious fish for our table. And even after they had left us, having followed our vessel in schools for several hundred miles, yet, rarely did a week pass away, although the winds were both variable and frequently adverse, without our succeeding in catching a bonito or a dolphin; and sometimes finding in the morning a number of flying-fish about the decks that had flown on board during the night, amply sufficing as a "tit-bit" for our breakfast.

Never shall I forget the joyful sounds that fell upon my ear of "land ho!" cried by one of our crew. More than sixty days had passed since we had lost sight of Afric's sunny islands. By recent observations we knew the land of our birth was not far distant. In the earlier part of

Digitized by Google

the day we perceived, by the greenish appearance of the water, contrasted with the "deeply, beautifully blue" of the Atlantic, that we were on soundings; but a thick haze continuing the greater part of the time prevented the land from being seen till we were nearly up with it. And then, just before night set in, a breeze coming directly from the shore, dispersed or drove the hazy mist seaward and discovered to our view the shores of Chatham, Cape Cod, at a distance of only three or four miles. Oh! how welcome to me was the sight of this land, near my own New-England home, after an absence, for the first time, of the greater part of a year, either on a dangerous ocean or in a foreign and sickly climate. When I took farewell of this my native land, I knew not that I should ever behold it again. Alas! how many a poor, unsuspecting mariner, whose eyes were directed with our own at the time of our departure, in viewing the same land-marks on which we now gazed with delight, were never more permitted to see the shores that "girt their own lov'd home!"

More than one captain, mate, and noble-hearted sailor had seen his home for the last time, who sailed from Boston at the same time with ourselves. Some were fathers. One, perhaps, took a "long, lingering look," it was for aye! No more shall the beloved partner of his joys or of his sorrows fold him in her fond embrace! No more shall his little prattling children run

> ——— "To lisp their sire's return,
> Or climb his knees the envied kiss to share."

Far, far down in the dark caverns of the deep he reposes; the surging billow for his winding-sheet, and the shrieking winds, as they revel in their anger above him, chant his requiem! How often is it thus with many a noble heart,

Digitized by Google

whose duty calls him to brave the dangers of the mighty deep!

During the night, after land had been discovered, we stood along shore, and at daylight the following morning, passed the Cape and entered Massachusetts Bay with a fine and favorable breeze. By two o'clock, P. M., we safely anchored in Boston harbor, near the very spot from which we got under way the previous autumn. It was now the beginning of summer, and a finer day never lighted up the azure vault of heaven. Thus ended our voyage to the West Coast of Africa.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

HAVING had daily opportunities of observing the manners, customs, and general dispositions of the various tribes of the African race, with whom we trafficked while on that coast, I thought a few additional remarks in relation to this much persecuted people, might not be out of place here, as an "appendix" to the preceding pages. Our almost constant intercourse with them, for a period of several consecutive months, enabled me to form some opinion of these people, if an opinion may be formed from their conduct and business transactions with us, at all the places at which we stopped along the coast, where sometimes nearly a hundred of these dark sons of Africa were on board our vessel at the same time.

Before I had ever visited the negro, in his own sunny clime, my impressions had always been unfavorable to him. I had heard him called "savage," "barbarian," and even "cannibal!" But how soon were these ideas put to flight, when occular demonstration convinced me of the contrary! At Goree, I first saw this unsophisticated and apparently happy people in all their native simplicity, either engaged in pushing their canoes from the beach, prepared with their nets and fishing lines, or on their return landing their little cargoes upon the sparkling sands; while others who had been to the continent not far distant, as soon as their canoes struck the beach, threw upon the smooth and even

Digitized by Google

shore, rich and ripe clusters of fresh bananas and plantains, and occasionally a squeaking pig or a baäing goat. I visited them in their rude huts and partook of their hospitality. In every instance I was received and treated with the greatest civility and kindness. Once or twice, while at Goree, I was presented by the inmates of these lowly thatched hovels, with their own hands, a gourd or calabash filled with the most delicious palm-wine. At another time oranges and bananas were offered me.

One morning, as I was passing one of their humble dwellings, a good looking negro, who was at the entrance of the hut, asked me in; I accepted the invitation, and never had cause to regret it. The man, his wife, and two little children, sat on some mats spread upon the ground, the little group forming a semi-circle. Before them was placed a calabash of rice, some yams, and a few small fish that had been just roasted upon the coals. Part of a yam and one of these fish was served up to me in a broken calabash, of which I made a hearty meal; while, at the same time, the little group of Africans feasted upon the rice with palm-oil poured over it as their favorite sauce, and taking in their sooty fingers a piece of fish and slice of yam, they appeared to do ample justice to the two latter as a kind of dessert to their homely but substantial repast.

Thus was I received and kindly treated by these hospitable, primitive, and apparently happy people. It is true I was a youth, which perhaps induced them to regard me in a more friendly manner than if I had been of maturer years, and consequently caused them less restraint in their actions, they naturally supposing I could have no motive whatever but reciprocal kindness in my conduct towards them. In taking leave of this little family, I presented each of the children or "piccaninnies" with a small string of blue glass beads, at which they appeared to be greatly delighted, as did also the parents; for the whole group seemed to gaze upon the trifling present as if it were invaluable, and the African and his dear consort opening their mouths to the full extent, displayed rows of teeth that rivalled ivory itself in whiteness.

Digitized by Google

Almost every European, American, or white person of any nation, who have visited this coast, acknowledge the kindness generally manifested towards them by these inoffensive people. Our captain also asserted, who had frequent intercourse with them during several voyages to this part of the world, that the same uniform conduct from the native African always awaited him, at whatever place he had stopped for the purpose of traffic. Take from these people their desire for "ardent spirit," and never let them so much as taste the "accursed thing," and a more harmless, inoffensive race of beings, I do not believe could be found to exist on the face of the earth.

Still, notwithstanding all the evils these people have to contend with, in their traffic with the whites along the coast, where they have frequent intercourse with the crews of trading vessels and find it easy to purchase inebriating liquors, even in these circumstances I never recollect seeing one of them, from Goree to the Gulf of Guinea, in half such a state of beastly intoxication as I have often witnessed in my own native city, where a white man—a civilized man—a man who calls himself a christian, imbibes alcoholic liquors to such a degree as to wallow in the mud and filth of a gutter. I do not remember a single instance, among the thousands of native Africans with whom we trafficked, of one of their number, at any place, or on any occasion, becoming so intoxicated as not to be able to keep his feet, or falling prostrate upon the deck. And what is rather singular, I have no recollection of ever seeing an African on board our vessel mix *water* with his liquor, whether rum, brandy, or gin; they preferring to drink it in its *raw* state.

Among some of the tribes with whom we traded, many individuals had the appearance of being hard drinkers. However, they generally kept pretty sober while they were on board. I deem it but justice to say of this despised race, who, by many, are looked upon as only fit for beasts of burden or degraded slaves, that from what I have seen of the African, (during an intercourse of two voyages,) I

Digitized by Google

must say from my heart that we were always kindly treated by them, and they appeared to be grateful for any trifle bestowed upon them. On no occasion did we ever have an open rupture or a quarrel of any kind with these civil people. In short, we always endeavored to treat them civilly, and consequently found the same civility extended to us in return.

It is somewhat singular that amongst the African race along the shores of this coast, including the men, women, and children of the various tribes whom we saw, I do not recollect to have seen an individual case of actual deformity in the ranks of the countless numbers with whom we trafficked or had any intercourse with. The children, generally, appeared to be healthy and robust; their little bodies as plump as a partridge, and their limbs well developed. There were no emaciated, or sickly, attenuated forms; no bending of the shoulders or distortion of the spine; no enfeebled or weakly limbs, so often seen amongst the children of our own race, both in Europe and America. The cause of this difference in the physical developements of the children of these semi-barbarous people, compared with the civilized and refined of our own, is doubtless owing in a great measure to different treatment during infancy. The laws of *nature* amongst this unsophisticated people, (I presume,) are more strictly adhered to, and are not so often violated in bringing up their offspring as with us. The African mother, almost immediately after the birth of her child, may be seen with the little new-born infant at her breast, standing half-leg deep in a perfect state of nature, (like Eve, our first parent, save instead of the fig-leaf, a small piece of cloth of native fabric may perchance encircle her waist,) sporting with the tiny wavelets that break into beads of silvery foam upon the golden sands near the hovel she has just left, and ever and anon the little one is suffered to be caressed by the mimic ripples, as the mother gently holds it in her arms towards them, and as they sportively play around its ebon limbs, finally breathe out their murmurings as they die upon the

Digitized by Google

shore. Thus from its earliest infancy the African child becomes habituated to the waters that constantly lave the beach near the thatched hovel where it first beheld the light of day. And as soon as it can "tottle" along to the grateful and cooling flood, it will fearlessly plunge in and brave the playful billows. Consequently at a very early age they become expert swimmers; and their daily exercise in the watery element, doubtless, has a tendency to the developement of the physical powers, and the prevention of many diseases so prevalent among the children of civilized nations, where artificial means are resorted to instead of plain unassisted nature.

The adults of the negro race, especially the males, (whom we saw at the De Los Isles, Sierra Leone, and all the little towns along the coast at which we stopped for the purpose of trafficking with them for their various commodities,) were in general of a medium stature, pretty well formed, apparently healthy; and if we could form any idea from the expression of the face, as manifested when they came on board, the countenances of many being illumined, (as it were,) by a kind of smile on accosting us in their simple way, (some of them having learnt sufficient English in their intercourse with trading vessels, as to wish us) "Goodee morning, merikan!" I should suppose they were happy and contented with their lot. Many of them were far from being ugly to behold, although the negro features were prominent in all. Some whom we saw stood upwards of six feet high, and were, in every respect, well-proportioned both in body and limbs. In these the lips were not so thick, neither was the nose so flat and broad as others of their race.

The erect form, the free and unrestrained motions, as they walked fore and aft the deck, would have been sufficiently obvious to the most careless observer, that he was looking upon men who were perfectly conscious of enjoying their freedom, and so they were; for they had no detestable irons placed upon those well-formed limbs; they had not been confined beneath the hatches of the slave-ship,

Digitized by Google

where not being able to stand erect, the body is bent by long confinement to such a degree that it is a considerable time before it regains its naturally erect position. These men whom we saw could at their pleasure jump into their canoes alongside, and either fish or sport around us as they desired; or, plying their paddles with free and unshackled arms, dart like an arrow from the bow in their tiny boats to the beach of sparkling sands, and in a few minutes be safely sheltered beneath the little thatched hovels where their wives and children dwelt. Scenes like these were often witnessed by us while on this coast. Sometimes, where the depth of water would permit, we anchored within a very short distance of the shore. The huts of the natives are generally near the beach, and may easily be observed with the naked eye from the deck of the vessel. Men, women, and little children, or "piccaninnies," may be seen at almost any hour of the day, in their ingress and egress from their rude domicils; and occasionally, entering with or emerging from, at the same time, may also be noticed, as companions, a pig or a goat, or perhaps "chanticleer," attended with his usual plurality of wives. Often when the canoes had left us for the shore, the wives and little ones of some of the occupants of these canoes, who had been on board trading for trinkets, baftas, tobacco, etc., might be seen standing upon the beach awaiting the landing of their sires.

Many of these ebon specimens of the negro race were scarcely able to stand upon their feet, they were such "wee tottling things!" and had on no other suit than that of jetty black, which *nature* gave them at their birth. What a picture of primitive simplicity and innocence does such a scene present, when the father, landing upon the sparkling sands, is surrounded by his wife and the pledges of their love; the little hands held out anxious to receive whatever their papa has to bestow upon them purchased from the white man! Perhaps, the older ones of such a group are informing their father that they ought to have more than the rest, as they gathered more bunches of ban-

Digitized by Google

anas and plantains, and the goat he took belonged to Sambo and Jumbo who set a great deal by it, as it was their "dear little pet goat." So, even on the shores of benighted Africa, lovely sights, like those above described, or of nearly a similar kind, were often witnessed by us, and by many others who had preceded us along this fertile and prolific coast. Would to God that such innocent groups as we beheld might never be separated, and their free and pliant limbs restrained by the accursed irons of the slave-dealer—the trafficker in human flesh—the white man monster!

Kind reader, step with me for a moment on board the slave-brig, before mentioned, we saw at Sierra Leone. Look at yonder group of wretched, miserable, emaciated beings, who had been confined for several weeks in the close and corrupt atmosphere of that vessel's hold. They have just been taken from the noisome air and filth below to breathe once more the pure air of heaven. See how they gaze around, and with open mouth and expanded nostrils inhale the cool and invigorating breeze, as it comes in fresh from the ocean, that for a long while had not been permitted to fan their burning and fevered cheeks! Well may the poor wretches gaze with wonder and astonishment at every thing they behold in their changed situation, for they, with three hundred and fifty of their fellow-captives, had been crowded together like so many beasts in the suffocating hold of that slave-ship. But now their limbs are free; their kind English captors have taken off the accursed irons that restrained them and they are slaves no more! Yet it is long before those bent, attenuated forms are restored to their former pristine vigor. How wide the contrast betwixt the African upon his own native beach, as above described, or standing in his freedom on the deck of a trading vessel, and the poor, manacled degraded slave on board the brig at Sierra Leone.

Although the majority of the Africans with whom we trafficked, or had intercourse with, while on the coast, seemed to be gentle and rather timid than otherwise, in-

Digitized by Google

stances had been related to us of such daring intrepedity in some of these people, that appeared almost incredible. But receiving the information from authorities that could not be reasonably doubted, we were constrained to believe them true. On a part of the Ivory, or Tooth Coast, there is a crescent-shaped bay of some extent, the points of which, projecting some distance from the shore or main land, make two little capes; within these is a pretty, spacious harbor and good anchorage for small craft. In the concavity of this, a short distance from a beautiful beach of bright, sparkling sands, a native village, consisting of, perhaps, thirty or forty huts, may be seen clustering near each other, beneath the shade of the luxuriant and wide-spreading branches of cocoa and palm trees. There being nothing to intercept the view seaward, any of the inhabitants standing in front of their dwellings, could at a single glance, perceive any object that entered the bay, the water on the easterly side being generally smooth as a pond some ways from the shore, the land projecting out farther on this side, so as to prevent part of the harbor from being ruffled by the general "trade winds." Sometimes, small vessels not drawing much water, would anchor in this secure bay, for the purpose of trafficking with the inhabitants of the settlement. Fish of various kinds seemed to abound in this quiet bay, and at almost any hour several canoes might be seen darting along in every direction, with one or two natives in each, engaged in fishing. But the greatest annoyance these people had to encounter, was the numerous sharks that frequented the placid waters of this harbor. An English schooner visiting this place, a short time before we came upon the coast, we were informed, lost one of her crew by these voracious monsters. The water being as smooth as a mirror, two or three of the seamen belonging to her, ventured to bathe alongside, little thinking of any danger to be apprehended from sharks. They had, however, scarcely got fifty feet from the vessel, before a piercing shriek was heard from one of their number, and he was seen to sink beneath the

Digitized by Google

discolored waters, as he was seized by the legs and borne down in the jaws of an enormous shark. The others fortunately escaped the fate of their shipmate, and got safely on board.

The natives of the village, being informed of the sad catastrophe, immediately made preparations to capture the monster, if such a thing were possible. For this purpose, about a dozen canoes were put in requisition, with two of the Africans in each, all armed with long, sharp-pointed knives. Every one of these blacks had also a triangular piece of hard wood, to thrust into the mouth of the shark if he should attempt to seize any of them, when attacked, and thus prevent him from closing his jaws. In less than half an hour from the time the English sailor was devoured, the canoes had put off from the beach, ready for the onset, while during this interval, the shark might be seen slowly gliding along in the smooth waters of the bay, first in one direction, and then in another, his motions being distinctly visible by means of the dorsal fin, as the monster swam near the surface. In a few minutes the canoes formed a circle round their intended victim, and closing in upon him by degrees, when they had approached sufficiently near to observe every motion he should make, a small pig was thrown directly towards him, brought alive in one of the canoes, for the purpose of distracting the shark's attention. Whilst these manœuvres were taking place, the little fleet and their object of attack, had approximated within a short distance of the English vessel at anchor, so that every thing could be distinctly seen that was performing by the negroes. In an instant, a boat was manned from the schooner, and each of the seamen who had escaped the fate of their comrade, was armed with a harpoon, eager to assist in the capture of the monster who had devoured him. However, before the boat arrived at the scene of action, the shark had turned up to seize the pig in his expanded jaws, when, as quick as a flash, more than a dozen of the intrepid and fearless Africans leaped from their canoes, and buried their knives deep in the body

Digitized by Google

of the fish, before he could secure his prize. As the shark began to sink, the negroes having no lines to secure him, the boat from the English vessel came up, and the two men, darting both harpoons through his head, towed him alongside their craft. They were not long in hoisting the fish on board, assisted by the Africans who had so courageously destroyed it. On opening this voracious monster — this man-eater, the body of the poor unfortunate sailor was found in an almost perfect state, with the exception of the thick part of the thighs, which were shockingly mangled, and nearly severed from the pelvis by the sharp and dagger-like teeth of this horrid demon of the deep.

On measuring this enormous shark, it was found to exceed twelve feet in length, and the girth, round the largest part of the body, nearly five feet! The natives expressing a desire for this trophy of their prowess, it was willingly given, the crew of the English vessel being perfectly satisfied with the recovery of the mortal remains of their unfortunate shipmate, whom they decently buried upon the shore of the bay, near the scene where the poor fellow met his melancholy fate. The negroes immediately set to work with their sharp knives and skinned the monster, after which, (it was said,) they carried it on shore, stuffed it, and had it suspended from a large tree near their village. Around this tree, at a certain distance, stakes were driven, and no one was permitted to enter the enclosure, (except the priests,) on pain of death. Thus was the horrid shark transformed into a heathen god — an idol, or "Grand Fetiche," which these simple, unsophisticated people worshipped as their deity, and consulted on all great occasions, as being able to reward or punish them, or give success to their expeditions!

Several sharks, (we were informed,) had been at different times destroyed and captured by the intrepid people of the place above-mentioned. On one occasion, when some half dozen of the natives were engaged fishing in their canoes, not far from the beach, a little boy, about

Digitized by Google

three years of age, who was with his father, accidentally fell overboard. In an instant, before he could be recovered, a piercing shriek was heard, and the boy was seen to sink beneath the surface of the still, smooth waters of the unruffled bay. In a very few minutes the whole village was alarmed, and more than twenty canoes, with double that number of the inhabitants, were near the spot where the child had disappeared. In a short time, while each canoe remained stationary, and the inmates eagerly gazing in every direction for the appearance of the shark that had devoured him, the calm and quiet margin of the flood was seen to ruffle, not a hundred yards from the scene of the disaster, and the next moment the dorsal fin of the monster was distinctly perceived above the surface, as he slowly glided along the bay, heading in the direction of the mouth, or entrance of the harbor.

Some of the natives, apprehending their intended victim might escape, if he continued in that direction, quickly paddled their canoes directly across his path, and hallooing so as to make a considerable noise, the fish deliberately turned about and swam in the opposite direction, towards the crescent-shaped beach. All this time the shark continued upon the surface of the water, gliding along very moderately, as if gorged with his prey, and almost incapable of motion, though they are generally considered a very quick fish. However, before he had got within a hundred fathoms of the shore, and was about turning seaward again, several canoes, that were between the beach and shark, suddenly paddled towards him, and gradually drawing near to those who were approaching the shore, placed the fish nearly in the centre, a line of canoes being both in front and rear. Now was the critical time for action. In order to engage the shark's attention, a fowl was first thrown over to him, which was immediately seized and swallowed. Then a small kid was also thrown; as he was in the act of devouring this, and had the little timid animal between his horrid, ravenous jaws, the canoes being close at hand, eight or ten of the natives at this instant

Digitized by Google

literally leaped upon the monster, and before he had time to dive under water, and attack either of them, more than twenty deadly thrusts from their sharp knives, had finished the career of this dangerous "prowler of the waters!"

After this shark was towed to the shore, it was conveyed to the village and opened in presence of the inhabitants, consisting of men, women and children. The little kid was first taken from his jaws, shockingly lacerated by the double-edged and pointed teeth peculiar to this species of fish. Next, from the capacious stomach of the voracious creature, the fowl he had swallowed was found, with feathers and all in a perfectly whole state, besides two fish, of nearly a foot and a half in length, partly digested. And finally, in the horrid receptacle of the monster's belly, lay stretched out almost at full length, with the head towards the mouth of the fish, the mangled and naked body of the innocent African boy, who but a short time before was playfully sporting in his father's canoe. The remains having been consecrated by the priests, they were followed to the grave by the majority of the people belonging to the village, and buried in a shady retreat in the centre of a grove of palms. This place was ever after resorted to by these people as a secondary idol, or inferior "Fetiche!"

We were also informed that there were other places along the coast where the inhabitants were very expert in destroying sharks. Their method was to drown them in their own element, after a manner peculiar to themselves. When a fish of this kind was seen near the shore, as many natives as could get their canoes in readiness, immediately put off from the beach, each negro being armed with a long, sharp-pointed knife and a triangular piece of very hard wood of about a foot in length, each angle being reduced to a sharp point at the extreme end, and one or two inches above the wood was barbed, in some degree like a harpoon. To these singular instruments, or weapons, a handle was attached, some six feet long, so as to render it easy to thrust the missile directly into the jaws of the shark when he turned up to seize any object

Digitized by Google

upon the surface of the water. Thus armed, these daring Africans would approach in their canoes near one of these voracious and dangerous creatures, and throwing over some thing that they knew the fish would endeavor to seize, the moment he opened his mouth, as many natives as were near, thrust their weapons into his cavernous jaws, bristling with several rows of dagger-like teeth. With these impediments in his mouth, the fish could neither open nor close his jaws, for the jagged barbs in the wood, at every attempt the shark made to shut them together, only served to fix the weapons more firmly in their place. In this dilemma, the Africans would suffer the monster to flounder about and lash the water at his pleasure. Sometimes he would dive down and disappear for a few minutes; then, rising to the surface, lash the element into foam around him as if he were mad. In the course of half an hour or so, the fish becoming exhausted and nearly drowned, the natives close in upon and dispatch him with their knives, and then tow him to the beach that skirts their village. If the shark be of extraordinary dimensions, the inhabitants observe a day of rejoicing, festivity, etc., for their success, as they also do when they destroy a leopard or a tiger.

At one of these little towns along the coast, situated near the beach, a monstrous tiger had been in the habit of frequently visiting, during the night, and carrying off a pig, a goat, or a young kid. Some of the inhabitants who had seen him, when retreating towards the thicknesses of the forest with his prey, were so alarmed at his astonishing dimensions, that they fled with the greatest precipitation from his presence, fearing he might attack them also. In fact, this tiger, after a while, became so bold as to venture, in open day, into the settlement, and seize whatever animal came within his reach. At length, the people of the village, becoming aroused at the unceremonious visits of such a daring and dangerous intruder, were determined to destroy him. For this purpose, about twenty of the natives furnished themselves with long, iron-pointed spears,

Digitized by Google

in the use of which practice had rendered them so skilful, that they could throw them with wonderful dexterity and precision, at an object within a distance of a hundred feet, or thereabouts.

Armed with these deadly missiles, the Africans lay in ambush in a thick jungle near their village, ready to pounce upon him if he should come in the day time, they not daring to attack him in the night, lest they should miss their aim and the tiger escape. For several days, however, the negroes were doomed to be disappointed, though they continually kept their ambuscade, from early morning till after sunset. They began to think the brute had disappeared entirely, and would not make his appearance again in the settlement. In this they soon found their mistake, for one afternoon, about four o'clock, while in their place of concealment, they suddenly heard, in a thicket about two hundred yards from them, a noise like the rustling of leaves and the breaking of dry twigs. On looking towards the spot whence the sounds proceeded, an enormous tiger, as large as a good sized heifer, emerged from the jungle, and standing still for a moment, snuffing the air as if he scented his prey, slowly approached the village, the natives in their snug retreat suffering him to pass within fifty yards of them, thinking it more prudent to attack him on his return with his booty, as they had no doubt he would seize some thing, and immediately make off for the woods with his prize. But, unfortunately, it so happened that just as the tiger had arrived within a short distance of the village, a little boy who had strayed away in pursuit of a kid, suddenly confronted the monster, whom the tiger instantly seized, and turning towards the forest, endeavored to escape, while the poor child, who was firmly held by the shoulder with the sharp teeth of the animal, uttered the most heart-rending screams.

In an instant, the whole village was in consternation, and even those natives who were in ambush, watching for this dangerous prowler, were for the moment panic-struck when they saw him making off with the little boy. How-

Digitized by Google

ever, wrought up to a state of frenzy at seeing such a prize in the tiger's grasp, and before he could reach the thicket, whence he had emerged but a few minutes previous, the whole possé of Africans rushed from their jungle, just as the brute was in the act of passing at a distance from them of not more than fifty or sixty feet, and with a simultaneous yell from each, that might be heard a mile, they approached towards the tiger, who, apparently alarmed at the noise made by the negroes, suddenly halted for a moment, and seeing his pursuers close at his heels, dropped the child, and was about making a leap in order to escape, when more than a dozen spears, hurled with unerring aim, pierced through and through the body of the animal; and notwithstanding his being bristled with so many fatal weapons, this huge beast made several leaps of more than ten feet each, and finally dropped dead near a thicket or jungle, which he was endeavoring to reach. The little boy was found to be badly bitten by the animal's teeth, about the shoulders, but not mortally. By an application of herbs and plants to the wounds, which the Africans use in such cases, the little boy soon recovered. The tiger being conveyed to the village, was skinned and stuffed, and several days were devoted by the inhabitants to merriment, jollity and feasting, after which this enormous brute, that measured upwards of nine feet from the tip of the nose to the tale, was *consecrated* by the priests, to be worshipped by the inhabitants as their chief idol, or "Principal Fetiche." The animal was placed in a standing posture, and a roof, thatched with palm-leaves, erected over him to shelter this object of their idolatry from the tornadoes and heavy rains.

At the beginning of every month, (or, as the Africans term it, "moon,") a grand procession of the villagers, preceded by the priests, habited in a different manner, in order to distinguish them from the others, marched with slow and solemn steps, to the beating of gongs and sounding of trumpets, through the village, and on arriving opposite the "Great Fetiche," the proces-

Digitized by Google

sion halted, the drums ceased beating, and the trumpets were silent. For a few moments the stillness of death was observed throughout the ranks of these heathen idolaters. At a certain signal given by the "chief priest," (who stood beneath the roof, at the head of the tiger, or "Fetiche," no other being allowed to enter this "sanctum sanctorum" but himself, under penalty of being buried alive,) they formed into parallel lines, reserving sufficient space between so as to permit each person to fall upon their knees; when all had assumed this posture, another signal was given, which being understood by the people, the extremity of each wing suddenly wheeled round, so that each line presented the form of a crescent, and gave every one an opportunity to have a view of their "Grand Idol;" while at the same time, the subordinate priests, kneeling down a little in advance of the front rank, nearer the lodge, with their faces towards the earth, began in a low tone to utter the most doleful sounds, that gradually increasing in volume, and reaching a certain pitch, the whole company of idolaters simultaneously joined their voices in one grand chorus, loud enough to make their "Tiger-Fetiche" start into life again! This ended, a blast from a trumpet, in the hands of the "chief priest," instantly started them all upon their feet, and at a second blast, the band of worshippers, with the exception of the blower of the trumpet and the inferior priests, wheeled about with their backs to the Fetiche, marched off without looking behind them, and separating, they all went to their respective homes, where each family, remaining by itself, observed the strictest silence, and fasted until sunset, allowing no living thing to enter their dwelling, not even a fowl, a pig, or a goat; for during these moments, while each individual was worshipping his or her minor, or inferior Fetiche, the entrance of any object that had life, would, in accordance with the customs of these peculiar people, subject it to the penalty of instant death. While the people were thus observing their religious rites, in their own habitations, (it is said,) the priests remained with the

Digitized by Google

"Grand Fetiche," feasting upon the luxuries provided by the villagers, including "strong drink," purchased of the white man!

After the sun had sunk in the western horizon, all the inhabitants emerged from their little hovels, and the evening was devoted to feasting, merriment and dancing, in which last amusement the priests joined, and tripped it as lightly on the (literally) "fantastic toe," with as much spirit as any of the Africans. Thus do these singular people blend with their rational and innocent amusements, the most absurd, superstitious, and cruel rites. For, if by accident a mere child should happen to touch a "Grand Fetiche," his life must be forfeited for the offence, and nothing could save him!

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be taken from the Building

Form 41a

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google